

MDOT Use Only

Checked \_\_\_\_\_

Loaded \_\_\_\_\_

Keyed \_\_\_\_\_

07 -



SM No. CSP0250000481

# PROPOSAL AND CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

## FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF

07

Improvements at UMMC on Lakeland Dr., North State St., and Woodrow Wilson Dr., known as State Project No. SP-0250-00(048) / 106330302 in Hinds County.

Project Completion: 10/31/2018

**(STATE DELEGATED)**

### NOTICE

**BIDDERS MUST PURCHASE A BID PROPOSAL FROM  
MDOT CONTRACT ADMINISTRATION DIVISION TO BID  
THIS PROJECT.**

Electronic addendum updates will be posted on [www.gomdot.com](http://www.gomdot.com)

# SECTION 900

## OF THE CURRENT

### 2004 STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS

### FOR ROAD AND BRIDGE CONSTRUCTION

JACKSON, MISSISSIPPI

**MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
TABLE OF CONTENTS**

**PROJECT: SP-0250-00(048)/106330302 - Hinds**

Section 901 - Advertisement

Section 904 - Notice to Bidders

#1	Governing Specifications
#3	Final Cleanup
#640	Fiber Reinforced Concrete
#1405	Errata & Modifications to 2004 Standard Specifications
#1928	Federal Bridge Formula
#2382	Status of ROW, w/ Attachments
#3131	Temporary Traffic Paint
#3893	Petroleum Products Base Price
#4473	Alternate Crushed Stone Base Bid Items
#4526	Electronic Addendum Process
#4565	Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD)
#5044	Questions Regarding Bidding
#5053	Contractor Correspondence
#5405	Traffic Control Devices
#5412	Weight Limits
#5545	Burn-in Period
#5865	Non-Quality Control / Quality Assurance Concrete
#5866	Payroll Requirements
#6728	Adjustments for Bituminous Materials
#7006	Contract Time
#7007	Add Option Bidding
#7008	Lane Closure Restrictions
#7009	Restricted Area

Section 907 - Special Provisions

907-101-4	Definitions
907-102-13	Bidding Requirements and Conditions
907-103-11	Award and Execution
907-104-6	Partnering Process
907-104-7	Scope of Work
907-105-11	Control of Work
907-107-17	Legal Relations and Responsibility to Public
907-108-39	Prosecution and Progress
907-109-9	Measurement and Payment
907-216-1	Solid Sodding
907-237-4	Wattles
907-246-3	Sandbags & Rockbags
907-304-13	Granular Courses
907-401-7	Asphalt Pavements, w/ Supplement
907-403-14	Asphalt Pavements
907-406-4	Cold Milling

**PROJECT: SP-0250-00(048)/106330302 - Hinds**

907-407-2	Tack Coat
907-413-5	Sawing & Sealing Transverse Joints in Asphalt Pavement
907-601-1	Structural Concrete
907-616-4	Colored and Imprinted Concrete Median and Island Pavement
907-618-9	Placement of Temporary Traffic Stripe
907-618-13	Temporary Construction Signs
907-619-5	Changeable Message Signs
907-626-24	Thermoplastic Markings
907-626-25	Thermoplastic Traffic Markings
907-639-8	Traffic Signal and ITS Equipment Poles
907-641-7	Radar Detection System
907-642-3	Global Positioning System (GPS) Clock
907-642-5	Solid State Traffic Actuated Controllers
907-644-2	Optical Emergency Vehicle Priority Control System
907-657-12	Fiber Optic Cable (OSP)
907-658-8	Networking Equipment
907-699-5	Construction Stakes
907-701-5	Hydraulic Cement, w/ Supplement
907-702-5	Specifications for Bituminous Materials
907-703-12	Aggregates, w/ Supplement
907-707-5	Joint Material
907-708-6	Non-Metal Drainage Structures
907-710-1	Fast Dry Solvent Traffic Paint
907-711-4	Synthetic Structural Fiber Reinforcement
907-713-6	Admixtures for Concrete
907-714-8	Miscellaneous Materials
907-720-2	Pavement Marking Materials
907-804-19	Concrete Bridges and Structures, w/ Supplement

Section 905 - Proposal, Proposal Bid Items, Combination Bid Proposal  
State Board of Contractors Requirement  
State Certification Regarding Non-Collusion, Debarment and Suspensions  
Section 902 - Contract Form  
Section 903 - Contract Bond Forms

(REVISIONS TO THE ABOVE WILL BE INDICATED ON THE SECOND SHEET  
OF SECTION 905 AS ADDENDA)

11/01/2017 08:31 AM

# MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

## SECTION 901 - ADVERTISEMENT

Electronic bids will be received by the Mississippi Transportation Commission at 10:00 o'clock A.M., Tuesday, November 28, 2017, from the Bid Express Service and shortly thereafter publicly read on the Sixth Floor for:

Improvements at UMMC on Lakeland Dr., North State St., and Woodrow Wilson Dr., known as State Project No. SP-0250-00(048) / 106330302 in Hinds County.

The attention of bidders is directed to the predetermined minimum wage rate set by the U. S. Department of Labor under the Fair Labor Standards Act.

The Mississippi Department of Transportation hereby notifies all bidders that it will affirmatively insure that in any contract entered into pursuant to this advertisement, disadvantaged business enterprises will be afforded full opportunity to submit bids in response to this invitation and will not be discriminated against on the grounds of race, color, sex, age, disability, religion or national origin in consideration for an award.

Plans and specifications are on file in the offices of the Mississippi Department of Transportation.

Bid proposals must be purchased online at <https://shopmdot.ms.gov>. Specimen proposals may be viewed and downloaded online at no cost at <http://mdot.ms.gov> or purchased online. Proposals are available at a cost of Ten Dollars (\$10.00) per proposal plus a small convenience fee. Cash or checks will not be accepted as payment.

Plans must be purchased online at <https://shopmdot.ms.gov>. Costs of plans will be on a per sheet basis plus a small convenience fee. If you have any questions, you can contact the MDOT Plans Print Shop at (601) 359-7460, or e-mail at [plans@mdot.state.ms.us](mailto:plans@mdot.state.ms.us). Plans will be shipped upon receipt of payment. Cash or checks will not be accepted as payment.

Bid bond, signed or countersigned by a Mississippi Agent or Qualified Nonresident Agent, with Power of Attorney attached, a Cashier's check or Certified Check for five (5%) percent of bid, payable to STATE OF MISSISSIPPI, must accompany each proposal.

The attention of bidders is directed to the provisions of Subsection 102.07 pertaining to irregular proposals and rejection of bids.

MELINDA L. MCGRATH  
EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR

# MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

**SECTION 904 - NOTICE TO BIDDERS NO. 1**

**CODE: (IS)**

**DATE: 05/03/2004**

**SUBJECT: Governing Specifications**

The current (2004) Edition of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction adopted by the Mississippi Transportation Commission is made a part hereof fully and completely as if it were attached hereto, except where superseded by special provisions, or amended by revisions of the Specifications contained herein. Copies of the specification book may be purchased from the MDOT Construction Division.

A reference in any contract document to controlling requirements in another portion of the contract documents shall be understood to apply equally to any revision or amendment thereof included in the contract.

In the event the plans or proposal contain references to the 1990 Edition of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, it is to be understood that such references shall mean the comparable provisions of the 2004 Edition of the Standard Specifications.

## MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

**SECTION 904 - NOTICE TO BIDDERS NO. 3**

**CODE: (SP)**

**DATE: 05/03/2004**

**SUBJECT: Final Clean-Up**

Immediately prior to final inspection for release of maintenance, the Contractor shall pick up, load, transport and properly dispose of all litter from the entire highway right-of-way that is within the termini of the project.

Litter shall include, but not be limited to, solid wastes such as glass, paper products, tires, wood products, metal, synthetic materials and other miscellaneous debris.

Litter removal is considered incidental to other items of work and will not be measured for separate payment.

## MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

| SECTION 904 - NOTICE TO BIDDERS NO. 640

CODE: (IS)

| DATE: 09/26/2005

SUBJECT: Fiber Reinforced Concrete

Bidders are hereby advised that synthetic structural fibers meeting the requirements of Subsection 907-711.04 may be used in lieu of wire mesh in some items of construction. Substitution of fibers for wire mesh will be allowed in the construction of paved ditches, paved flumes, paved inlet apron, driveways, guard rail anchors and pile encasements. Substitution in any other items of work must be approved by the State Construction Engineer prior to use.

# MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

SECTION 904 - NOTICE TO BIDDERS NO. 1405

CODE: (IS)

DATE: 03/15/2007

SUBJECT: ERRATA AND MODIFICATIONS TO THE 2004 STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS

<u>Page</u>	<u>Subsection</u>	<u>Change</u>
101	201.01	In the second sentence of the first paragraph, change “salvable” to “salvageable”.
107	202.04	In the fourth sentence of the fourth paragraph, change “yard” to “feet”.
107	202.05	In the list of units measurements for 202-B, add “square foot”.
132	211.03.4	In the second sentence of the second paragraph, change “planted” to “plated”.
192	306.02.4	In the first line of the first paragraph, delete the word “be”.
200	307.03.7	In the fourth sentence of the second paragraph, change “lime-fly ash” to “treated”.
236	401.01	Change the header from “Section 403” to “Section 401”.
242	401.02.3.2	In the first sentence of the third full paragraph, add “1/8” in the blank before the inch mark.
250	401.02.6.3	In the second sentence of the first paragraph on page 250, change “rutting over ” to “rutting over 1/8” ”.
253	401.02.6.4.2	In the paragraph preceding the table, change “91.0” to “89.0”.
259	401.03.1.4	In the first paragraph, change “92.0 percent” to “the specified percentage (92.0 or 93.0)”.
269	403.03.2	In the table at the top of page 269, change the PI requirement from “=” to “≤”.



- 278 404.04 In the second sentence, change the subsection from “401.04” to “403.04”.
- 283 409.02.2 Change “PG 64-22” to “PG 67-22”.
- 294 413.02 In the first sentence of the second paragraph, change “707.02.1.3” to “Subsection 707.02.1.3”.
- 340 511.04 In the second sentence of the second paragraph, change “412” to “512”.
- 349 601.03.3 In the first sentence, change “804.03.2” to “804.03.5”.
- 355 603.02 Change the subsection reference for Joint mortar from “707.03” to “714.11”.
- 369 604.04 In the first sentence, change “601.04” to “Subsection 601.04”.
- 427 619.04 Delete the second paragraph.
- 442 625.04 In the third paragraph, change “626.04” to “Subsection 626.04”.
- 444 626.03.1.2 Delete the third sentence of the first paragraph.
- 464 631.02 Change the subsection reference for Water from “714.01.0” to “714.01.1”.
- 570 682.03 Change the subsection number from “682-03” to “682.03”.
- 575 683.10.4 Change the subsection number from “683.10.4” to “683.04”.
- 575 683.10.5 Change the subsection number from “683.10.5” to “683.05”.
- 596 701.02 In the table under the column titled “Cementations material required”, change “Class F, FA” to “Class F FA,”.
- 603 702.11 In the first sentence, change “702.12” to “Subsection 702.12”.
- 612 703.04.2 In the fifth paragraph, delete “Subsection 703.11 and”.
- 616 703.07.2 In the Percentage By Weight Passing Square Mesh Sieves table, change the No. 10 requirement for Class 7 material from “30 - 10” to “30 - 100”.

- 618 703.13.1 In the first sentence of the first paragraph, change “703.09” to “703.06”.
- 618 703.13.2 In the first sentence, change “703.09” to “703.06”.
- 671 712.06.2.2 In the first sentence, change “712.05.1” to “Subsection 712.05.1”.
- 689 714.11.2 In the first sentence, change “412” to “512”.
- 709 715.09.5 In the first sentence of the first paragraph, change “guage” to “gauge”.
- 717 717.02.3.4 In the top line of the tension table, change “1 1/2” to “1 1/8” and change “1 1/8” to “1 1/2”.
- 741 720.05.2.2 In the last sentence of this subsection, change “720.05.2.1” to “Subsection 720.05.2.1”.
- 827 803.03.2.3.7.5.2 In the first sentence of the second paragraph, change “803.03.5.4” to “803.03.2.3.4”.
- 833 803.03.2.6 In the first sentence, change “803.03.7” to “803.03.2.5”.
- 854 804.02.11 In the last sentence of the first paragraph, change “automatically” to “automatic”.
- 859 804.02.13.1.3 In the last sentence, change Subsection “804.02.12.1” to “804.02.12”.
- 879 804.03.19.3.2 In the first sentence of the third paragraph, change “listed on of Approved” to “listed on the Approved”.
- 879 804.03.19.3.2 In the last sentence of the last paragraph, change “804.03.19.3.1” to “Subsection 804.03.19.3.1”.
- 962 814.02.3 In the first sentence, change “710.03” to “Subsection 710.03”.
- 976 820.03.2.1 In the first sentence, change “803.02.6” to “803.03.1.7”.
- 976 820.03.2.2 In the first sentence, change “803.03.9.6” to “803.03.1.9.2”.
- 985 Index Change the subsection reference for Petroleum Asphalt Cement from “702.5” to “702.05”.

985	Index	Change the subsection reference for the Definition of Asphaltic Cement or Petroleum Asphalt from “700.2” to “700.02”.
985	Index	Change the subsection reference for Automatic Batchers from “501.03.2.4” to “804.02.10.4”.
986	Index	Delete “501.03.2” as a subsection reference for Batching Plant & Equipment.
988	Index	Change the subsection reference for the Central Mixed Concrete from “501.03.3.2” to “804.02.11”.
988	Index	Change the subsection reference for the Concrete Batching Plant & Equipment from “501.03.2” to “804.02.11”.
999	Index	Delete “501.03.3.3” as a subsection reference for Truck Mixers.
1001	Index	Change the subsection reference for Edge Drain Pipes from “605.3.5” to “605.03.5”.
1002	Index	Change the subsection reference for Metal Posts from “713.05.2” to “712.05.2”.
1007	Index	Change the subsection reference for Coarse Aggregate of Cement Concrete Table from “703.3” to “703.03”.
1007	Index	Change the subsection reference for Composite Gradation for Mechanically Stabilized Courses Table from “703.8” to “703.08”.
1009	Index	Delete “501.03.3.3” as a subsection reference for Truck Mixers and Truck Agitators.
1010	Index	Delete reference to “Working Day, Definition of”.

## MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

| SECTION 904 - NOTICE TO BIDDERS NO. 1928

CODE: (IS)

| DATE: 04/14/2008

SUBJECT: Federal Bridge Formula

Bidders are hereby advised that Federal Highway Administration Publication No. FHWA-MC-94-007, **BRIDGE FORMULA WEIGHTS**, dated January 1994, is made a part of this contract when applicable.

Prior to the preconstruction conference, the Contractor shall advise the Engineer, in writing, what materials, if any, will be delivered to the jobsite via Interstate route(s).

Copies of the **BRIDGE FORMULA WEIGHTS** publication may be obtained by contacting:

Federal Highway Administration  
400 7<sup>th</sup> Street, SW  
Washington, DC 20590  
(202) 366-2212

or

| [http://ops.fhwa.dot.gov/freight/sw/brdgcalc/calc\\_page.htm](http://ops.fhwa.dot.gov/freight/sw/brdgcalc/calc_page.htm)

## MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

| SECTION 904 - NOTICE TO BIDDERS NO. 2382

CODE: (IS)

| DATE: 02/12/2009

| SUBJECT: Status of Right-of-Way

Although it is desirable to have acquired all rights-of-way and completed all utility adjustments and work to be performed by others prior to receiving bids, sometimes it is not considered to be in the public interest to wait until each and every such clearance has been obtained. The bidder is hereby advised of possible unacquired rights-of-way, relocatees and utilities which have not been completed.

| The status of right-of-way acquisition, utility adjustments, encroachments, potentially contaminated sites and asbestos containation are set forth in the following attachments.

In the event right of entry is not available to ALL parcels of right-of-way and/or all work that is to be accomplished by others on the date set forth in the contract for the Notice to Proceed is not complete, the Department will issue a restricted Notice to Proceed.

STATUS OF RIGHT-OF-WAY  
SP-0250-00(048)  
106330-302000  
Hinds County  
October 19, 2017

All rights of way and legal rights of entry have been acquired, except:

The project will be restricted from BOP to EOP until December 31, 2017, to allow for the removal of power poles and irrigation system.

ASBESTOS CONTAMINATION STATUS OF BUILDINGS  
TO BE REMOVED BY THE CONTRACTOR

Sp-0250-00(048)  
106330-302000  
Hinds County  
October 19, 2017

Reference is made to notices to bidders entitled "Asbestos National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP)" and "Removal of Obstructions".

The following pertinent information is furnished concerning asbestos containing materials (ACMs), if any, found in buildings to be removed by the Contractor.

There are no buildings in the contract to be removed.

STATUS OF POTENTIALLY CONTAMINATED SITES

SP-0250-00(048)

106330-302000

Hinds County

October 19, 2017

This project has been inspected and there was no visible indication of potentially contaminated sites within the proposed right of way.



Improvements to be included in Notice to Bidders to be removed by the Construction Contractor  
FMS Construction Project No: 106330-302000  
External ROW No: SP-0250-00(048)

Parcel No:  
Station No:  
Property Owner:  
Description/Pictures:

**NA**

Department of Public Works



200 South President Street  
Post Office Box 17  
Jackson, Mississippi 39205-0017

**Chokwe Antar Lumumba**  
*Mayor of the City of Jackson*

October 19, 2017

Trudi Loflin  
Director, Right-of-Way Division  
Mississippi Department of Transportation  
P. O. Box 1850  
Jackson, Mississippi 39215-1850

RE: Project Number SP-0250-00(048)/106330-30<sup>2 NBS</sup>1000 Hinds County  
UMMC Improvements (State Street and Woodrow Wilson Avenue)

Dear Mrs. Loflin:

**Status of Utility Relocations**

The following is a list of each utility owner on the above mentioned project, describing the status of each utility on the right of way and its impact on the project.

List of Each Utility Owner on the Project	Status of the Conflict with Project Construction
Atmos Energy	Not in conflict with construction
AT&T	Not in conflict with construction
Busby Signs	Not in conflict with construction
City of Jackson Water/Sewer	Not in conflict with construction
Energy	Conflicting poles will be removed by October 31, 2017
Inline (Uniti)	Not in conflict with construction
Level 3 Communications	Not in conflict with construction
State of Mississippi ITS	Not in conflict with construction
Telepak Networking, Inc.	Not in conflict with construction
UMMC Irrigation	Conflicting irrigation lines along State St will be removed by UMMC by December 31, 2017

**Status of Asbestos Abatement**

This is to certify that the project does not contain structures that required asbestos abatement.

**Status of Encroachments**

This is to certify that based on a site inspection of the right of way for the project, the project right of way is clear of encroachments.

**Status of Railroads**

No railroad facilities are impacted by this project.

**Status of Hazardous Waste**

A physical inspection of the rights of way for this project reveals that there are no sites suspected of having any hazardous waste or underground storage tanks.

Project Number SP-0250-00(048)/106330-301000 Hinds County  
UMMC Improvements (State Street and Woodrow Wilson Avenue)  
Page 2 of 2

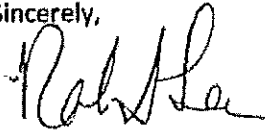
**Status of Right-of-Way**

All easements necessary for the project have been acquired by the University of Mississippi Medical Center from Jackson State University and the Mississippi State Department of Health. The City of Jackson and the University of Mississippi Medical Center have ownership of the lands necessary for the project.

**Status of Agreements**

The City of Jackson, the Mississippi Department of Transportation, the Mississippi Development Authority, and the University of Mississippi Medical Center have an executed four-party memorandum of agreement for this project.

Sincerely,



Robert Lee, P.E.  
City of Jackson

**MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION**

**SECTION 904 - NOTICE TO BIDDERS NO. 3131**

**CODE: (SP)**

**DATE: 06/24/2010**

**SUBJECT: Temporary Traffic Paint**

Bidders are hereby advised that the temporary traffic paint for this project can be waterborne paint as specified in the 2004 Mississippi Standard Specifications For Road and Bridge Construction or fast dry solvent traffic paint meeting the requirements set out in 907-710-1 (Fast Dry Solvent Traffic Paint).

Payment for all temporary traffic paint shall be paid under the appropriate 619 pay items.

When using fast dry solvent traffic stripe, no paint can be sprayed or placed on the ground during set-up or clean-up.

## MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

**SECTION 904 - NOTICE TO BIDDERS NO. 3893**

**CODE: (SP)**

**DATE: 04/10/2012**

**SUBJECT: Petroleum Products Base Prices**

Bidders are advised that monthly petroleum products base prices will be available at the web site listed below. Current monthly prices will be posted to this web site on or before the 15<sup>th</sup> of each month. Bidders are advised to use the petroleum base prices on this web site when preparing their bids. The current monthly petroleum products base prices will be acknowledged by the Bidder and become part of the contract during the execution process.

Monthly Petroleum Products Base Prices can be viewed at:

<http://sp.gomdot.com/Contract%20Administration/BidSystems/Pages/letting%20calendar.aspx>

**MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION**

**SECTION 904- NOTICE TO BIDDERS NO. 4473**

**CODE: (SP)**

**DATE: 04/08/2013**

**SUBJECT: Alternate Crushed Stone Base Bid Items**

Bidders are advised that the Crushed Stone Base used on this project will be bid as an alternate pay item: ¾-inch and Down Crushed Stone Base, Size 825B Crushed Stone Base, or Size 610 Crushed Stone Base. Bidders must select one of the alternates at the time of bid. **The Contractor must use the selected crushed stone base throughout the entire project.**

**MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION**

**SECTION 904 - NOTICE TO BIDDERS NO. 4526**

**CODE: (SP)**

**DATE: 06/11/2013**

**SUBJECT: Electronic Addendum Process**

Bidders are advised that hard copies of any addenda for this project will no longer be mailed to prospective bidders. All addenda for this project will be posted to the [mdot.ms.gov](http://mdot.ms.gov) webpage under the Proposal Addenda column for the current letting and appropriate call number. Bidders will have to download addenda from the webpage and process the addenda in the same manner as previous lettings. Addenda will be posted by 10:00 a.m. on Friday prior to the letting. It will be the Bidder's responsibility to check and see if any addenda have been posted for this project. Any questions regarding the downloading process of the addenda shall be directed to the Contract Administration Division at 601-359-7700. Any questions regarding the content of the addenda shall be submitted as a question in accordance with the Notice To Bidders entitled "Questions Regarding Bidding".

**MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION**

**SECTION 904 - NOTICE TO BIDDERS NO. 4565**

**CODE: (SP)**

**DATE: 06/27/2013**

**SUBJECT: Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices**

Any reference in the Standard Specifications or contract documents to a particular Section of the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD) it shall mean that Section of the latest version of the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices.



## MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

| SECTION 904 - NOTICE TO BIDDERS NO. 5044

CODE: (SP)

| DATE: 05/13/2014

SUBJECT: Questions Regarding Bidding

Bidders are advised that all questions that arise regarding the contract documents (proposal) or plans on this project shall be directed to the [www.gomdot.com](http://www.gomdot.com) current letting webpage. Click on the call number for this project to open an email form to submit your question. Questions must be submitted by 8:00 a.m. on **the day** prior to the letting. Answers to questions will be posted by 6:00 p.m. on **the day** prior to the letting. Answers can be viewed by clicking on Q&A link under the Proposal Addenda column.

It shall be the Bidders responsibility to familiarize themselves with the questions and answers that have been submitted on this project. Bidders are advised that by signing the contract documents for this project, they agree that the on-line Questions and Answers submitted on this project shall be added to and made part of the official contract.

**MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION**

**SECTION 904 - NOTICE TO BIDDERS NO. 5053**

**CODE: (SP)**

**DATE: 06/03/2014**

**SUBJECT: Contractor Correspondence**

Bidders are advised that all correspondence concerning this project, other than correspondence related to the execution of the contract and sub-contracting, shall be sent to the Project Engineer. The Project Engineer will then forward any necessary correspondence to the appropriate Division. This includes general correspondence, submittals, shop drawings, requests for advancement of materials, etc.

## MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

SECTION 904 - NOTICE TO BIDDERS NO. 5405

CODE: (SP)

DATE: 02/11/2015

SUBJECT: Traffic Control Devices

Bidders are advised of the following two changes regarding traffic control devices.

### **Flashing Arrow Panels**

In Subsection 619.02.5 of the Standard Specifications, it states that flashing arrow panels shall meet the requirements of Section 6F.53 of the MUTCD. The new MUTCD has changed this reference to Section 6F.61. Flashing arrow panels on this project must meet the requirements of Section 6F.61 of the latest MUTCD.

### **Type III Barricade Rails**

The use of 2-inch nominal thickness timber for rails on Type III barricades has not been approved by NCHRP as a crashworthy device. Therefore, the use of 2-inch nominal thickness timbers will not be allowed for rails on Type III Barricades. Timber rails for Type III Barricades shall be as follows.

- For barricades up to four feet (4') wide, the maximum thickness of timber rails shall be one inch (1") and the material shall be pine timber or 3/4-inch ACX plywood.
- For barricades more than four feet (4') wide, timber rails shall be constructed of 3/4-inch ACX plywood.

A list of crashworthy Type III Barricades can be found at the below FHWA website.

[http://safety.fhwa.dot.gov/roadway\\_dept/policy\\_guide/road\\_hardware/wzd/](http://safety.fhwa.dot.gov/roadway_dept/policy_guide/road_hardware/wzd/)

**MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION**

**SECTION 904 - NOTICE TO BIDDERS NO. 5412**

**CODE: (SP)**

**DATE: 02/18/2015**

**SUBJECT: Weight Limits**

Bidders are hereby advised that all trucks hauling materials to and from this project shall comply with the legal weight limits as established by law. MDOT will not compensate the Contractor for any portion of a load delivered to the project in excess of the legal limit for that truck.

Vehicles relying on harvest permits are limited to hauling only those materials set forth in Section 27-19-81(4) of the Mississippi Code, as amended.

**MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION**

**SECTION 904 - NOTICE TO BIDDERS NO. 5545**

**CODE: (SP)**

**DATE: 05/19/2015**

**SUBJECT: Burn-in Period**

Bidders are advised that the contract time for this project has included the time required for the burn-in period for all electrical equipment on this project.

## MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

SECTION 904 - NOTICE TO BIDDERS NO. 5865

CODE: (SP)

DATE: 10/28/2015

SUBJECT: Non-Quality Control / Quality Assurance Concrete

Bidders are advised that the following concrete items will not be accepted based on the Quality Control / Quality Assurance (QC/QA) requirements of Section 804 of the specifications. The acceptance of these pay items will be based on sampling and testing at the project site by MDOT forces. The Contractor is required to submit mix designs to accomplish this work in accordance with Section 804 and perform normal Quality Control functions at the concrete plant. Acceptance will be in accordance with the requirements of 907-601, Structural Concrete, and TMD-20-04-00-000. At the discretion of the Engineer, the Contractor may request that the concrete be accepted based on QC/QA requirements.

<u>Section</u>	<u>Description</u>
221	Paved Ditches
601	Minor Structures - manholes, inlets, catch basins, junction boxes, pipe headwalls, and pipe collars.
605	Edge Drain and Underdrain Outlet Pads
606	Guardrail Anchors
607	Fence Post Footings
608	Sidewalks
609	Curb and Gutter
614	Driveways
616	Median and Island Pavement
630	Sign Footings, except Overhead Sign Supports

## MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

**SECTION 904 - NOTICE TO BIDDERS NO. 5866**

**CODE: (SP)**

**DATE: 10/28/2015**

**SUBJECT: Payroll Requirements**

Bidders are hereby advised that the Contractor and Subcontractor(s) are required to submit payroll information to the Project Engineers on a weekly basis.

On Federal-Aid Projects, CAD-880, CAD-881 and certified payroll submissions are required each week the Contractor or a Subcontractor performs work on the project. This is addressed in Section IV of Form FHWA-1273.

On State-Funded Projects, CAD-880 is required each week the Contractor or a Subcontractor performs work on the project.

When no work is performed on either Federal-Aid or State-Funded Projects, the Contractor should only submit CAD-880 showing no work activities.

The Contractor shall make all efforts necessary to submit this information to the Project Engineer **weekly**. The Engineer will have the authority to suspend the work wholly or in part and to withhold payments because of the Contractor's failure to submit the required information. Submission of forms and payrolls shall be current through the first full week of the month for the estimate period in order for the Project Engineer to process an estimate.

Bidders are advised to review the requirements regarding payroll submissions in Section 110 of the Standard Specifications.

**MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION**

**SECTION 904 - NOTICE TO BIDDERS NO. 6728**

**CODE: (SP)**

**DATE: 10/25/2016**

**SUBJECT: Adjustments for Bituminous Materials**

Bidders are advised that Subsection 907-402.03.1.2, Tack Coat, in Special Provision 907-402, allows the Contractor several options for OGFC tack coat. Regardless of the tack coat used, the monthly material adjustment, as referenced in Section 109 of the Standard Specifications, will be made using the base and current prices of tack coat Grade PG 76-22.

Bidders are also advised that the specifications allow the use of RC-70, RC-250, RC-800, RS-1, RS-2, MC-30, MC-250, MS-2h, CMS-2h, LD-7, CQS-1h, ETAC-H, NTSS-1HM, and SS-1H, in various other construction operations. If the Contractor uses one of these bituminous materials, the monthly material adjustment will be made using the base and current prices of the materials shown below.

<b>Materials Used</b>	<b>Material Adjustment Made Based on Prices For</b>
RC-70, 250, 800	MC-70
RS-1, 2	CRS-2
MC-30, 250	MC-70
MS-2h, CMS-2h	SS-1
LD-7, CQS-1h, ETAC-H, NTSS-1HM, SS-1H	CSS-1



**MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION**

**SECTION 904 - NOTICE TO BIDDERS NO. 7006**

**CODE: (SP)**

**DATE: 10/24/2017**

**SUBJECT: Contract Time**

**PROJECT: SP-0250-00(048) / 106330302 -- Hinds County**

The calendar date for completion of work to be performed by the Contractor for this project shall be **October 31, 2018** which date or extended date as provided in Subsection 108.06 shall be the end of contract time. It is anticipated that the Notice of Award will be issued no later than **December 12, 2017** and the effective date of the Notice to Proceed / Beginning of Contract Time will be **March 15, 2018**.

Should the Contractor request a Notice to Proceed earlier than **March 15, 2018** and it is agreeable with the Department for an early Notice to Proceed, the requested date will become the new Notice to Proceed date.

**MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION**

**SECTION 904- NOTICE TO BIDDERS NO. 7007**

**CODE: (SP)**

**DATE: 10/31/2017**

**SUBJECT: Add Option Bidding**

**PROJECT: SP-0250-00(048) / 106330302 -- Hinds County**

Bidders are hereby advised that this project contains Add Option items that will be used to determine the low bidder. **Bidders are required to bid the base items (Roadway Items) and the Add Option items.**

Prices for the Add Option items will be added to the base items and the project will be awarded to the bidder that has the lowest total bid (base items plus Add Option items) for the project. After the project has been awarded to the lowest bidder and prior to the execution of the contract, MDOT will determine if the Add Option items will be deleted from the contract.

If the Add Option items are deleted from the contract, plan sheets and bid items associated with the Add Option should be removed and/or disregarded as part of the contract.

**MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION**

**SECTION 904 - NOTICE TO BIDDERS NO.7008**

**CODE: (SP)**

**DATE: 10/31/2017**

**SUBJECT: Lane Closure Restrictions**

**PROJECT: SP-0250-00(048) / 106330302 -- Hinds County**

Bidders are hereby advised that lane closure restrictions on the above captioned project shall be as follows:

**Monday through Friday:** -- Lane Closures will NOT be allowed between the hours of 6:00 AM to 8:00 PM

**Saturday and Sunday:** -- Lane Closures will NOT be allowed between the hours of 10:00 AM Saturday to 7:00 PM Sunday

No exceptions to the above restrictions will be allowed unless specifically approved by the Project Engineer.

Also, no lane closures will be permitted on the following holidays or the day preceding them: New Year's Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day or Christmas Day. In the event that one the above mentioned holidays falls during the weekend or on a Monday, no lane closures will be allowed during that weekend or the Friday immediately preceding that holiday.

If the lane closure restriction listed above is violated, the Contractor will be charged a fee of \$500.00 for each full or partial five minute period until the roadway is back in compliance with the lane closure restriction requirement.

For the purposes of this contract, official time shall be the announced time available at the Jackson area telephone number (601) 355-9311.

**MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION**

**SECTION 904 - NOTICE TO BIDDERS NO. 7009**

**CODE: (SP)**

**DATE: 10/31/2017**

**SUBJECT: Restricted Area**

**PROJECT: SP-0250-00(048) / 106330302 -- Hinds County**

The Contractor shall not occupy the right-of-way listed below until clearance has been obtained:

BOP to EOP. Anticipated date of right of entry (12/31/17).

No extension of time will be considered for this non-access unless restrictions extend beyond the above mentioned dates. If conditions permit, the Contractor will be allowed earlier access without a penalty in contract time.

## MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

SPECIAL PROVISION NO. 907-101-4

CODE: (IS)

DATE: 11/05/2008

SUBJECT: Definitions

Section 101, Definitions and Terms, of the 2004 Edition of the Mississippi Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction is hereby amended as follows:

**907-101.02--Definitions.** Replace the following definitions in Subsection 101.02 on pages 3 through 13.

**Contract** - The written agreement between the Mississippi Transportation Commission and the Contractor setting forth the obligations of the parties thereunder, including but not limited to, the performance of the work, the furnishing of labor and materials, and the basis of payment.

The contract includes the invitation for bids, proposal, contract form and contract bonds, specifications, supplemental specifications, interim specifications, general and detailed plans, special provisions, notices to bidders, notice to proceed, and also any agreements that are required to complete the construction of the work in an acceptable manner, including authorized extensions thereof, all of which constitute one instrument.

**Contract Bonds** - The approved form of security, executed by the Contractor and the Contractor's Surety(ies), guaranteeing complete execution of the contract and all supplemental agreements pertaining thereto and the payment of all legal debts pertaining to the construction of the project. This term includes Performance and Payment Bond(s).

**Surety** - A corporate body, qualified under the laws of Mississippi, which is bound with and for the successful bidder by "contract bond(s)" to guarantee acceptable performance of the contract and payment of all legal taxes and debts pertaining to the construction of the project, including payment of State Sales Tax as prescribed by law, and any overpayment made to the Contractor.

Add the following to the list of definitions in Subsection 101.02 on pages 3 through 13.

**Performance Bond** - The approved form of security, executed by the Contractor and issued by the Contractor's Surety(ies), guaranteeing satisfactory completion of the contract and all supplemental agreements pertaining thereto.

**Payment Bond** - The approved form of security, executed by the Contractor and issued by the Contractor's Surety(ies), guaranteeing the payment of all legal debts pertaining to the construction of the project including, but not limited to, the labor and materials of subcontractors and suppliers to the prime contractor.

## MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

**SPECIAL PROVISION NO. 907-102-13**

**CODE: (SP)**

**DATE: 10/18/2017**

**SUBJECT: Bidding Requirements and Conditions**

**PROJECT: SP-250-00(048) / 106330302 -- Hinds County**

Section 102, Bidding Requirements and Conditions, of the 2004 Edition of the Mississippi Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction is hereby amended as follows.

**907-102.01--Prequalification of Bidders.** Delete the last sentence of the third paragraph of Subsection 102.01 on page 15 and substitute the following.

The Bidder's Certificate of Responsibility number must be on file with the Department's Contract Administration Division to purchase a bid proposal.

**907-102.02--Content of Proposal Forms.** Delete the second paragraph of Subsection 102.02 on pages 15 & 16, and substitute the following.

All papers bound with, attached to, submitted electronically with, or designated for addition or substitution in the proposal are considered a part thereof and must not be detached or altered when the proposal is submitted.

**907-102.06--Preparation of Proposal.** Delete Subsection 102.06 on pages 17 thru 19, and substitute the following.

**907-102.06--Preparation of Proposal.** MDOT will receive bids for construction projects online using the Bid Express Service (BIDX).

The Bidder's complete proposal (Certification of Performance, Certification Regarding Non-Collusion, etc.) will be submitted to the Department electronically via the Bid Express Service no later than the day and at the time bids are to be received. Bidders will be responsible for joining Bid Express and getting all necessary clearances and a digital ID in sufficient time for Bid Express to submit their bid.

Bid Express files shall be downloaded from <http://www.bidx.com>. Bidders are to select Mississippi Department of Transportation under the U.S. AGENCY drop down menu and select the desired project. After completing all necessary data, the Bidders shall submit their bid to Bid Express in sufficient time for the bid to be properly sent to the Department.

Bids submitted via the Bid Express Service will constitute the official bid and shall be digitally signed and delivered to the Department by the Bid Express Service.

It is the responsibility of every bidder to check for any addendum or modification to the contract document(s) for which they intend to submit a response. It shall be the bidder's responsibility to be sure they are in receipt of all addenda, pre-bid conference information, and/or questions and answers provided at, or subsequent to, the pre-bid conference, if any are issued.

The Commission has no responsibility for defects, irregularities or other problems caused by the use of electronic media. Operation of this electronic media is done at the sole risk of the user.

When the bid schedule contains a fixed contract unit price (FCP) for an item, this price shall be the contract unit price for the item and no alteration shall be made by the bidder.

When an item in the proposal contains a choice to be made by the bidder, the bidder shall indicate the choice in accordance with the INSTRUCTION TO BIDDERS in Section 905 - Proposal; reference is made to Alternate Designs, Alternate Items, and Optional Items as defined in Subsection 101.02.

Where the bid schedule lists alternate designs or alternate items, the one alternate bid shall be designated by bidding only that alternate, and thereafter no further choice will be permitted.

When the bid schedule lists optional items, the Contractor's selection may, but is not required to, be made at the time of bidding. For optional items not pre-selected, the Contractor's selection shall be made prior to or at the time of execution of the Contract.

Each proposal issued will contain a Certification regarding debarment, suspension, and other responsibility matters to be completed by the bidder. The Certification must be sworn to and shall be under penalty of perjury and bidders are cautioned to read and understand its contents in entirety before digitally signing the bid.

The Contractor shall provide immediate written notice to the Contract Administration Engineer at any time, prior to or after award, that an e-certification was erroneous when executed or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.

Failure on the part of the bidder to execute the Certification will result in the proposal being rejected.

The bidder's proposal must be digitally signed by the individual, by one or more members of the partnership, by one or more members or officers of each firm representing a joint venture, or by one or more officers of a corporation, or by an agent of the Contractor legally qualified to bind the Contractor and acceptable to the State. If the proposal is made by an individual, the individual's name and address must be shown; by a partnership, the name and address of each partnership member must be shown; as a joint venture, the name and address of each member or officer of the firms represented by the joint venture must be shown; by a corporation, the name of the corporation and the business address of its corporate officials must be shown.

The address stated on the proposal shall be the bidder's permanent address until changed by written notice to the Executive Director. All notices provided for in the Contract shall be considered as

delivered to the Contractor when mailed or delivered to such address.

**907-102.08--Proposal Guaranty.** Delete the paragraphs in Subsection 102.08 on page 20, and substitute the following.

No proposal will be considered unless accompanied by certified check, cashier's check or bid bond, made payable to the State of Mississippi, in an amount of not less than five percent (5%) of the total amount of the proposal offered. The guaranty shall be evidence of good faith that, if awarded the contract, the bidder will execute the contract and give performance and payment contract bond(s) as stipulated in Subsection 907-103.05.1, 907-103.05.2, and as required by law.

If a bid bond is offered as guaranty, the bond must be made by a Surety acceptable to the Executive Director and signed or countersigned by a Mississippi Agent or Qualified Nonresident Agent and the Bidder. The Mississippi agent or qualified nonresident agent shall be in good standing and licensed, at the time of submission of the bid, by the Insurance Commissioner of the State of Mississippi to represent the Surety company(ies) executing the bonds. Such bid bond shall also conform to the requirements and conditions stipulated in Subsection 907-103.05.2 as applicable.

**907-102.09--Delivery of Proposals.** Delete the paragraph under Subsection 102.09 on page 20, and substitute the following.

Unless otherwise specified, each proposal shall be submitted online using Bid Express service. Proposal Forms are non-transferable and no name or names of interested parties may be shown other than those to whom the proposal was issued. All proposals shall be submitted to Bid Express prior to the time and place specified in the Notice to Contractors and on the Bid Express website.

**907-102.10--Withdrawal or Revision of Proposals.** Delete the paragraph under Subsection 102.10 on page 20, and substitute the following.

A bidder may withdraw or revise a proposal after it has been submitted to Bid Express any time prior to the time set for opening proposals.

**907-102.12--Public Opening of Proposals.** Delete the paragraph under Subsection 102.12 on page 21, and substitute the following.

All bids received in accordance with the terms of the advertisement shall be publicly opened and announced either item by item, or by total amount, at the time and place indicated in the proposal. If any bid received is not read aloud, the name of the Bidder and the reason for not reading the bid aloud shall be publicly announced at the letting. Bidders, their authorized agents, and other interested parties are invited to be present.



## MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

| SPECIAL PROVISION NO. 907-103-11

CODE: (SP)

| DATE: 07/22/2015

**SUBJECT: Award and Execution of Contract**

Section 103, Award and Execution of Contract, of the 2004 Edition of the Mississippi Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction is hereby amended as follows:

**907-103.04--Return of Proposal Guaranty.** Delete the second paragraph of Subsection 103.04 on page 23 and substitute the following:

Certified checks or cashier's checks submitted as proposal guaranties, except those of the two lowest bidders, will be returned within 10 days of contract award. The retained proposal guaranty of the unsuccessful of the two lowest bidders will be returned within ten days following the execution of a contract with the successful low bidder. The retained proposal guaranty of the successful bidder will be returned after satisfactory performance and payment bonds have been furnished and the contract has been executed.

In the event all bids are rejected by the Commission, certified checks or cashier's checks submitted as proposal guaranty by all bidders will be returned within 10 days of rejection.

Delete Subsection 103.05 on page 23 and substitute the following:

**907-103.05--Contract Bonds.**

**907-103.05.1--Requirement of Contract Bonds.** Prior to the execution of the contract, the successful bidder shall execute and deliver to the Executive Director a performance and payment bond(s), in a sum equal to the full amount of the contract as a guaranty for complete and full performance of the contract and the protection of the claimants and the Department for materials and equipment and full payment of wages in accordance with Section 65-1-85 Miss. Code Ann. (1972 as amended). In the event of award of a joint bid, each individual, partnership, firm or corporation shall assume jointly the full obligations under the contract and the contract bond(s).

**907-103.05.2--Form of Bonds.** The form of bond(s) shall be that provided by or acceptable to the Department. These bonds shall be executed by a Mississippi agent or qualified nonresident agent and shall be accompanied by a certification as to authorization of the attorney-in-fact to commit the Surety company. A power of attorney exhibiting the Surety's original seal supporting the Mississippi agent or the qualified nonresident agent's signature shall be furnished with each bond. The Surety company shall be currently authorized and licensed in good standing to conduct business in the State of Mississippi with a minimum rating by A.M. Best of (A-) in the latest printing "Best's Key Rating Guide" to write individual bonds up to ten percent of the policy holders' surplus or listed on the current list of "Companies Holding Certificates of Authority as Acceptable Sureties on Federal Bonds and as Acceptable Reinsuring Companies" as

published by the United States Department of the Treasury, Financial Management Service, Circular 570 (latest revision as published and supplemented on the Financial Management Service Web site and in the Federal Register) within the underwriting limits listed for that Surety. The Mississippi agent or qualified nonresident agent shall be in good standing and currently licensed by the Insurance Commissioner of the State of Mississippi to represent the Surety company(ies) executing the bonds.

Surety bonds shall continue to be acceptable to the Commission throughout the life of the Contract and shall not be canceled by the Surety without the consent of the Department. In the event the Surety fails or becomes financially insolvent, the Contractor shall file a new Bond in the amount designated by the Executive Director within thirty (30) days of such failure, insolvency, or bankruptcy. Subsequent to award of Contract, the Commission or the Department may require additional security for any supplemental agreements executed under the contract or replacement security in the event of the surety(ies) loss of the ratings required above. Suits concerning bonds shall be filed in the State of Mississippi and adjudicated under its laws without reference to conflict of laws principles.

**907-103.08--Failure to Execute Contract.** In the first sentence of Subsection 103.08 on page 24, change “bond” to “performance and payment bonds”.

## MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

| SPECIAL PROVISION NO. 907-104-6

CODE: (SP)

| DATE: 11/20/2014

SUBJECT: Partnering Process

Section 104, Scope of Work, of the 2004 Edition of the Mississippi Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction is hereby amended as follows:

**907-104.01--Intent of Contract.** At the end of Subsection 104.01 on Page 24, add the following:

**907-104.01.1--Partnering Process.**

### COVENANT OF GOOD FAITH AND FAIR DEALING:

This contract imposes an obligation of good faith and fair dealing in its performance and enforcement.

The Contractor and the Department, with a positive commitment to honesty and integrity, agree to the following mutual duties:

- A. Each will function within the laws and statutes applicable to their duties and responsibilities.
- B. Each will assist in the other's performance.
- C. Each will avoid hindering the other's performance.
- D. Each will proceed to fulfill its obligations diligently.
- E. Each will cooperate in the common endeavor of the contract.

| The Mississippi Department of Transportation intends to encourage the foundation of a cohesive partnership with the contractor and its principal subcontractors and supplier. This partnership will be structured to draw on the strengths of each organization to identify and achieve reciprocal goals. The objectives are effective and efficient contract performance and completion within budget, on schedule, and in accordance with plans and specifications.

### | FORMAL PARTNERING:

| This partnership will be bilateral in make-up, and participation will be **required by both MDOT and the Contractor**. Any cost associated with effectuating this partnering will be agreed to by both parties and will be shared equally.

To implement this partnering initiative prior to starting of work in accordance with the requirements of Subsection 108.02 Notice to Proceed and prior to the preconstruction conference, the contractor's management personnel and MDOT's District Engineer, will initiate a partnering development seminar/team building workshop. The Contractor working with the assistance of the District and the State Construction Engineer will make arrangements to determine attendees for the workshop, agenda of the workshop, duration, and location. Persons required to be in attendance will be the MDOT key project personnel, the contractor's on-site project manager and key project supervision personnel of both the prime and principal subcontractors and suppliers. The project design engineers, FHWA and key local government personnel will be also be invited to attend as necessary. The contractors and MDOT will also be required to have Regional/District and Corporate/State level managers on the project team.

Follow-up workshops may be held periodically throughout the duration of the contract as agreed by the contractor and Mississippi Department of Transportation.

The establishment of a partnership charter on a project will not change the legal relationship of the parties to the contract nor relieve either party from any of the terms of the contract.

**INFORMAL PARTNERING:**

If the Contractor and MDOT does not choose to have a Formal Partnering process or the contract does not require a Mandatory Formal Partnering process, an informal partnering meeting shall be conducted on at least a monthly basis. It will be mandatory that the Project Engineer and Project Superintendent attend the meeting. It is recommended that MDOT Inspectors, foremen, and other project managers attend the meeting.

The Project Engineer will be responsible for taking minute of the meeting. As soon as practical after the meeting, the Engineer will send a copy of the minutes of the meeting to the Contractor, District Construction Engineer, and State Construction Engineer. The Contractor will have 30 days to dispute the contents of the minutes or they will become an official record of the project.

## MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

**SPECIAL PROVISION NO. 907-104-7**

**CODE: (SP)**

**DATE: 10/18/2017**

**SUBJECT: Scope of Work**

**PROJECT: SP-250-00(048) / 106330302 -- Hinds County**

Section 104, Scope of Work, of the 2004 Edition of the Mississippi Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction is hereby amended as follows:

After Subsection 104.02.3 on page 27, add the following.

**907-104.02.4–Contract Change Notifications.** It is the responsibility of the Contractor to provide reasonable written notice when conditions are believed to require a change to the Contract. The Department will only consider requests for changes to the Contract when the Contractor meets the notification procedures specified in this Subsection.

**A. Written Notification by Contractor.** The Contractor shall provide immediate written notification to the Engineer upon discovering a condition that may require a change to the Contract. The following detailed information shall be provided to the Engineer, in writing, within 14 calendar days of the Contractor's written notification:

1. A description of the condition, including the time and date first identified, and the location, if appropriate.
2. An explanation of why the condition represents a change to the Contract, with references made to Subsection 104.02 and other pertinent portions of the Contract.
3. A statement of all changes considered necessary to the Contract price(s), delivery schedule(s), phasing, and time. Because of its preliminary nature, the Department recognizes that this information may rely on estimates.

After notifying the Engineer, the Contractor shall continue to perform the work under the Contract including the work subject to the condition. The Contractor shall maintain records of actual labor, equipment and materials used in accordance with Subsection 109.04 for the work subject to the condition.

**B. Written Acknowledgement by Engineer.** The Engineer will provide a written response within seven (7) calendar days of receiving the initial notification.

**C. Written Response by Engineer.** The Engineer will provide a written response within 21 calendar days of receiving the Contractor's detailed notification that includes one of the following:

1. A confirmation that a change is necessary in accordance with Subsection 104.02, and

- direction on how the Work will proceed.
2. A denial of the request for a change, which will include references to the Contract as to why the condition does not represent a change.
  3. A request for additional information stating the specific information needed and the date by which it must be received. The Department will respond to the additional information provided within 14 calendar days.

When a change is necessary, the Engineer will make appropriate adjustments to the Contract price and time, if warranted, in accordance with the provisions set forth in the Contract. If the Contractor disagrees with the Engineer's decision or does not agree with the Contract adjustments, the Contractor may pursue the issue as a claim in accordance with Subsection 105.17.

**907-104.04--Maintenance of Traffic.** Delete the eighth paragraph of Subsection 104.04 on page 28, and substitute the following.

Due to accident possibilities for certain days of peak traffic use, the right is hereby reserved for the District Engineer to suspend upon due notice to the Contractor any operation that, if allowed to be carried on, would seriously jeopardize the safety of the traveling public on holidays, the preceding day, and the following day or on days of major public events in the general area. In the event that a holiday or major public event falls during a weekend or on a Monday, no operations will be allowed during that weekend or the Friday immediately preceding that holiday or major public event. The notice will specifically state the date(s) of the suspension. When work is suspended as provided herein, contract time will be adjusted accordingly. Additional compensation will not be paid because of such suspension.

**907-104.05--Removal and Disposal of All Materials From the Project.** Delete the second sentence of the first full paragraph of Subsection 104.05 on page 30 and substitute the following:

The Contractor shall also furnish the Engineer a certified letter stating that the area of disposal is not in a wetland or in Waters of the U.S.

## MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

SPECIAL PROVISION NO. 907-105-11

CODE: (SP)

DATE: 10/18/2017

SUBJECT: Control of Work

PROJECT: SP-250-00(048) / 106330302 -- Hinds County

Section 105, Control of Work, of the 2004 Edition of the Mississippi Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction is modified as follows.

**907-105.04--Coordination of Plans, Specifications, Interim Specifications, Special Provisions and Notice to Bidders.** Delete the second full paragraph of Subsection 105.04 on page 35, and substitute the following.

In case of a conflict between plan quantities, advertisement quantities, and/or bid sheet quantities, the bid sheet quantities shall prevail.

**907-105.05--Cooperation by Contractor.** Delete Subsection 105.05 on page 35 and substitute the following.

**907-105.05--Cooperation by Contractor.** The Contractor shall give the work the attention necessary to expedite its progress, and shall cooperate with the Engineer, inspectors and other Contractors in every possible way.

**907-105.05.1--Project Superintendent.** The Contractor shall have a competent and experienced full time resident superintendent who is capable of reading and understanding the plans and specifications for the particular work being performed. The superintendent shall be on the project site at any time work is being performed by the Prime Contractor or any Subcontractors. The superintendent shall advise the Project Engineer of an intended absence from the work and designate a person to be in charge of the work during such absence. The superintendent shall receive instructions from the Engineer or authorized representative. Upon issuance of the Notice to Award, the Contractor or duly appointed agent authorized to bind the Contractor shall file with the Executive Director the name and address of the superintendent who will supervise the work with copies to the Construction Engineer, Contract Administration Engineer, District Engineer and Project Engineer. The Executive Director shall be immediately notified in writing with copies to those stated when a change is made in the Contractor's superintendent or superintendent's address. The superintendent shall have full authority to execute orders or directives of the Engineer without delay and to promptly supply materials, equipment, labor and incidentals as may be required. Such superintendence shall be furnished irrespective of the amount of work sublet.

**907-105.05.2--Certified Erosion Control Person (CECP).** On projects that require an erosion control plan, the Contractor shall also designate a responsible person who will monitor and maintain the effectiveness of the erosion control plan, including NPDES permit requirements, and complete storm water reports as required by the Contract. Prior to or at the preconstruction

conference, the Contractor shall designate in writing the CECP to the Project Engineer. The designated CECP shall be assigned to only one (1) project. When special conditions exist, such as two (2) adjoining projects or two (2) projects in close proximity, the Contractor may request in writing that the State Construction Engineer approve the use of one (1) CECP for both projects. The Contractor shall request in writing that the Engineer authorize a substitute CECP to act in the absence of the CECP. The designated CECP and substitute or replacement CECP must be certified by an organization approved by the Department. A copy of each CECP's certification must be included in the Contractor's Protection Plan as outlined in Subsection 107.22.1.

**907-105.05.2.1--Responsibilities and Duties of the Certified Erosion Control Person.** In addition to the requirements set for in the NPDES Permit, the CECP shall also be responsible for the following:

1. Attending preconstruction conference and each Erosion Control Inspection conducted by the Department.
2. In accordance with the requirements of Subsection 107.22.1, ensuring all required documentation, such as, but not limited to, the SWPPP, ECP are:
  - on the project site at all times,
  - updated on a daily basis, and
  - contain all revisions, additions, and modifications.
3. In accordance with Subsection 107.22.1, ensuring the "19-acre" rule is being adhered to, if applicable.
4. Ensuring the project has a rain gauge and maintain records of rainfall events on the Contractor's Erosion Control Inspection reports.
5. Ensuring the buffer zones around all stream-banks and wetland areas in which no construction activities are to take place are marked/flagged/roped off prior to any land disturbing activity.
6. Ensuring perimeter erosion/sedimentation control devices (BMPs) are in place prior to any land disturbing activity.
7. Reviewing and verifying the proper installation, maintenance, and effectiveness of the BMPs.
8. Notifying the Project Engineer within 24 hours of learning that sediment has been deposited off Department ROW or into a wetland or waters of the U.S.
9. Notifying the MDEQ within 24 hours of learning that sediment has been deposited into a wetland or waters of the U.S., copying the Project Engineer on the correspondence.
10. Performing the Contractor's Erosion Control Inspections of the project on the form provided by the Department for the purpose ensuring compliance with MDEQ's Storm Water Construction General Permit. Contractor Inspections shall be performed:
  - at least weekly, and
  - within 24 hours or on the business day prior to any forecasted rain event of 60% or greater, and
  - within 24 hours or on the next business day after a rainfall event of 0.5" or greater.

The Contractor's Erosion Control inspections shall commence with the installation of the BMPs and continue until the Final Maintenance Release or the partial maintenance release except for plant establishment has been issued. Within 24 hours of completing each Contractor Erosion Control Inspection, the CECP shall provide the Project Engineer with a copy of the report documenting the findings of each Contractor Erosion Control Inspection. The CECP will discuss the findings with the Contractor's Superintendent, if the CECP and



the superintendent aren't the same person, and the Project Engineer or his representative. Failure to submit the completed and signed inspection forms may result in the withholding of the monthly estimate.

**907-105.05.2.2--Deficient Performance of the Certified Erosion Control Person.** In the event that the Contractor's CECP is not meeting the requirements set forth above, the Project Engineer will notify the Contractor in writing, describing the CECP's deficient performance. If the deficient performance should continue, the Department may take any or all actions listed below:

1. stop all non-erosion control work,
2. require the Contractor to designate a new CECP with the responsibilities and authority listed in Subsection 105.05.2.1,
3. revise the SWPPP and ECP with the newly designated CECP's certification information, and

In the event that a CECP is removed from serving as a CECP on a project, this person shall not be accepted as a Contractor's CECP on MDOT projects for at least one year from the time of removal.

**907-105.12--Removal of Unacceptable and Unauthorized Work.** After the last paragraph of Subsection 105.12 on page 39, add the following.

All work shall be warranted for a period of one (1) year following final acceptance. Any defective or nonconforming work, or latent defects, shall be corrected by the Contractor, at no cost to the Department.

**907-105.14--Maintenance During Construction.** Before the first sentence Subsection 105.14 on page 39, add the following.

The Contractor will be responsible for the maintenance of existing roadways within the limits of this project starting on the date of the Notice to Proceed / Beginning of Contract Time. Anytime work is performed in a travel lane, the Contractor shall install portable lane closure signs meeting the requirement of the MDOT Standard Drawing or MUTCD.

Delete Subsections 105.16 and 105.17 on pages 40 thru 44, and substitute the following.

**907-105.16--Blank.**

**907-105.17--Claims for Adjustments and Disputes.** No claim shall be considered unless the Contractor has complied with all the requirements of Subsection 104.02.4. If the Engineer has denied the request for a change to the work per Subsection 104.02.4, the Contractor may commence with the filing of a claim as outlined in this Subsection.

**A. Notice of Intent to File a Claim.** Within 30 calendar days of receiving the Engineer's decision as outlined in Subsection 104.02.4, the Contractor shall provide the Engineer with a written notice of intent to file a claim on the Notice of Intent Form (CSD-145) available from the Project Engineer or on the MDOT Construction Division webpage.

After filing the written notice of intent, the Contractor shall maintain adequate records related to the claim, including records of the labor, equipment and materials, and, if applicable, monthly

schedule updates showing critical path delays to the completion date. The Contractor must update and disclose this information to the Department. The Department, any consultant retained by the Department, and/or FHWA may conduct any inspections necessary and/or audit claim records at any time, including the Contractor's books and records. Unless the Engineer suspends in writing the affected work, the Contractor shall continue to perform the disputed work.

If the notice of intent is not submitted within the 30 calendar days as specified above, or if the Engineer is not given sufficient opportunity for keeping strict account of the Contractor's actual costs, then the Contractor waives the right to file a claim for additional compensation or time. Such notice by the Contractor and the Engineer's accounting of the cost shall not in any way prove or substantiate the validity of the claim. Nothing in this subsection shall be construed as establishing a claim contrary to the terms of Subsection 104.02.

**B. Submission of a Claim.** Within 60 calendar days after submitting the notice of intent to file a claim or within 60 calendar days of completing the disputed work, whichever is later, the Contractor shall submit a complete claim package. If the claim package is not submitted within the 60 calendar days as specified above, then the Contractor waives the right to file a claim for additional compensation or time. The claim package shall include all documents supporting the claim and provide sufficient detail to enable the Department to ascertain the basis and amount of the claim. At a minimum, the following information shall be submitted with each claim:

1. A completed Notice of Claim Form (CSD-155), which form may be obtained from the Project Engineer or on the MDOT Construction Division webpage.
2. A detailed factual statement of the claim for additional compensation, time or both, providing all necessary dates, locations, and items of work affected by the claim.
3. The date on which the facts were discovered that gave rise to the claim.
4. The specific provisions of the Contract that support the claim and a statement of the reasons why such provisions support the claim.
5. If an extension of contract time is sought, a schedule analysis as required by the Engineer.
6. If additional compensation is sought, the amount and specifics of the compensation.

**C. Department Decision.** Once the Contractor properly files a claim, provides all necessary documentation, and, if requested, allows for reasonable and timely access to the Contractor's books and records, the Department will review the claim and render a written decision to the Contractor to either affirm or deny the claim, in whole or in part. The Department's decision will be provided within 90 calendar days after receipt of all requested information, including any audit of the Contractor's books and records, or at such time agreed upon by the parties.

Once a claim is filed and the Department commences review of the claim, the submission and consideration of additional information or data, other than for clarification and support of previously submitted documentation, will not be permitted. The Department's written decision to the Contractor will describe the information considered by the Department in reaching a decision and the basis for that decision.

If the Department decides to affirm the claim, an adjustment will be made as applicable. If the Department denies the claim, the Contractor may either accept the Department decision as final or may file a claim with the State Highway Arbitration Board or a file a lawsuit, whichever may be appropriate based on the monetary demand made by the Contractor. Strict compliance with the claims process described in this Subsection 105.17 is a condition precedent to the filing of any

arbitration claim or lawsuit and failure to follow any of the requirements herein will be grounds for dismissal of the arbitration or lawsuit.

**D. Auditing of Claims.** All claims filed against the Department may be subject to audit by the Department's internal Audit Division, any consultant retained by the Department to review the Contractor's claim, and/or FHWA at any time following the filing of such claim. The audit may begin upon a 5-day notice to the Contractor, subcontractor or supplier, or at such time agreed to by the parties. The Contractor, subcontractor and/or supplier shall cooperate with the auditor and/or consultant. Failure of the Contractor, subcontractor and/or supplier to maintain and retain sufficient records to allow the Department's auditor and/or consultant to verify the claim shall constitute a waiver of that portion of the claim that cannot be verified and shall bar recovery thereof. The Contractor, subcontractor and/or supplier shall provide the auditor and/or consultant with a minimum of the following documents:

1. Daily time sheets and foreman's daily reports.
2. Union agreements, if any.
3. Insurance, welfare and benefits records.
4. Payroll register.
5. Earnings records.
6. Material invoices, purchase orders and all material and supply acquisition contracts.
7. Equipment records (list of company equipment, rates, etc.).
8. Vendor rental agreements and Subcontractor invoices.
9. Canceled checks (payroll and vendors).
10. Job cost report.
11. Job payroll ledger.
12. General ledger, general journal (if used) and all subsidiary ledgers and journals together with all supporting documentation pertinent to entries made in these ledgers and journals.
13. Cash disbursements journal.
14. Any other documentation that the auditor and/or consultant deems necessary to the review of the claim.

After Subsection 105.18 on page 44, add the following.

**907-105.19--Safety Apparel.** All workers within the right-of-way shall wear high-visibility safety apparel in accordance with the requirements of Section 6D.03 of the MUTCD. Workers are defined as people on foot whose duties place them within the right-of way of highways, such as highway construction and maintenance forces, survey crews, utility crews, responders to incidents within the highway right-of-way, and law enforcement personnel when directing traffic, investigating crashes, and handling lane closures, obstructed roadways, and disasters within the right-of-way.

## MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

**SPECIAL PROVISION NO. 907-107-17**

**CODE: (SP)**

**DATE: 10/18/2017**

**SUBJECT: Legal Relations and Responsibility to Public**

**PROJECT: SP-250-00(048) / 106330302 -- Hinds County**

Section 107, Legal Relations and Responsibility to Public, of the 2004 Edition of the Mississippi Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction is hereby amended as follows.

**907-107.02--Permits, Licenses and Taxes.** Delete in toto Subsection 107.02 on page 49 and substitute the following.

The Contractor or any Subcontractor shall have the duty to determine any and all permits and licenses required and to procure all permits and licenses, pay all charges, fees and taxes and issue all notices necessary and incidental to the due and lawful prosecution of the work. At any time during the life of this contract, the Department may audit the Contractor's or Subcontractor's compliance with the requirements of this section.

The Contractor or any Subcontractor is advised that the "Mississippi Special Fuel Tax Law", Section 27-55-501, et seq. and the Mississippi Use Tax Law, Section 27-67-1, et seq., and their requirements and penalties, apply to any contract or subcontract for construction, reconstruction, maintenance or repairs, for contracts or subcontracts entered into with the State of Mississippi, any political subdivision of the State of Mississippi, or any Department, Agency, Institute of the State of Mississippi or any political subdivision thereof.

Prior to commencing work on any Project, the Contractor shall obtain a Material Purchase Certificate number (MPC#) from the Mississippi Department of Revenue, pursuant to Miss. Code Ann. § 27-65-21, and Miss. Admin. Code 35.IV.10.01. Upon receipt of the MPC#, the Contractor must immediately provide the MPC# to the Contract Administration Division of the Department. Failure to obtain and submit a MPC# prior to commencing work shall result in the withholding of payment to the Contractor until such time that a MPC# is obtained and submitted to the Department.

The Contractor or any Subcontractor will be subject to one or more audits by the Department during the life of this contract to make certain that all applicable fuel taxes, as outlined in Section 27-55-501, et seq., and any sales and/or use taxes, as outlined in Section 27-67-1, et seq. are being paid in compliance with the law. The Department will notify the Mississippi Department of Revenue of the names and addresses of any Contractors or Subcontractors.

**907-107.10--Barricades, Warning Signs and Flaggers.** After the second sentence of the tenth paragraph of Subsection 107.10 on page 58, add the following.

If the Contractor has a routine daytime operation and is not working at night, the signs shall be covered or removed during the nighttime when there is no work activity. Likewise, if the Contractor has a routine nighttime operation and is not working during the daytime, the signs shall be covered or removed during the daytime when there is no work activity.

**907-107.14--Damage Claims and Insurance.**

**907-107.14.2--Liability Insurance.** Delete Subsection 107.14.2.1 and 107.14.2.2 on pages 60 & 61, and substitute the following.

**907-107.14.2.1--General.** The Contractor shall carry commercial general liability, including subcontractors and contractual, with limits not less than: \$500,000 each occurrence; \$1,000,000 aggregate; automobile liability - \$500,000 combined single limit - each accident; Workers' Compensation and Employers' Liability - Statutory & \$100,000 each accident; \$100,000 each employee; \$500,000 policy limit. Each policy shall be signed or countersigned by a Mississippi Agent or Qualified Nonresident Agent of the Insurance Company.

The Contractor shall have certificates furnished to the Department from the insurance companies providing the required coverage. The certificates shall be on the form furnished by the Department and will show the types and limits of coverage.

**907-107.14.2.2--Railroad Protective.** The following provisions are applicable to all work performed under a contract on, over or under the rights-of-way of each railroad shown on the plans.

The Contractor shall assume all liability for any and all damages to work, employees, servants, equipment and materials caused by railroad traffic.

Prior to starting any work on railroad property, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence to the Department that insurance of the forms and amounts set out herein in paragraphs (a) and (b) has been obtained. Also, the Contractor shall furnish similar evidence to the Railroad Company that insurance has been obtained in accordance with the Standard Provisions for General Liability Policies and the Railroad Protective Liability Form as published in the Code of Federal Regulations, 23 CFR 646, Subpart A. Evidence to the Railroad Company shall be in the form of a Certificate of Insurance for coverages required in paragraph (b), and the original policy of the Railroad Protective Liability Insurance for coverage required in paragraph (a).

All insurance herein specified shall be carried until the contract is satisfactorily complete as evidenced by a release of maintenance from the Department.

The Railroad Company shall be given at least 30 days notice prior to cancellation of the Railroad Protective Liability Insurance policy.

For work within the limits set out in Subsection 107.18 and this subsection, the Contractor shall provide insurance for bodily injury liability, property damage liability and physical damage to property with coverages and limits no less than shown in paragraphs (a) and (b). Bodily injury shall mean bodily injury, sickness, or disease, including death at anytime resulting therefrom.

Property damage shall mean damages because of physical injury to or destruction of property, including loss of use of any property due to such injury or destruction. Physical damage shall mean direct and accidental loss of or damage to rolling stock and their contents, mechanical construction equipment or motive power equipment.

(a) **Railroad Protective Liability Insurance** shall be purchased on behalf of the Railroad Company with limits of \$2,000,000 each occurrence; \$6,000,000 aggregate applying separately to each annual period for lines without passenger trains. If the line carries passenger train(s), railroad protective liability insurance shall be purchased on behalf of the Railroad Company with limits of \$5,000,000 each occurrence; \$10,000,000 aggregate applying separately to each annual period.

Coverage shall be limited to damage suffered by the railroad on account of occurrences arising out of the work of the Contractor on or about the railroad right-of-way, independent of the railroad's general supervision or control, except as noted in paragraph 4 below.

Coverage shall include:

- (1) death of or bodily injury to passengers of the railroad and employees of the railroad not covered by State workmen's compensation laws,
- (2) personal property owned by or in the care, custody or control of the railroads,
- (3) the Contractor, or any of the Contractor's agents or employees who suffer bodily injury or death as a result of acts of the railroad or its agents, regardless of the negligence of the railroads, and
- (4) negligence of only the following classes of railroad employees:
  - (i) any supervisory employee of the railroad at the job site
  - (ii) any employee of the railroad while operating, attached to, or engaged on, work trains or other railroad equipment at the job site which are assigned exclusively to the Contractor, or
  - (iii) any employee of the railroad not within (i) or (ii) above who is specifically loaned or assigned to the work of the Contractor for prevention of accidents or protection or property, the cost of whose services is borne specifically by the Contractor or Governmental authority.

(b) **Contractor's Liability - Railroad**, including subcontractors, XCU and railroad contractual with limits of \$1,000,000 each occurrence; \$2,000,000 aggregate. **Automobile** with limits of \$1,000,000 combined single limit any one accident; **Workers' Compensation and Employer's Liability** - statutory and \$100,000 each accident; \$100,000 each employee; \$500,000 policy limit. **Excess/Umbrella Liability** \$5,000,000 each occurrence; \$5,000,000 aggregate. All coverage to be issued in the name of the Contractor shall be so written as to furnish protection to the Contractor respecting the Contractor's operations in performing

work covered by the contract. Coverage shall include protection from damages arising out of bodily injury or death and damage or destruction of property which may be suffered by persons other than the Contractor's own employees.

In addition, the Contractor shall provide for and on behalf of each subcontractor by means of a separate and individual liability and property damage policy to cover like liability imposed upon the subcontractor as a result of the subcontractor's operations in the same amounts as contained above; or, in the alternative each subcontractor shall provide same.

**907-107.15--Third Party Beneficiary Clause.** In the first sentence of the first paragraph of Subsection 107.15 on page 61, change “create the public” to “create in the public”.

**907-107.17--Contractor’s Responsibility for Work.** Delete the fifth sentence of the fifth paragraph of Subsection 107.17 on page 63 and substitute the following.

The eligible permanent items shall be limited to traffic signal systems, changeable message signs, roadway signs and sign supports, lighting items, guard rail items, delineators, impact attenuators, median barriers, bridge railing or pavement markings. The eligible temporary items shall be limited to changeable message signs, guard rail items, or median barriers.

**907-107.18--Contractor’s Responsibility for Utility Property and Services.** After the first sentence of Subsection 107.18 on page 63, add the following:

Prior to any excavation on the project, the Contractor shall contact MS 811 and advise them to mark all known utilities in the area of the excavation.



**MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION**

**SPECIAL PROVISION NO. 907-108-39**

**CODE: (SP)**

**DATE: 10/18/2017**

**SUBJECT: Prosecution and Progress**

**PROJECT: SP-250-00(048) / 106330302 -- Hinds County**

Section 108, Prosecution and Progress, of the 2004 Edition of the Mississippi Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction is hereby amended as follows.

**907-108.01--Subletting of Contract.**

**907-108.01.1--General.** At the end of the last paragraph of Subsection 108.01.1 on page 73, add the following.

The Engineer will have the authority to suspend the work wholly or in part and to withhold payments because of the Contractor's failure to make prompt payment within 15 calendar days as required above, or failure to submit the required OCR-484 Form, Certification of Payments to Subcontractors, which is also designed to comply with prompt payment requirements.

**907-108.02--Notice To Proceed.** Delete the second paragraph of Subsection 108.02 on page 75 and substitute the following.

The anticipated date of the Notice to Proceed (NTP) / Beginning of Contract Time (BCT) will be specified in the proposal.

Delete the fourth paragraph of Subsection 108.02 on page 75 and substitute the following.

Upon written request from the Contractor and if circumstances permit, the Notice to Proceed may be issued at an earlier date subject to the conditions stated therein. The Contractor shall not be entitled to any monetary damages or extension of contract time for any delay claim or claim of inefficiency occurring between the early issuance Notice To Proceed date and the Notice to Proceed date stated in the contract.

**907-108.03--Prosecution and Progress.** Delete Subsection 108.03.1 on pages 75 & 76, and substitute the following.

**907-108.03.1--Progress Schedule.** On working day projects, the Department will furnish the Contractor a progress schedule developed for the determination of contract time that may be used as the contract progress schedule, or the Contractor's own proposed progress schedule may be submitted for approval. If the Contractor elects to furnish a progress schedule for approval by the Engineer, it should be furnished promptly after award of the Contract. In the event the Contractor has not submitted an approvable progress schedule by the beginning of contract time, the progress



schedule prepared by the Department shall be the acceptable progress schedule and used to assess contract time.

On completion date projects which include A + B projects and on A + C projects, the Contractor shall furnish a progress schedule and be prepared to discuss both its proposed methodologies for fulfilling the scheduling requirements and its sequence of operations.

The Engineer will review Contractor prepared progress schedules and approve schedules as they relate to compliance with the specifications and logic. The progress schedule must be approved by the Engineer prior to commencing work. The progress schedule shall be a computer generated bar-chart type schedule meeting the below minimum requirements. These activities shall be significantly detailed enough to communicate the Contractor's understanding of the construction sequencing and phasing of the project.

An approved progress schedule shall be in effect until the date on which a revised schedule is approved. The approved progress schedule will be the basis for contract time assessment.

When preparing the progress schedule, the Contractor shall include the following:

- A time scale to graphically show the completion of the work within the specified contract time.
- Define and relate activities to the contract pay items.
- All activities in the order the work is to be performed including submittals, submittal reviews, fabrication and delivery.
- All activities that are controlling factors in the completion of the work.
- The time needed to perform each activity and its relationship in time to other activities.

The progress schedule shall provide a bar for each major phase of construction such as, but not limited to, clearing and grubbing, grading, drainage structures, bridges, base, shoulders, paving, etc. with an estimated start working day and completion working day for each bar, all within the specified contract time.

The Contractor will be required to submit monthly progress schedule updates on all projects with a contract time duration of more than eight (8) months.

The Engineer may request the submittal of a revised progress schedule within 10 days of the occurrence of any of the following conditions. If the Contractor fails to submit the requested schedule, the Engineer may withhold the future monthly estimates or portions thereof.

- A major change in the work
- A time extension
- The progress schedule becomes unrealistic

The Engineer's approval of the aforementioned Progress Schedules does not waive any contract requirements.

When a Critical Path Method (CPM) schedule is required in the proposal, this schedule will be used in lieu of the bar graph progress schedule in evaluating work progress. In such case, the same time frame noted in this subsection for the original submittal along with the update requirements will apply.

**907-108.03.2--Preconstruction Conference.** Delete the first paragraph of Subsection 108.03.2 on page 76 and substitute the following.

Prior to commencement of the work, a preconstruction conference shall be held for the purpose of discussing with the Contractor essential matters pertaining to the prosecution and satisfactory completion of the work. The Contractor will be responsible for scheduling the preconstruction conference. The Contractor will advise the Project Engineer in writing 14 days prior to the requested date that a conference is requested. When the contract requires the Contractor to have a certified erosion control person, the Contractor's certified erosion control person shall be at the preconstruction conference. The Department will arrange for utility representatives and other affected parties to be present.

Delete the third paragraph of Subsection 108.03.2 on page 76.

**907-108.04--Limitations of Operations.**

**907-108.04.1--General.** Delete the first paragraph of Subsection 108.04.1 on page 77 and substitute the following.

Work requiring the presence or services of Department personnel will not be permitted on Sunday, New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day and Christmas Day, unless otherwise specified in the Contract or the Engineer determines that an emergency or necessity exists. Work on these days, in lieu of supplemental equipment and labor, solely to complete the project within contract time will not be considered a necessity or emergency.

After the last paragraph of Subsection 108.04.1 on page 77, add the following.

Unless otherwise specified in the contract, lane closures will not be allowed during the following holiday periods.

- Memorial Day ----- On the preceding Friday through Memorial Day
- Independence Day ----- July 3<sup>rd</sup>, July 4<sup>th</sup>, and any adjacent days that fall on a weekend
- Labor Day----- On the preceding Friday through Labor Day
- Thanksgiving ----- On the Wednesday before Thanksgiving through the Sunday following Thanksgiving
- Christmas/New Year's --- December 24<sup>th</sup> through January 1<sup>st</sup> and any adjacent days that fall on a weekend

**907-108.04.3--Temporary Suspension of Work.** Delete the second, third, fourth and fifth paragraphs of Subsection 108.04.3 on pages 77 & 78, and substitute the following.

If the performance of all or any portion of the work is suspended or delayed by the Engineer in writing for an unreasonable period of time (not originally anticipated, customary, or inherent to the construction industry) and the Contractor believes that additional compensation and/or contract time is due as a result of such suspension or delay, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer in writing, in accordance with the method set out in Subsection 104.02.4.

**907-108.06--Determination and Extension of Contract Time.** Delete Subsection 108.06.2 on pages 83 thru 85 and substitute the following.

**907-108.06.2--Based on Specified Completion Date.**

**907-108.06.2.1--General.** Contract time will be established on the basis of a Specified Completion Date indicated in the Contract, or as determined by the Contractor in accordance with the contract documents. The span of time allowed for the completion of the work included in the Contract will be known as "Contract Time."

For Contracts in which a Specified Completion Date is indicated in the Contract, the span of contract time shall be between the date of the Beginning of Contract Time and the Specified Completion Date indicated in the Contract.

Contract time for A + B projects shall be determined by the Bidder based on the cost to construction the project (A) and the number of calendar days to complete the project (B). For A + B Contracts, the span of contract time shall be the time between the date of the Beginning of Contract Time and the date representing the number of Calendar Days determined by the Contractor to complete the work. The contract time which is determined by the Contractor on A + B projects shall include time for the required waiting periods for placement of permanent pavement markings and all necessary burn-in periods for electrical items.

The Contractor shall provide sufficient materials, equipment and labor to guarantee the completion of the contract work in accordance with the plans and specifications within the contract time.

At any given date, the ratio of the accumulated monetary value of that part of the work actually accomplished to the total Contract bid amount adjusted to reflect approved increases or decreases shall determine the "percent complete" of the work.

The Contractor's progress will be determined monthly at the time of each progress estimate and will be based on the percentage of money earned by the Contractor compared to the percentage of elapsed time.

The percentage of money earned will be determined by comparing the total money earned to-date by the Contractor, minus any payment for advancement of materials, to the total dollar amount of the Contract. The percentage elapsed time shall be calculated as a direct ratio of the expired Calendar Days to the total Calendar Days provided for in the Contract.

When the "percent complete" lags more than 20 percent behind the "percentage of elapsed time", the Engineer will notify the Contractor that they have seven (7) calendar days to submit a written

statement and revised progress schedule indicating any additional equipment, labor, materials, etc. to be assigned to the work to ensure completion within the specified contract time. Failure to submit the revised schedule may result in the withholding of the monthly estimate. When the "percent complete" lags more than 40 percent behind the "percentage of elapsed time", the Contract may be terminated.

**907-108.06.2.2--Extension of Time.** The Contractor may, prior to the expiration of the contract time, make a written request to the Engineer for an extension of contract time with a valid justification for the request in accordance with Subsection 104.02.4. The Contractor's plea that insufficient time was specified is not a valid reason for extension of contract time.

On all completion date Contracts, an extension of contract time may be granted for unforeseen utility delays, abnormal delays caused solely by the State or other governmental authorities, or unforeseeable disastrous phenomena of nature of the magnitude of earthquakes, hurricanes, named tropical storms, tornadoes, or flooded essential work areas that are deemed to unavoidably prevent prosecuting the work.

The span of time allowed in the Contract as awarded is based on the quantities used for comparison of bids. If satisfactory fulfillment of the Contract requires performance of work in greater quantities than those set forth in the proposal, the time allowed for completion shall be increased in Calendar Days in the same ratio that the cost of such added work, exclusive of the cost of work altered by Supplemental Agreement for which a time adjustment is made for such altered work in the Supplemental Agreement, bears to the total value of the original Contract unless it can be established that the extra work was of such character that it required more time than is indicated by the money value.

Any extension of contract time will be based on a calendar day basis, excluding Saturdays, Sundays or legal holidays recognized by the Department in Subsection 108.04.1. Any extension of contract time on A + B Contracts will be based on a calendar day basis, excluding those days in the Contract that restricted the Contractor from working.

If the contract time of the project is extended into a season of the year in which completion of certain items of work would be prohibited or delayed because of seasonal or temperature limitations, the Engineer may waive the limitations provided the completion of the work will not result in a reduction in quality. When determined that the completion of the out-of-season items will cause a reduction in the quality of the work, the completion of the project may be further extended so the items may be completed under favorable weather conditions. In either case, the Engineer will notify the Contractor in writing.

Liquidated damages as set forth in Subsection 108.07 under the heading "Daily Charge Per Calendar Day" in the Table titled "Schedule of Deductions for Each Day of Overrun in Contract Time", shall be applicable to each calendar day after the specified completion date, or authorized extension thereof, and until all work under the Contract is completed.

**907-108.06.2.3--Cessation of Contract Time.** When all items of work are complete to the satisfaction of the Engineer and the Engineer has been advised by the Contractor that a final

inspection is desired, time will be suspended until the final inspection is conducted and for an additional 14 calendar days after the Contractor has been notified in writing of the results of the inspection. If after the end of the 14-day suspension all necessary items of work have not been completed, time charges will resume. If the specified completion date had not been reached at the time the Contractor called for a final inspection, the calendar day difference between the specified completion date and the date the Contractor called for a final inspection will be added after the 14-day period before starting liquidation damages. If a project is on liquidated damages at the time a final inspection is scheduled, liquidated damages will be suspended until the final inspection is conducted and for seven (7) calendar days after the Contractor has been notified in writing of the results of the inspection. If after the end of the 7-day suspension all necessary items of work have not been completed, liquidated damages will resume. When final inspection has been made by the Engineer as prescribed in Subsection 105.20 and all items of work have been completed, the daily time charge will cease.

**907-108.07--Failure to Complete the Work on Time.** Delete the Schedule of Deductions table in Subsection 108.07 on page 85, and substitute the following.

**Schedule of Deductions for Each Day of Overrun in Contract Time**

<b>Original Contract Amount</b>		<b>Daily Charge</b>
<b>From More Than</b>	<b>To and Including</b>	<b>Per Calendar Day</b>
\$ 0	100,000	\$ 150
100,000	500,000	360
500,000	1,000,000	540
1,000,000	5,000,000	830
5,000,000	10,000,000	1,200
10,000,000	20,000,000	1,800
20,000,000	-----	3,500

**907-108.08--Default and Termination of Contract.** Delete the first, second, and third full paragraphs of Subsection 108.08 on page 86, and substitute the following.

Before the Contract is terminated, the Contractor and Surety will be notified in writing by either the Project Engineer or the Executive Director of the Department's intent to declare the Contractor in Default and terminate the Contract. If, for any reason, written notice cannot be delivered to the Contractor, notice of termination may be given by publication in a newspaper in the county in which the project is located. When there is no such newspaper, the notice may be given by publication in a newspaper located in Hinds County. If no satisfactory effort has been made by the Contractor or Surety to correct the conditions enumerated in the notice within 15 calendar days after notice is given, the Executive Director may declare the Contract terminated and notify the Contractor and Surety accordingly.

Upon receipt of notice from the Executive Director that the Contract has been terminated, the Contractor shall immediately discontinue all operations.

After termination, the Executive Director will order the Surety to arrange for the prosecution of the work. If the Surety does not proceed with the satisfactory prosecution of the work within 20 calendar days from the date on which the Contract was terminated, the Executive Director may proceed by either re-advertising and awarding the Contract, or proceed in any other lawful manner that will provide for the completion of the work as planned and set forth in the Contract. The Surety or the Department, at the Surety's expense, will perform or arrange for necessary maintenance between the date of termination and the date that work is resumed. The Surety shall not tender the completion of the Work to the Contractor without the written authorization of the Engineer or the Executive Director.

Delete Subsection 108.09 on pages 87 & 88, and substitute the following.

**907-108.09--Termination of Contract for Reasons Other Than Default.** The Department may, by written notice, with the approval of the FHWA where applicable, terminate any Contract, or any portion thereof for the Department's convenience, when it is determined that a termination is in the best interest of the Department.

Reasons for termination may include, but are not limited to:

- (a) Insufficient funds by the Department due to extenuating circumstances;
- (b) Occurrence of an environmental situation of a significant nature that would require extensive and time-consuming delays in the work for the purposes of identification, evaluation, and possibly mitigation;
- (c) Occurrence of a previously undiscovered error in the bid documents; and
- (d) Any other circumstances the Department determines to be in the best interest of the Department or the public.

In addition to the general reservation of the right to terminate for convenience under this Subsection, the bidding documents may provide for a termination of the Contract for convenience under this subsection upon the occurrence or non-occurrence of a specified event after bid opening.

Under any of the above circumstances for termination, the Engineer will deliver to the Contractor and the Surety a written notice of termination for reasons that will be set forth therein. The notice shall specify the extent to which performance of work is terminated under the Contract and the effective date of termination. Unless otherwise directed by the Engineer, upon receipt of written notice of termination, the Contractor, or its Surety, shall immediately:

- (a) Stop work as directed in the notice;
- (b) Place no further orders or subcontracts for materials, services or facilities except as approved by the Engineer to complete work not terminated;
- (c) Terminate all orders and subcontracts for the terminated work.
- (d) Deliver to the Engineer completed or partially completed plans, drawings, information and other property required to be furnished under the Contract;
- (e) Take actions that the Engineer directs to protect and preserve Contract-related property that is in the possession of the Contractor in which the Department has or may acquire an interest;
- (f) Provide all other information included in this subsection and as requested by the Engineer;



and  
(g) Complete all work not terminated.

If the Department terminates the Contract or any portion thereof before completion of all items of Work in the Contract, the Department will make payment for the actual number of Contract items completed at the contract unit prices and as mutually agreed as provided herein for items or Work partially completed, or will pay on a force account basis, as determined by the Engineer. The Department may, in its discretion, purchase acceptable Materials ordered by the Contractor or delivered to the project site before the date of termination, at actual cost plus delivery cost, including freight, unloading, and hauling unless otherwise provided. The materials will become the property of the Department. The Contractor must submit the proof of actual cost, as shown by receipted bills and actual cost records. If the Engineer does not agree to purchase such materials, the Department may reimburse the Contractor for any reasonable restocking fees and handling costs incurred by the Contractor in returning unused materials to the vendor. If only portions of the work are eliminated, the Department may stop delivery and payment for unnecessary materials. The Department will not pay for loss of overhead or anticipated profits, including anticipated earnings on usage of owned equipment, or impacts, delay, or other direct or indirect costs resulting from the termination.

If the Work is suspended in advance of the termination date, the Department may consider reimbursing the Contractor for such cost items as mobilization, actual idle equipment costs for work stopped in advance of the termination date, and guaranteed payments for land usage as part of the original Contract when not otherwise include in the Contract.

Termination of a Contract or a portion thereof shall not relieve the Contractor of its responsibility for the completed work or work not included in the notice of termination, nor shall it relieve the Surety of its obligation for and concerning any just claims arising out of the Work performed or remaining to be performed. In accordance with Subsection 105.17, the Contractor must submit, within sixty (60) calendar days of the effective termination date, any claim for additional costs as set out above.

Delete Subsection 108.10 on page 88, and substitute the following.

**907-108.10--Termination of Contractor's Responsibility.** The Contract will be considered complete when all work has been satisfactorily completed, the final inspection made, the work accepted by the Executive Director, and the final estimate paid. When the Executive Director writes the formal letter of acceptance, the Contractor will be released from further obligation except, for any warranty obligations or latent defects within one (1) year of final acceptance, as set forth in the Contract performance and payment bond(s), or as provided by law.

## MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

SPECIAL PROVISION NO. 907-109-9

CODE: (SP)

DATE: 10/18/2017

SUBJECT: Measurement and Payment

PROJECT: SP-250-00(048) / 106330302 -- Hinds County

Section 109, Measurement and Payment, of the 2004 Edition of the Mississippi Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction is hereby amended as follows.

**907-109.01--Measurement of Quantities.** Delete the third full paragraph of Subsection 109.01 on page 90 and substitute the following.

When requested by the Contractor, material specified to be measured by the cubic yard or ton may be converted to the other measure as appropriate. Factors for this conversion will be determined by the District Materials Engineer and agreed to by the Contractor. The conversion of the materials along with the conversion factor will be incorporated into the contract by supplemental agreement. The supplemental agreement must be executed before such method of measurement is used.

After the second sentence of the fourth full paragraph of Subsection 109.01 on page 90, add the following.

Where loose vehicle measurement (LVM) is used, the capacity will be computed to the nearest one-tenth cubic yard and paid to the whole cubic yard. Measurements greater than or equal to nine-tenths of a cubic yard will be rounded to the next highest number. Measurements less than nine-tenths of a cubic yard will not be rounded to the next highest number. Example: A vehicle measurement of 9.9 cubic yards will be classified as a 10-cubic yard vehicle. A vehicle measurement of 9.8 cubic yards will be classified as a 9-cubic yard vehicle.

Delete Subsection 109.04 on pages 91 thru 93, and substitute the following.

**907-109.04--Extra Work.** Extra work performed in accordance with the requirements and provisions of Subsection 104.03 will be paid for at the unit prices or lump sum price stipulated in a Supplemental Agreement or a Force Account Agreement authorizing the extra work. All extra work must be authorized prior to proceeding with the extra work, and every effort should be made to foresee the extra work before it becomes an emergency. The Department reserves the right to request a detailed cost breakdown on any request for extra work.

**907-109.04.1--Supplemental Agreement.** When the Supplemental Agreement process is initiated, the Contractor will be required to submit to the Engineer a detailed breakdown for Material, Labor, Equipment, Profit and Overhead. The total allowable markup, which includes Contractor and Subcontractor work, if applicable, for Supplemental Agreement work shall not exceed 20%, which also includes tax and bond.



The requirement for detailed cost breakdowns may be waived when a Department's Bid Item History exists for the proposed item(s), and the Contractor's requested price, including mark-up, is within 20% of the Department's Bid History cost for that item(s). In any case, the Department reserves the right to request detailed cost breakdowns from the Contractor on any Supplemental Agreement request.

**907-109.04.2--Force Account Agreement.** The Department may direct the Contractor to perform the extra work on a Force Account basis. Work done by Force Account will be handled in the following manner.

The Contractor shall submit a plan of operation for how force account work will be performed including a work schedule, estimated size of the work crew, an equipment list, and anticipated materials. The Department will not allow the Contractor to perform force account work without this plan. The Department will make payments in the manner specified below, and this payment will be full compensation for the prosecution of the work performed on this basis.

- (a) **Labor.** For all authorized labor and foremen employed on the force account work, the Department will pay the actual rate of wage verified by certified payrolls. The wages shall be comparable to the wages paid by the Contractor for work of like nature for each hour that the said labor and foreman are actually engaged in such work, unless otherwise agreed upon in writing before the start of the force account work. Hourly wages for salaried employees will be based on a 40-hour work week.

The Department will allow overtime work only if authorized by the Engineer prior to the start of the force account work.

An amount will be added equal to twenty percent (20%) of the sum thereof

- (b) **Bond, Insurance and Tax.** The Department will pay the actual costs for property damage, liability and workers' compensation insurance premiums, unemployment insurance contributions and social security taxes on the force account work. The Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence of the rate or rates paid for such bond, insurance and tax costs.
- (c) **Materials.** For materials accepted by the Engineer and used in the specific force account work, the Department will pay for the actual cost of the materials, including taxes and transportation charges (exclusive of machinery rentals as hereinafter set forth).

If materials used on force account work are taken from Contractor stock, then instead of invoices, the Contractor must furnish an affidavit certifying that the materials were taken from the Contractor's stock, that the quantity claimed was actually used, and that the material and transportation costs claimed represent the actual costs to the Contractor. The Contractor's authorized representative shall date and sign the statements.

An amount will be added equal to fifteen percent (15%) of the sum thereof.

- (d) **Equipment.** Equipment used for force account work shall be of sufficient size and type necessary to perform the required work in an economic and expeditious manner. The Contractor must provide the manufacturer, make, model, year, type of fuel and other necessary information to determine proper hourly payment rates. Subject to advance

approval of the Engineer, actual transportation cost for a distance of not more than 200 miles will be reimbursed for equipment not already on the project.

For equipment authorized by the Engineer for use on the force account work, the Engineer will use the equipment rental rates from the "*Rental Rate Blue Book*" as published on the Equipment Watch website [www.equipmentwatch.com](http://www.equipmentwatch.com) for the time period the force account work is authorized to determine payment to the Contractor. The maximum allowable rates are determined as follows:

1. The hourly equipment rate will equal the monthly rate shown divided by 176. The hourly rate is then multiplied by adjustment factors for age and region. Do not use the weekly, daily, or hourly rates shown in the table.
2. The hourly operating cost will be the estimated operating cost shown in the *Rental Rate Blue Book* table. The hourly estimated operating cost shall include all costs associated with routine maintenance and servicing, including but not limited to: fuel, lubrication, filters, blades, belts, pumps, lines, hoses, teeth, tires, tracks and all other incidentals necessary to operate and maintain the equipment. The Department will pay the estimated hourly rates for the actual time that the authorized equipment is in operation. Do not use the weekly, daily, or hourly rates shown in the table.
3. The hourly working rate equals the adjusted hourly equipment rate plus the estimated hourly operating cost which is shown as the total under the FHWA Rate column.
4. The idle or standby rate will equal the FHWA Rate minus the hourly Estimated Operating Costs times fifty percent (50%).
5. These rates include the basic machine plus any necessary attachments.

Idle or standby rates shall apply when equipment is not in operation and is approved by the Engineer to standby for later use to complete the work. In general, idle or standby rates shall apply when equipment is not in use, but will be needed again to complete the work and the cost of moving the equipment will exceed the accumulated standby cost. If the idle standby cost should exceed the equipment moving cost to or from the work site, the Contractor will be entitled to the moving cost only. Idle or standby rates will be used under the following conditions:

1. The equipment is totally dedicated to the force account work and not used intermittently on other work.
2. Idle or standby cost will be considered only after equipment has been operated on force account work.
3. Idle or standby cost will be not be paid for more than eight (8) hours in a day or 40 hours in a week.
4. The sum of idle or standby time and operating time shall not exceed eight (8) hours per day.
5. Idle or standby payment will not apply to days not normally considered to be work days such as holidays, weekends, or days of inclement weather when no other work is taking place.

The Department will not pay for idle or standby time when equipment is inoperable, for time spent repairing equipment, or for the time elapsed after the Engineer has advised the Contractor that the equipment is no longer needed. The Department will determine if it

will be more cost effective to pay idle time on approved equipment on site or for multiple mobilizations.

If equipment is needed, which is not included in the *Rental Rate Blue Book*, the Department and Contractor will agree upon reasonable rental rates in writing before the equipment is used.

All equipment shall be subject to approval from day to day in accordance with the requirements of Subsection 108.05.

- (e) **Rented or Leased Equipment.** The Department will pay for equipment that is rented or leased from a commercial rental company at actual invoice price, provided the prices are fair and reasonable but not to exceed the *Rental Rate Blue Book's* monthly rates. The Contractor shall obtain competitive rates from multiple rental companies or equipment suppliers to determine the most cost effective rate offering the best value. The Department will determine if it will be more cost effective to leave the equipment on site and pay the invoice price, or pay for multiple mobilizations.

An amount will be added equal to ten percent (10%) of the sum thereof for all costs associated with routine maintenance and servicing, including but not limited to: fuel, lubrication, filters, blades, belts, pumps, lines, hoses, teeth, tires, tracks and all other incidentals necessary to operate and maintain the equipment.

- (f) **Daily Records.** The Contractor and the Engineer, or their representatives, shall compare records at the end of each work day of the work performed and shall indicate agreement by signature on such form(s) provided by the Department

- (g) **Statements.** The Department will not make payment for work performed on a force account basis until the Contractor has furnished the Engineer with duplicate certified and itemized statements of the cost of force account work detailed as follows:

1. Name, classification, date, daily hours, total hours, rate, and extension for each laborer and foreman;
2. Designation, dates, daily operating and standby hours, total hours, rental rate, and extension for each unit of machinery and equipment;
3. Quantities of materials, prices, and extensions;
4. Transportation of equipment and materials; and
5. Cost of property damage, liability and workers' compensation insurance premiums, unemployment insurance contributions and social security tax.

The Contractor shall provide support for all statements with receipted invoices for all materials used, including transportation charges. The Contractor's authorized representative shall date and sign the statements

- (h) **Miscellaneous.** The Department will allow lodging costs only if authorized by the Engineer prior to starting the force account work. Lodging costs must be verified by paid receipts. Costs will not be allowed for meals or travel to and from the jobsite

No allowance will be made for general superintendence, the use of small tools, or any other

costs for which no specific allowance is herein provided.

**907-109.06--Partial Payment.**

**907-109.06.1--General.** Delete the fourth and fifth sentences of the third paragraph of Subsection 109.06.1 on page 94, and substitute the following.

In the event mutual agreement cannot be reached, the Contractor will be allowed a maximum of 25 calendar days following the Contractor's receipt of the monthly estimate in question to file in writing, a protest Notice of Claim in accordance with the provisions Subsection 105.17. Otherwise, the Engineer's estimated quantities shall be considered acceptable pending any changes made during the checking of final quantities.

**907-109.06.2--Advancement on Materials.** Delete Subsection 109.06.2 on pages 94 & 95, and substitute the following.

**907-109.06.2--Advancement on Materials.** Advance payment may be received for major, nonperishable or durable materials that will be incorporated permanently into the project, such as base aggregates, reinforcing steel, bridge piling, structural steel, prefabricated bridge components, traffic signal equipment, electrical equipment, fencing materials, and sign materials with the approval of the Engineer. Advance payment may be requested for structural steel members provided that fabrication has been completed and the members have been declared satisfactory for storage by a Department representative. The Contractor must make a written request to the Project Engineer for advanced payment and furnish written consent of the Surety. To qualify for advance payment, materials must be stored or stockpiled as follows: (a) on or near the project or at other locations approved by the Engineer; (b) in the case of precast concrete members, treated timber, guard posts and other approved preprocessed durable and bulky materials, the materials may be stored at the commercial producer's yard provided it is located in Mississippi; (c) in the case of prestressed concrete members that may require being produced at an out-of-state location, the prestress members shall be produced and may be stored at the commercial manufacturer's yard provided it is a PCI certified plant on the Department's List of Approved Prestress & Precast Plants and located within the continental United States; or (d) in the case of structural steel members that may require fabrication at an out-of-state location, the fabricated members may be stored at the location of the commercial fabricator's yard provided it is located within the continental United States

Advancements will not be allowed until the Project Engineer has received copies of material invoices and certified test reports or acceptable certificates of conformance, and in the case of materials stored at the commercial producer's/fabricator's yard, the material shall be positively identified for the specific project and a Certificate of Storage issued by the Department or a designated representative of the Department. Requests for advancements on fabricated structural steel members and prestress concrete members stored out-of-state will be denied when the Department does not have available a designated representative to issue a Certificate of Storage.

The Contractor shall make suitable arrangements to the satisfaction of the Engineer for storage and protection at approved sites or, in the case of materials stored at the commercial producer's yard located in Mississippi or, in the case of fabricated structural steel members stored at the commercial fabricator's yard or prestress concrete members stored at a commercial manufacturer's yard located within the continental United States, the Contractor shall make

arrangements with the producer/fabricator for suitable storage and protection. If advanced payment is allowed and the materials are damaged, lost, destroyed or for any reason become unacceptable, the previous payments will be deducted from subsequent estimates until the materials are replaced or restored to an acceptable condition. In all cases, the Contractor shall save harmless the Commission in the event of loss or damage, regardless of cause.

An invoice or an accumulation of invoices for each eligible material must total \$10,000 or more before consideration will be given for making advanced payment. When allowed, advance payment will be based on verified actual material cost plus transportation charges to the point of storage. Sales tax, local haul and handling costs shall not be included as material cost.

Advanced payment shall not exceed 100% of the invoice price or 75% of the total contract bid price for the pay item, whichever is less.

Advanced payment for a component of a pay item shall not exceed 95% of the invoice price or 75% of the total contract bid price for the pay item of which the material is a part, whichever is less.

Advanced payment will be made only on materials that will be incorporated permanently in the project.

No advanced payment will be made on minor material items, hardware, etc.

No advanced payment will be made for materials when it is anticipated that those materials will be incorporated into the project within 60 calendar days.

Advanced payment will be paid for those materials which are not readily available, and which can be easily identified and secured for a specific project and for which lengthy stockpiling periods would not be detrimental.

Where a storage area is used for more than one project, material for each project shall be segregated from material for other projects, identified, and secured. Adequate access for auditing shall be provided. All units shall be stored in a manner so that they are clearly visible for counting and/or inspection of the individual units.

Unless specifically provided for in the contract, advance payment will not be made on materials, except for fabricated structural steel members or prestress concrete members, stored or stockpiled outside of the State of Mississippi.

Materials for which an advanced payment has been allowed must be paid for by the Contractor within 60 days of the estimate on which the advanced payment was first allowed and proof of said payment must be verified by the supplier. If proof of payment is not furnished within the allowable 60 days, the advanced payment will be deducted on subsequent current estimates until such time proof of payment is furnished.

As the materials are incorporated into the work, proportionate reductions for advance payments shall be made from monthly estimates covering the work performed. Calculation of percentage of completion, or rate of progress, shall be based on completed work and no consideration will be given to stockpiled materials.

**907-109.07--Changes in Material Costs.** Delete the second and third full paragraphs of Subsection 109.07 on page 96, and substitute the following.

Fuels -- Selected cash price quotations for bulk gasoline and diesel fuel will be obtained by the Department. The appropriate adjustment per gallon for gasoline and diesel fuel will be added to allow for taxes and markups. The prices thus determined will serve as the base prices for Contracts let in the subsequent month.

Monthly petroleum products base prices will be available on the Department's web site. Current monthly prices will be posted to this web site on or before the 15<sup>th</sup> of each month. The Contractor should use these petroleum base prices when preparing their bids. The current monthly petroleum products base prices will be acknowledged by the Contractor and become part of the Contract during the execution process.

Delete the last paragraph of Subsection 109.07 on pages 97 & 98, and substitute the following.

The specifications allow the use of RC-70, RC-250, RC-800, RS-1, RS-2, MC-30, MC-250, MS-2h, CMS-2h, LD-7, CQS-1h, ETAC-H, NTSS-1HM, and SS-1h, in various other construction operations. If the Contractor uses one of these bituminous materials, the monthly material adjustment will be made using the base and current prices of the materials shown below.

<b>Materials Used</b>	<b>Material Adjustment Made Based on Prices For</b>
RC-70, 250, 800	MC-70
RS-1, 2	CRS-2
MC-30, 250	MC-70
MS-2h, CMS-2h	SS-1
LD-7, CQS-1h, ETAC-H, NTSS-1HM, SS-1h	CSS-1

Adjustments herein provided shall not apply to fuels consumed or materials incorporated into the work during any monthly estimate period falling wholly after the expiration of contract time as defined in Subsection 101.02 herein, and as determined by checked final quantities.

Delete Subsection 109.08 on page 98, and substitute the following.

**907-109.08--Contract Overpayment(s).** The Contractor is duly responsible to and will immediately reimburse the Commission, without any demand therefore, for any overpayment(s) of which it has knowledge, or through due diligence, should have knowledge.

If notice is given to the Contractor of any overpayment, and the Contractor fails to make payment within 60 days of the notice, then the Commission may offset and withhold a sum equal to any overpayment(s), plus interest at one percent (1%) per month from the date of notice until paid, against any sums due the Contractor under the terms of this Contract or any other active Contract(s), or any Contract subsequently executed.

**907-109.11--Acceptance and Final Payment.** After the last paragraph of Subsection 109.11 on page 99, add the following.



However, nothing herein shall release the Contractor from liability for any latent defects subsequently discovered. In addition, the Contractor shall warrant the Work from any defects in Materials or workmanship for a period of one (1) year from final acceptance.

Delete Subsection 109.12 on page 99, and substitute the following.

**907-109.12--Right to Audit.** The Department reserves the right to audit the Contractor's records at any time during the Contract period, during any claim process, up to three years after the final Contract payment or up to three years after any litigation or arbitration is filed, whichever is later. If the Department commences an audit, the Contractor will be required to provide sufficient original documents and records to satisfy the Department's Audit Division or other appropriate individual, including any outside consultants retained by the Department, that the costs included in the Contractor's claim were incurred and are appropriate for payment under the terms of the Contract and solely in performance of the project and work phase and were not incurred on any other work phase of the project. The Department's audit will be conducted in accordance with United States General Accounting Office's Governmental Auditing Standards, the Institute of Internal Auditor's Professional Practice Standards, and the American Institute of Certified Public Accountant's Auditing Standards.

**MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION**

**SPECIAL PROVISION NO. 907-216-1**

**CODE: (IS)**

**DATE: 05/22/2013**

**SUBJECT: Solid Sodding**

Section 216, Solid Sodding, of the 2004 Edition of the Mississippi Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction is hereby amended as follows.

**907-216.04--Method of Measurement.** Delete the third and fourth paragraphs of Subsection 216.04 on page 144.

**907-216.05--Basis of Payment.** Delete the first paragraph of Subsection 216.05 on pages 144 and 145, and substitute the following.

Solid sodding will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard, which price shall be full compensation for all labor, equipment, materials, tools, ground preparation, fertilization, and all incidentals necessary to complete the work.

Add the "907" prefix to the pay items listed on page 145.



## MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

| SPECIAL PROVISION NO. 907-237-4

CODE: (SP)

| DATE: 03/13/2012

SUBJECT: Wattles

Section 907-237, Wattles, is hereby added to and made a part of the 2004 Edition of the Mississippi Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction as follows.

### SECTION 907-237 - WATTLES

**907-237.01--Description.** This work consists of furnishing, constructing and maintaining wattles for the retention of soil around inlets, swale areas, small ditches, sediment basins and other areas as necessary. Also, the work includes removing and disposing of the wattles and silt accumulations.

Measurement and payment for wattles will be made only when a pay item is included in the bid schedule of the proposal. The quantity is estimated for bidding purposes only and will be dependent upon actual conditions which occur during construction of the project.

| **907-237.02--Materials.** Wattles used around inlets shall have a diameter of twelve inches (12") and a length adequate to meet field conditions. Wattles used at other locations shall have a diameter of twenty inches (20") and a length adequate to meet field conditions. **The minimum diameter for the above wattle sizes shall be one inch (1") less than the specified diameter.**

The stakes used in securing the wattles in place shall be placed approximately three feet (3') apart throughout the length of the wattle. Stakes shall be wooden and of adequate size to stabilize the wattles to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

In addition to the requirements of this specifications, wattles shall be listed on the Department's "Approved Sources of Materials".

### **907-237.03--Construction Requirements.**

**907-237.03.1--General.** The wattles shall be constructed at the locations and according to the requirements shown on the erosion control plan.

**907-237.03.2--Maintenance and Removal.** The Contractor shall maintain the wattles and remove and dispose of silt accumulations.

When the wattles are no longer needed, they shall be removed and the Contractor shall dispose of silt accumulations and treat the disturbed areas in accordance with the contract requirements.

**907-237.04--Method of Measurement.** Wattles of the size specified will be measured per linear foot.

**907-237.05--Basis of Payment.** Wattles, measured as prescribed above, will be paid for at the contract unit price per linear foot, which price shall be full compensation for installation, maintaining and removal of the wattles, the removal and disposal of silt accumulations and any required restoration of the disturbed areas.

Payment will be made under:

907-237-A: Wattles, Size - per linear foot

## MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

SPECIAL PROVISION NO. 907-246-3

CODE: (SP)

DATE: 11/08/2010

SUBJECT: Sandbags and Rockbags

Section 907-246, Sandbags and Rockbags, is hereby added to and made a part of the 2004 Edition of the Mississippi Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction as follows.

### SECTION 907-246 -- SANDBAGS AND ROCKBAGS

**907-246.01--Description.** This item of work shall consist of the furnishing, installing, and maintaining sandbags and rockbags for the purpose of temporary erosion control by intercepting and slowing the flow of sediment-laden runoff water, or for use as a temporary dam.

**907-246.02--Materials.** The filler material for sandbags shall consist of a fine aggregate meeting the requirements of Subsection 703.02. The filler material for rockbags shall consist of a size 57 aggregate meeting the requirements of Subsection 703.03.

The bag material shall be woven polypropylene, polyethylene or polyamide fabric with a minimum unit weight of four (4) ounces per square yard. The bags shall be a minimum of 21 inches in length, 12 inches in width, and four (4) in thickness when filled.

**907-246.03--Construction Requirements.** Sandbags and rockbags shall be used to construct a berm/dam which will intercept sediment-laden storm water runoff from disturbed areas, create a retention pond, detain sediment, and release water in sheet flow. Sand or rock shall be placed in the bag so that at least the top six (6) inches of the bag is unfilled to allow for proper tying of the open end. Any subsequent rows of bags shall be offset one-half the length of the preceding row to provide a layered brick-type arrangement.

The sandbag and rockbag berm/dam installation shall be maintained in good condition by the Contractor. All necessary work and materials to maintain the integrity of the installation shall be provided until earthwork construction is complete and permanent erosion-control features are in place. The maintenance of the bags will not be paid for separately and will be included in the cost for sandbags or rockbags.

**907-246.04--Method of Measurement.** Sandbags and rockbags will be measured per linear foot or each.

Sandbags and rockbags measured by the linear foot shall be in accordance with the details in the erosion control drawing. The length of the sandbag or rockbag berm/dam will be measured end-to-end along the cross-section of the ditch in accordance with the erosion control drawing.

**907-246.05--Basic of Payment.** Sandbags and rockbags, measured as prescribed above, will be

paid for per linear foot or each, which prices shall be full compensation for furnishing bags, [fine aggregate](#), [size 57 aggregate](#), placement of bags, maintenance of the installation, removal and disposal of the sediment deposits and removal after construction has been completed, and for all labor, tools, equipment and incidentals necessary to complete the work.

Payment will be made under:

907-246-A: Sandbags - per linear foot or each

[907-246-B: Rockbags](#) - per linear foot or each

MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

SPECIAL PROVISION NO. 907-304-13

CODE: (SP)

DATE: 06/06/2012

SUBJECT: Granular Courses

Section 907-304, Granular Courses, of the 2004 Edition of the Mississippi Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction is hereby amended as follows.

**907-304.02--Materials.** After the first paragraph of Subsection 304.02.1 on page 183, add the following.

Crushed concrete meeting the requirements of Subsection 907-703.04.3 may be used in lieu of granular courses or crushed stone courses specified in the contract. This applies to base courses, shoulders, or other required construction on a prepared foundation.

**907-304.03--Construction Requirements.**

**907-304.03.5--Shaping, Compacting and Finishing.** Delete the sixth paragraph of Subsection 304.03.5 on page 185.

Delete the first table in Subsection 304.03.5 on page 186 and substitute the following.

Granular Material Class	Lot Average	Individual Test
7,8,9 or 10	97.0	93.0
5 or 6	99.0	95.0
3 or 4	100.0	96.0
1 or 2	102.0	98.0
Crushed Courses*	99.0	95.0

\* When placed on filter fabric on untreated subgrade, the individual tests and the average of the five (5) tests shall equal or exceed the following values.

Lot Average	Individual Test
96.0	92.0

**907-304.05--Basis of Payment.** Add the “907” prefix to the pay items listed on page 187.

# MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

## SUPPLEMENT TO SPECIAL PROVISION NO. 907-401-7

**DATE:** 03/22/2016

**SUBJECT:** Asphalt Pavements

Delete subparagraph 4 of Subsection 907-401.02.6.4.1 on page 16, and substitute the following.

4. For all pavements on new construction except shoulders that are untreated, the required lot density for all lifts shall be 93.0 percent of maximum density. For all pavements on shoulders that are untreated, the required lot density for all lifts shall be 92.0 percent of maximum density.

# MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

SPECIAL PROVISION NO. 907-401-7

CODE: (SP)

DATE: 12/02/2014

SUBJECT: Asphalt Pavements

Section 401, Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) - General, of the 2004 Edition of the Mississippi Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction is hereby deleted and replaced as follows.

## SECTION 907-401 - ASPHALT PAVEMENT -- GENERAL

**907-401.01--Description.** These specifications include general requirements that are applicable to all types of asphalt whether producing Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) mixtures or Warm Mix Asphalt (WMA) mixtures. These specifications also include the specific requirements for each particular mixture when deviations from the general requirements are necessary.

This work consists of the construction of one or more lifts of asphalt pavement in accordance with these specifications and the specific requirements for the mixture to be produced and in reasonably close conformity with the lines, grades, thicknesses and typical sections shown on the plans or established by the Engineer.

### **907-401.01.1--Definitions.**

**Maximum Sieve Size** - Maximum sieve size is the smallest sieve size at which 100 percent of the aggregate passes.

**Nominal Maximum Sieve Size** - The nominal maximum sieve size is one sieve size larger than the first sieve to retain more than 10 percent of the aggregate.

**Maximum Density Line** - The maximum density line is a straight line plot on the FHWA 0.45 power gradation chart which extends from the zero origin point of the chart through the plotted point of the combined aggregate gradation curve on the nominal maximum sieve size.

**Mechanically Fractured Face** - An angular, rough, or broken surface of an aggregate particle created by crushing as determined by ASTM Designation: D 5821.

### **907-401.02--Materials.**

#### **907-401.02.1--Component Materials.**

**907-401.02.1.1--General.** Component materials will be conditionally accepted at the plant subject to later rejection if incorporated in a mixture or in work which fails to meet contract requirements.

**907-401.02.1.2--Aggregates.** The source of aggregates shall meet the applicable requirements of Section 703.

**907-401.02.1.2.1--Coarse Aggregate Blend.** Mechanically fractured faces by weight of the combined mineral aggregate coarser than the No. 4 sieve:

<u>Mixture</u>	<u>Percent Fractured Faces, minimum</u>
25-mm	70, one-face
19-mm *	80, one-face
12.5-mm	90, two-face
9.5-mm	90, two-face
4.75-mm	90, two-face

\* When used on routes requiring polymer modified asphalt, the top intermediate lift (19-mm mixture), including travel lane and adjacent lane, shall have at least 90 percent two fractured faces minimum. When placed on an existing Portland Cement Concrete surface, all intermediate lifts (19-mm mixture) shall have at least 90 percent fractured two faces minimum.

The maximum percentage by weight of flat and elongated particles, for all mixes other than 4.75-mm, maximum to minimum dimension greater than 5, shall not exceed 10% for all mixtures. This shall be determined in accordance with ASTM Designation: D 4791, Section 8.4, on the combined mineral aggregate retained on the 3/8" sieve.

**907-401.02.1.2.2--Fine Aggregate Blend.** Of all the material passing the No. 8 sieve and retained on the No. 200 sieve, not more than 60 percent shall pass the No. 30 sieve.

Uncrushed natural sand shall pass the 3/8" sieve and may be used, excluding the content in RAP, in the percentages of the total mineral aggregate by weight set out in the following table:

Mixture	Maximum Percentage of Natural Sand by Total Weight of Mineral Aggregate		
	HT	MT	ST
25-mm	10	10	20
19-mm	10	10	20
12.5-mm	10	10	20
9.5-mm	10	10	10
4.75-mm	25	30	35



**907-401.02.1.2.3--Combined Aggregate Blend.**

**Design Master Range**

Mixture:	25-mm	19-mm	12.5-mm	9.5-mm	4.75-mm
Nominal Maximum Sieve Size:	1 inch	3/4 inch	1/2 inch	3/8 inch	1/4 inch
Sieve Size	Percent Passing				
1½ inch	100				
1 inch	90-100	100			
¾ inch	89 max.	90-100	100		
½ inch	-	89 max.	90-100	100	100
3/8 inch	-	-	89 max.	90-100	95-100
No. 4	-	-	-	89 max.	90-100
No. 8	16-50	18-55	20-60	22-70	-
No. 16	-	-	-	-	30-60
No. 200	4.0-9.0	4.0-9.0	4.0-9.0	4.0-9.0	6.0-12.0

For MT and HT mixtures, the combined aggregate gradation of the job mix formula, when plotted on FHWA 0.45 power chart paper, shall fall entirely below the Maximum Density Line on all sieve sizes smaller than the No. 4 sieve. However, MT and HT mixtures having a minimum fine aggregate angularity index of 44.0, per ASTM Designation: C1252, Method A, may be designed above the maximum density line.

The 9.5-mm mixtures shall have a minimum fine aggregate angularity of 44.0 for HT and MT mixtures and 40.0 for ST mixtures when tested on combined aggregate in accordance with ASTM Designation: C1252 Method A. The 4.75-mm mixtures shall have a minimum fine aggregate angularity of 45.0 for all design levels when tested on combined aggregate in accordance with ASTM Designation: C 1252, Method A.

The minus No. 40 fraction of the combined aggregate shall be non-plastic when tested according to AASHTO Designation: T 90. The clay content for the combined aggregate for underlying layers shall not exceed 1.0 percent, and for the top layer shall not exceed 0.5 percent by weight of the total mineral aggregate when tested according to AASHTO Designation: T 88.

**907-401.02.1.3--Bituminous Materials.** Bituminous materials shall meet the applicable requirements of Section 702 for the grade specified.

Tack coat shall be the same neat grade asphalt cement used in the mixture being placed or those materials specified for tack coat in Table 410-A on the last page of Section 410. Emulsified asphalt shall not be diluted without approval of the Engineer.

**907-401.02.1.4--Blank.**

**907-401.02.1.5--Hydrated Lime.** Hydrated lime shall meet the requirements of Subsection

714.03.2 for lime used in soil stabilization.

**907-401.02.1.6--Asphalt Admixtures.** Additives for liquid asphalt, when required or permitted, shall meet the requirements of Subsection 702.08.

**907-401.02.1.7--Polymers.** Polymers for use in polymer modified asphalt pavements shall meet the requirements of Subsection 702.08.3.

**907-401.02.2--WMA Products and Processes.** The Department will maintain a list of qualified WMA products and processes. No product or process shall be used unless it appears on this list.

The Contractor may propose other products or processes for approval by the Product Evaluation Committee. Documentation shall be provided to demonstrate laboratory performance, field performance, and construction experience.

**907-401.02.3--Composition of Mixtures.**

**907-401.02.3.1--General.** Unless otherwise specified or permitted, the asphalt shall consist of a uniform mixture of asphalt, aggregate, hydrated lime and, when required or necessary to obtain desired properties, antistripping agent and/or other materials.

The total amount of crushed limestone aggregate for mixtures, excluding shoulders, when used in the top lift, shall not exceed 50 percent of the total combined aggregate by weight.

Hydrated lime shall be used in all asphalt at the rate of one percent (1%) by weight of the total dry aggregate including aggregate in RAP, if used. The aggregate, prior to the addition of the hydrated lime, shall contain sufficient surface moisture. If necessary, the Contractor shall add moisture to the aggregate according to the procedures set out in Subsection 907-401.03.2.1.2.

The Contractor shall obtain a shipping ticket for each shipment of hydrated lime. The Contractor shall provide the District Materials Engineer with a copy of each shipping ticket from the supplier, including the date, time and weight of hydrated lime shipped and used in hot mix asphalt production. An amount equal to twenty-five percent (25%) of the total value of asphalt items performed during the initial estimate period in which the Contractor fails to submit the hydrated lime shipping tickets to the District Materials Engineer will be withheld from the Contractor's earned work. Non-conformance with this specification for successive estimate period(s) will result in the total value (100%) of asphalt items performed during this period(s) being withheld from the Contractor's earned work. Monies withheld for this non-conformance will be released for payment on the next monthly estimate following the date the submittal of hydrated lime shipping tickets to the District Materials Engineer is brought back into compliance with this specification.

Mixtures will require the addition of an antistripping agent when the Tensile Strength Ratio (MT-63) and/or the Boiling Water Test (MT-59) fail to meet the following criteria.

Tensile Strength Ratio (TSR - MT-63)

- Wet Strength / Dry Strength ..... 85 percent minimum
  - Interior Face Coating ..... 95 percent minimum
- Boiling Water Test (MT-59)
- Particle Coating ..... 95 percent minimum

Reclaimed asphalt pavement (RAP) materials may be used in the production of asphalt in the percentages of the total mix by weight set out in the following table:

Asphalt Mixture	Maximum Percentage of RAP by total weight of mix
4.75-mm	0
9.5-mm	20 *
12.5-mm Surface Lift	20 *
12.5-mm Underlying Lift	30
19-mm	30
25-mm	30

\* At a minimum, RAP shall be processed and/or screened such that the RAP material size does not exceed the nominal maximum sieve size for the mixture specified.

During asphalt production, the RAP shall pass through a maximum 2-inch square sieve located in the asphalt plant after the RAP cold feed bin and prior to the RAP weighing system.

Crushed reclaimed concrete pavement may be used as an aggregate component of all asphalt pavements. When crushed reclaimed concrete pavement is used as an aggregate component, controls shall be implemented to prevent segregation. Crushed reclaimed concrete pavement aggregate shall be separated into coarse and fine aggregate stockpiles using the 3/8-inch or 1/2-inch sieve as a break-point unless otherwise approved by the Engineer in writing.

**907-401.02.3.1.1--Mixture Properties.**

<u>ALL MIXTURES</u>	<u>Percent of Maximum Specific Gravity (Gmm)</u>
N <sub>Design</sub>	96.0
N <sub>Initial</sub>	Less than 90.0
N <sub>Maximum</sub>	Less than 98.0
<u>VMA CRITERIA</u>	<u>Minimum percent</u>
25-mm mixture	12.0
19-mm mixture	13.0
12.5-mm mixture	14.0
9.5-mm mixture	15.0
4.75-mm mixture	16.0

Mixtures with VMA more than two percent higher than the minimum may be susceptible to

flushing and rutting; therefore, unless satisfactory experience with high VMA mixtures is available, mixtures with VMA greater than two percent above the minimum should be avoided.

The specified VFA range for 4.75-mm nominal maximum size mixtures for design traffic levels >3 million ESAL's (HT Mixtures) shall be 75 to 78 percent, for design traffic levels of 1.0 to 3 million ESAL's (MT mixtures) 65 to 78 percent, and for design traffic levels of <1.0 million ESAL's (ST mixtures) 65 to 78 percent.

DUST/BINDER RATIO for 4.75-mm mixtures

Percent Passing No.200 / Effective Binder Percent ..... 0.9 to 2.0

DUST/BINDER RATIO for 9.5-mm, 12.5-mm, 19-mm & 25-mm mixtures

Percent Passing No.200 / Effective Binder Percent ..... 0.8 to 1.6

**907-401.02.3.2--Job Mix Formula.** The job mix formula shall be established in accordance with Mississippi Test Method: MT-78, where N represents the number of revolutions of the gyratory compactor.

Compaction Requirements:	N <sub>Initial</sub>	N <sub>Design</sub>	N <sub>Maximum</sub>
High Type (HT) Mixtures			
19-mm, 12.5-mm, 9.5-mm & 4.75-mm	7	85	130
Medium Type (MT) Mixtures			
19-mm, 12.5-mm, 9.5-mm & 4.75-mm	7	65	100
All Standard Type (ST) Mixtures;			
25-mm HT & MT Mixtures	6	50	75

At least 10 working days prior to the proposed use of each mixture, the Contractor shall submit in writing to the Engineer a proposed job-mix formula or request the transfer of a verified job-mix formula as set forth in the latest edition of MDOT's Field Manual for HMA and SOP TMD-11-78-00-000. The proposed job-mix formula shall indicate whether the mixture will be produced as HMA or WMA. The process or product used to produce WMA should also be noted on the proposed documentation for the job-mix formula. The job-mix formula shall be signed by a Certified Mixture Design Technician (CMDT).

The Department will perform the tests necessary for review of a proposed job-mix formula for each required mixture free of charge one time only. A charge will be made for additional job-mix formulas submitted by the Contractor for review.

Review of the proposed job-mix formula will be based on percent maximum specific gravity at N<sub>Initial</sub>, N<sub>Design</sub>, and N<sub>Maximum</sub>, VMA @ N<sub>Design</sub>, resistance to stripping, and other criteria specified for the mixture.

The mixture shall conform thereto within the range of tolerances specified for the particular

mixture. No change in properties or proportion of any component of the job-mix formula shall be made without permission of the Engineer. The job-mix formula for each mixture shall be in effect until revised in writing by the Engineer.

A job-mix formula may be transferred to other contracts in accordance with conditions set forth in the Department's Field Manual for HMA.

The Contractor shall not place any asphalt prior to receiving "tentative" approval and a MDOT design number from the Central Laboratory.

When a change in source of materials, unsatisfactory mixture production results (such as segregation, bleeding, shoving, rutting over 1/8", raveling & cracking) or changed conditions make it necessary, a new job-mix formula will be required. The conditions set out herein for the original job-mix formula are applicable to the new job-mix formula.

In the event the Contractor wishes to change from an approved HMA job-mix formula to WMA or an approved WMA job-mix formula to HMA, the Contractor shall submit the proposed change in writing to the Engineer at least 10 working days prior to the proposed change. If no changes (other than the plant production temperature) are to be made to the job-mix formula, a new MDOT design number will be assigned by the MDOT Central Laboratory.

**907-401.02.4--Substitution of Mixture.** The substitution of a one (1) size finer mixture for an underlying lift shall require written permission of the State Construction Engineer, except no substitution of a 4.75-mm mixture will be allowed. A 9.5-mm mixture may be substituted for the 12.5-mm mixture designated on the plans as the top lift or pre-leveling. The 19-mm mixture may be substituted for the 25-mm mixture in trench widening work. Any substitution of mixtures shall be of the same type. No other substitutions will be allowed. The quantity of substituted mixture shall be measured and paid for at the contract unit price for the mixture designated on the plans. The substitution of any mixture will be contingent on meeting the required total structure thickness and maintaining the minimum and/or maximum laying thickness for the particular substituted mixture as set out in the following table.

Mixture	Single Lift Laying Thickness Inches	
	Minimum	Maximum
25-mm	3	4
19-mm	2¼	3½
12.5-mm	1½	2½
9.5-mm	1	1½
4.75-mm	½	¾

**907-401.02.5--Contractor's Quality Management Program.**

**907-401.02.5.1--General.** The Contractor shall have full responsibility for quality management

and maintain a quality control system that will furnish reasonable assurance that the mixtures and all component materials incorporated in the work conform to contract requirements. The Contractor shall have responsibility for the initial determination and all subsequent adjustments in proportioning materials used to produce the specified mixture. Adjustments to plant operation and spreading and compaction procedures shall be made immediately when results indicate that they are necessary. Mixture produced by the Contractor without the required testing or personnel on the project shall be subject to removal and replacement by the Contractor at no additional cost to the State.

**907-401.02.5.2--Personnel Requirements.** The Contractor shall provide at least one Certified Asphalt Technician-I (CAT-I) full-time during asphalt production at each plant site used to furnish material to the project. Sampling shall be conducted by a certified technician or by plant personnel under the direct observation of a certified technician. All testing, data analysis and data posting will be performed by the CAT-I or by an assistant under the direct supervision of the CAT-I. The Contractor shall have a Certified Asphalt Technician-II (CAT-II) available to make any necessary process adjustments. Technician certification shall be in accordance with MDOT SOP TMD-22-10-00-000, MDOT HMA Technician Certification Program. An organizational chart, including names, telephone numbers and current certification, of all those responsible for the quality control program shall be posted in the Contractor's laboratory while the asphaltic paving work is in progress.

**907-401.02.5.3--Testing Requirements.** As a minimum, the Contractor's quality management program shall include the following:

- (a) Bituminous Material. Provide Engineer with samples in a sealed one quart metal container at the frequency given in MDOT SOP TMD-20-04-00-000.
- (b) Mechanically Fractured Face. Determine mechanically fractured face content of aggregates retained on the No. 4 sieve, at a minimum of one test per day of production.
- (c) Mixture Gradation. Conduct extraction tests for gradation determination on the mixture. Sample according to the frequency in paragraph (i) and test according to Mississippi Test Method MT-31.
- (d) Total Voids and VMA. Determine total voids and voids in mineral aggregate (VMA), at  $N_{Design}$ , from the results of bulk specific gravity tests on laboratory compacted specimens. Sample according to the sampling frequency in paragraph (i) and test according to the latest edition of MDOT's Field Manual for HMA.
- (e) Asphalt Content. Sample according to the sampling frequency in paragraph (i). Determine the asphalt content using one of the following procedures.
  - (1) Nuclear gauge per Mississippi Test Method MT-6.
  - (2) Incinerator oven per AASHTO Designation: T 308, Method A.
- (f) Stripping Tests. Conduct a minimum of one stripping test at the beginning of each job-

mix production and thereafter, at least once per each two weeks of production according to Mississippi Test Method: MT-63 and one stripping test per day of production according to Mississippi Test Method: MT-59. Should either the TSR (MT-63) or the boiling water (MT-59) stripping tests fail, a new antistrip additive or rate shall be established or other changes made immediately that will result in a mixture which conforms to the specifications; otherwise, production shall be suspended until corrections are made.

- (g) Density Tests. For 25-mm, 19.5-mm, 12.5-mm & 9.5-mm mixtures, conduct density tests as necessary to control and maintain required compaction according to Mississippi Test Method: MT-16, Method C (nuclear gauge), or AASHTO Designation: T 166. Note - The nuclear gauge may be correlated, at the Contractor's option, with the average of a minimum of five pavement sample densities. For 4.75-mm mixtures, conduct density tests as necessary to control and maintain required compaction according to AASHTO Designation: T 166.
- (h) Quality Control Charts. Plot the individual test data, the average of the last four tests and the control limits for the following items as a minimum:

- Mixture Gradation (Percent Passing) Sieves:
  - 1/2-inch, 3/8-inch, No. 8, No. 16, No. 30 and No. 200.
  - Asphalt Content, Percent
  - Maximum Specific Gravity,  $G_{mm}$
  - Total Voids @  $N_{Design}$ , Percent
  - VMA @  $N_{Design}$ , Percent

**NOTE:** For 4.75-mm mixtures, Quality Control Charts for mixture gradation are not required on the No. 8 and No. 30 sieves. For 4.75-mm mixtures, as a minimum, Quality Control Charts for mixture gradation shall be kept on the 3/8-inch, No. 16 and No. 200 sieves. For all mixtures other than 4.75-mm, Quality Control Charts for mixture gradation are not required on the No. 16 sieve.

Keep charts up-to-date and posted in a readily observable location. Charts may be kept on a computer, however, the charts shall be printed out a minimum of once each production day and displayed in the laboratory. Note any process changes or adjustments on the Air Voids chart.

- (i) Sampling Frequency. Conduct those tests as required above at the following frequency for each mixture produced based on the estimated plant tonnage at the beginning of the day.

<u>Total Estimated Production, tons</u>	<u>Number of Tests</u>
50-800	1
801-1700	2
1701-2700	3
2701+	4

**NOTE:** Material placed in a storage silo from a previous day's production shall be randomly sampled and tested when removed for placement on the roadway. Such sample(s) shall be independent of the day's production sampling frequency and shall be used in calculating the four (4) sample running average.

- (j) Sample Requirements. Obtain the asphalt mixture samples from trucks at the plant. Obtain aggregate samples from cold feed bins or aggregate stockpile. Save a split portion of all mixture samples at the laboratory site in a dry and protected location for 14 calendar days. At the completion of the project, the remaining samples may be disposed of with the approval of the Engineer.

The above testing frequencies are for the estimated plant production for the day. If production is discontinued or interrupted, the tests will be conducted at the previously established sample tonnage points for the materials that are actually produced. If the production exceeds the estimated tonnage, sampling and testing will continue at the testing increments previously established for the day. A testing increment is defined as the estimated daily tonnage divided by the required number of tests from the table in Subsection 907-401.02.5.3 paragraph (i).

In addition to the above program, the following tests shall be conducted on the first day of production and once for every eight production samples thereafter, with a minimum of one test per production week.

Aggregate Stockpile Gradations per AASHTO Designations: T-11 and T-27.

Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) Gradation per Mississippi Test Method MT-31.

Fine Aggregate Angularity for all 4.75-mm and 9.5-mm mixtures and all MT and HT mixtures designed above the maximum density line per ASTM Designation: C 1252, Method A.

Testing of the aggregate and RAP stockpiles during production will be waived provided the Contractor provides the Engineer with gradation test results for the materials in the stockpile determined during the building of the stockpiles. The test results provided shall represent a minimum frequency of one per one thousand tons of material in the stockpile. If the Contractor continues to add materials to the stockpile during asphalt production, the requirements for gradation testing during production are not waived.

**907-401.02.5.4--Documentation.** The Contractor shall document all observations, records of inspection, adjustments to the mixture, and test results on a daily basis. All tests conducted by the Contractor in accordance with Subsection 907-401.02.5.3(h) shall be included in the running average calculations. If single tests are performed as a check on individual asphalt properties, between regular samples, without performing all tests required in Subsection 907-401.02.5.3(h), the results of those individual tests shall not be included in the running average calculations for that particular property. The Contractor shall record the results of observations and records of inspection as they occur in a permanent field record. The Contractor shall record all process



adjustments and job mix formula (JMF) changes on the air void charts. The Contractor shall provide copies of all test data sheets and the daily summary reports on the appropriate Mississippi DOT forms to the Engineer on a daily basis. The Contractor shall provide a written description of any process change, including blend proportions, to the Engineer as they occur. Information provided to the Engineer must be received in the Engineer's office by no later than 9:00 AM the day after the asphalt is produced. Fourteen days after the completion of the placement of the asphalt, the Contractor shall provide the Engineer with the original testing records and control charts in a neat and orderly manner.

**907-401.02.5.5--Control Limits.** The following control limits for the job mix formula (JMF) and warning limits are based on a running average of the last four data points.

<u>Item</u>	<u>JMF Limits</u>	<u>Warning Limits</u>
Sieve - % Passing		
1/2-inch	± 5.5	± 4.0
3/8-inch	± 5.5	± 4.0
No. 8	± 5.0	± 4.0
No. 16, for 4.75-mm mixtures ONLY	± 4.0	± 3.0
No. 30	± 4.0	± 3.0
No. 200	± 1.5	± 1.0
Asphalt Content, %	-0.3 to +0.5	-0.2 to + 0.4
Total Voids @ N <sub>Design</sub> , %	± 1.3	± 1.0
VMA @ N <sub>Design</sub> , %	- 1.5	- 1.0

**907-401.02.5.6--Warning Bands.** Warning bands are defined as the area between the JMF limits and the warning limits.

**907-401.02.5.7--Job Mix Formula Adjustments.** A request for a JMF adjustment signed by a CAT-II may be made to the Engineer by the Contractor. Submit sufficient testing data with the request to justify the change. The requested change will be reviewed by the State Materials Engineer for the Department. If current production values meet the mixture design requirements, a revised JMF will be issued. Adjustments to the JMF shall conform to the latest edition of MDOT's Field Manual for HMA. Adjustments to the JMF to conform to actual production shall not exceed the tolerances specified for the JMF limits. Regardless of such tolerances, any adjusted JMF gradation shall be within the design master range for the mixture specified. The JMF asphalt content may only be reduced if the production VMA meets or exceeds the minimum design VMA requirements for the mixture being produced.

**907-401.02.5.8--Actions and Adjustments.** Based on the process control test results for any property in question, the following actions shall be taken or adjustments made when appropriate:

- (a) When the running average trends toward the warning limits, the Contractor shall consider taking corrective action. The corrective action, if any, shall be documented. All tests shall be part of the contract files and shall be included in the running average

- calculations.
- (b) The Contractor shall notify the Engineer whenever the running average exceeds the warning limits.
  - (c) If two consecutive running averages exceed the warning limit, the Contractor shall stop production and make adjustments. Production shall only be restarted after notifying the Engineer of the adjustments made.
  - (d) If the adjustment made under (c) improves the process such that the running average after four additional tests is within the warning limits, the Contractor may continue production with no reduction in payment.
  - (e) If the adjustment made under (c) does not improve the process and the running average after four additional tests stays in the warning band, the mixture will be considered unsatisfactory. Reduced payment for unsatisfactory mixtures will be applied starting from the stop point to the point when the running average is back within the warning limits in accordance with Subsection 907-401.02.6.3.
  - (f) Failure to stop production and make adjustments when required shall subject all mixture produced from the stop point to the point when the running average is back within the warning limits to be considered unsatisfactory. Reduced payment for unsatisfactory mixtures will be applied in accordance with Subsection 907-401.02.6.3.
  - (g) If the running average exceeds the JMF limits, the Contractor shall stop production and make adjustments. Production shall only be restarted after notifying the Engineer of the adjustments made.
  - (h) All materials for which the running average exceeds the JMF limits will be considered unacceptable and shall be removed and replaced by the Contractor at no additional cost to the State. The Engineer will determine the quantity of material to be replaced based on a review of the individual testing data which make up the running average in question and an inspection of the completed pavement. If the Engineer decides to leave the mixture in place because of special circumstances, the quantity of mixture, as defined above, will be paid for in accordance with Subsection 907-401.02.6.3.
  - (i) Single test results shall be compared to 1.7 times the warning and JMF limits. If the test results verified by QA testing (within allowable differences in Subsection 907-401.02.6.2) exceed these limits, the pay factor provided in Subsection 907-401.02.6.3 will apply for the quantity of material represented by the test(s). Single test limits will be used for the acceptance of projects when insufficient tonnage is produced to require four (4) Contractor's tests.
  - (j) The above corrective action will also apply for a mixture when the Contractor's testing data has been proven incorrect. The Contractor's data will be considered incorrect when;  
1) the Contractor's tests and the Engineer's tests do not agree within the allowable differences given in Subsection 907-401.02.6.2 and the difference can not be resolved, or  
2) the Engineer's tests indicates that production is outside the JMF limits and the results have been verified by the Materials Division. The Engineer's data will be used in place of the Contractor's data to determine the appropriate pay factor.

**907-401.02.6--Standards of Acceptance.**

**907-401.02.6.1--General.** Acceptance for mixture quality (VMA and total voids @  $N_{Design}$ , gradation, and asphalt content) will be based on random samples tested in accordance with the

latest edition of MDOT's Field Manual for HMA. Pavement densities and smoothness will be accepted by lots as set out in Subsections 907-401.02.6.4 and 907-401.02.6.5.

**907-401.02.6.2--Assurance Program for Mixture Quality.** The Engineer will conduct a quality assurance program. The quality assurance program will be accomplished as follows:

- 1) Conducting verification tests.
- 2) Validate Contractor test results.
- 3) Periodically observing Contractor quality control sampling and testing.
- 4) Monitoring required quality control charts and test results.
- 5) Sampling and testing materials at any time and at any point in the production or laydown process.

The rounding of all test results will be in accordance with Subsection 700.04.

The Engineer will conduct verification tests on samples taken by the Contractor under the direct supervision of the Engineer at a time specified by the Engineer. The frequency will be equal to or greater than ten percent (10%) of the tests required for Contractor quality control and the data will be provided to the Contractor within two asphalt mixture production days after the sample has been obtained by the Engineer. At least one sample shall be tested from the first two days of production. All testing and data analysis shall be performed by a Certified Asphalt Technician-I (CAT-I) or by an assistant under the direct supervision of the CAT-I. Certification shall be in accordance with the *MDOT HMA Technician Certification Program* chapter in the Materials Division Inspection, Testing, and Certification Manual. The Department shall post a chart giving the names and telephone numbers for the personnel responsible for the assurance program.

The Engineer shall be allowed to inspect Contractor testing equipment and equipment calibration records to confirm both calibration and condition. The Contractor shall calibrate and correlate all testing equipment in accordance with the latest versions of the Department's Test Methods and AASHTO Designation: R 18.

Random differences between the Engineer's verification tests and the current running average of four quality control tests at the time of obtaining the verification sample will be considered acceptable if within the following limits:

Item	Allowable Differences
<b>Sieve - % Passing</b>	
3/8-inch and above	6.0
No. 4	5.0
No. 8	4.0
No. 16, for 4.75-mm mixtures ONLY	3.5
No. 30	3.5
No. 200	2.0
AC Content	0.4
Specimen Bulk SG, Gmb @ N <sub>Design</sub>	0.030
Maximum SG, Gmm	0.020

If four quality control tests have not been tested prior to the time of the first verification test, the verification test results will be compared to the average of the preceding quality control tests. If the verification test is the first material tested on the project or if a significant process adjustment was made just prior to the verification test, the verification test results will be compared to the average of four subsequent quality control test results. For all other cases after a significant process adjustment, the verification test results will be compared to the average of the preceding quality control tests (taken after the adjustment) as in the case of a new project start-up when four quality control tests are not available.

In the event that; 1) the comparison of the Contractor's running average quality control data and Engineer's quality assurance verification test results are outside the allowable differences in the above table, or 2) if a bias exists between the results, such that one of the results is predominately higher or lower than the other, and the Engineer's results fail to meet the JMF control limits, the Engineer will investigate the reason immediately. As soon as the need for an investigation becomes known, the Engineer will increase the quality assurance sampling rate to the same frequency required for Contractor testing. The additional samples obtained by the Engineer may be used as part of the investigation process or for routine quality assurance verification tests. The Engineer's investigation may include testing of the remaining quality control split samples, review and observation of the Contractor's testing procedures and equipment, and a comparison of split sample test results by the Contractor quality control laboratory, Department quality assurance laboratory and the Materials Division laboratory. The procedures outlined in the latest edition of MDOT's Field Manual for HMA may be used as a guide for the investigation. In the event that the Contractor's results are determined to be incorrect, the Engineer's results will be used for the quality control data and the appropriate payment for the mixture will be based on the procedures specified in Subsection 907-401.02.5.8(j).

The Engineer will periodically witness the sampling and testing being performed by the Contractor. The Engineer, both verbally and in writing, will promptly notify the Contractor of any observed deficiencies. When differences exist between the Contractor and the Engineer which cannot be resolved, a decision will be made by the State Materials Engineer, acting as the referee. The Contractor will be promptly notified in writing of the decision. If the deficiencies are not corrected,

the Engineer will stop production until corrective action is taken.

**907-401.02.6.3--Acceptance Procedure for Mixture Quality.** All obviously defective material or mixture will be subject to rejection by the Engineer. Such defective material or mixture shall not be incorporated into the finished work. If the defective material has already been placed in the work, the material shall be removed and replaced at no additional cost to the State.

The Engineer will base final acceptance of the asphalt mixture production on the results of the Contractor's testing for total voids and VMA @  $N_{Design}$ , gradation, and asphalt content as verified by the Engineer in the manner hereinbefore described and the uniformity and condition of the completed pavement. Areas of pavement that exhibit non-uniformity or failures, materials or construction related, such as but not limited to segregation, bleeding, shoving, rutting over  $\frac{1}{8}$ ", raveling, slippage, or cracking will not be accepted. Such areas will be removed and replaced at no additional cost to the State.

Bituminous mixture placed prior to correction for deficiencies in VMA and total voids @  $N_{Design}$ , gradation, or asphalt content, as required in Subsection 907-401.02.5.8 and determined by the Engineer satisfactory to remain in place will be paid for in accordance with the following pay factors times the contract unit price per ton.

**Pay Factor for Mixture Quality \***

<b>Item</b>	<b>Produced in Warning Bands</b>	<b>Produced Outside JMF Limits, Allowed to Remain in Place</b>
Gradation	0.90	0.75
Asphalt Content	0.85	0.75
Total Voids @ $N_{Design}$	0.70	0.50
VMA @ $N_{Design}$	0.90	0.75

\* The minimum single payment will apply.

**907-401.02.6.4--Acceptance Procedure for Density.** Each completed lift will be accepted with respect to compaction on a lot to lot basis from density tests performed by the Department. For normal production days, divide the production into approximately equal lots as shown in the following table. When cores are being used for the compaction evaluation, randomly obtain one core from each lot. When the nuclear density gauge is being used for compaction evaluation, obtain two random readings from each lot and average the results. See Chapter 7 of the latest edition of MDOT's Field Manual for HMA for more details. Additional tests may be required by the Engineer to determine acceptance of work appearing deficient. The Contractor shall furnish and maintain traffic control for all compaction evaluations, including coring, required in satisfying specified density requirements.

**Lot Determination**

<u>Daily Production - Tons</u>	<u>Number of Lots</u>
0 - 300	1
301 - 600	2
601 - 1000	3
1001 - 1500	4
1501 - 2100	5
2101 - 2800	6
2801+	7

**907-401.02.6.4.1--Roadway Density.** The density requirement for each completed lift on a lot to lot basis from density tests performed by the Department shall be as follows:

1. For all leveling lifts, when full lane width and with a thickness as specified in the table in Subsection 907-401.02.4, the required lot density shall be 92.0 percent of maximum density.
2. For all single lift overlays, with or without leveling and/or milling, the required lot density shall be 92.0 percent of maximum density.
3. For all multiple lift overlays of two (2) or more lifts excluding leveling lifts, the required lot density of the bottom lift shall be 92.0 percent of maximum density. The required lot density for all subsequent lifts shall be 93.0 percent of maximum density.
4. For all pavements on new construction, the required lot density for all lifts shall be 93.0 percent of maximum density.

When it is determined that the density for a lot is below the required density (93.0 percent or 92.0 percent) but not lower than 91.0 or 90.0 percent of maximum density, respectively, the Contractor will have the right to remove and replace the lot(s) not meeting the specified density requirements in lieu of accepting reduced payment for the lot(s).

When it is determined that the density for a lot is above 96.0 percent, the Engineer shall notify the Contractor who will make plant adjustments to resolve the problem.

When it is determined that the density for a lot is below 91.0 or 90.0 percent, respectively, the lot(s), or portions thereof shall be removed and replaced in accordance with Chapter 7 of the latest edition of MDOT's Field Manual for HMA at no additional cost to the State. A corrected lot will be retested for approval. No resampling will be performed when pavement samples are used for determining density.

At any time the average daily compaction (the total of the percent compaction for the lots produced in one day divided by the total number of lots for the day) does not meet the required percent compaction or more for two consecutive days, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer of proposed changes to the compactive effort. If the average daily compaction does not meet the

required percent compaction or more for a third consecutive day, the Contractor shall stop production until compaction procedures are established to meet the specified density requirements.

Each lot of work found not to meet the density requirement of 92.0% or 93% of maximum density, respectively, may remain in place with a reduction in payment as set out in the following tables:

**PAYMENT SCHEDULE FOR COMPACTION OF 92.0 PERCENT OF MAXIMUM DENSITY**

<u>Pay Factor</u>	<u>Lot Density **</u> <u>% of Maximum Density</u>
1.00	92.0 and above
0.90	91.0 - 91.9
0.70	90.0 - 90.9

\*\* Any lot or portion thereof with a density of less than 90.0 percent of maximum density shall be removed and replaced at no additional cost to the State.

**PAYMENT SCHEDULE FOR COMPACTION OF 93.0 PERCENT OF MAXIMUM DENSITY**

<u>Pay Factor</u>	<u>Lot Density ***</u> <u>% of Maximum Density</u>
1.00	93.0 and above
0.90	92.0 - 92.9
0.70	91.0 - 91.9

\*\*\* Any lot or portion thereof with a density of less than 91.0 percent of maximum density shall be removed and replaced at no additional cost to the State.

The compaction pay factors and mixture quality pay factor, as described in Subsection 907-401.02.6.3, will each apply separately. However, the combined pay factor shall not be less than 0.50 for any mixture allowed to remain in place.

**907-401.02.6.4.2--Trench Widening Density.** The density for trench widening on a lot to lot basis shall be determined from density tests performed by the Department using pavement samples (cores).

When it is determined that the density for a trench widening lot is below 89.0 percent but not lower than 88.0 percent of maximum density, the Contractor will have the right to remove and replace the lot(s) not meeting the specified density requirements in lieu of accepting reduced payment for the lot(s).

When it is determined that the density for a trench widening lot is above 95.0 percent, the Engineer shall notify the Contractor who will make plant adjustments to resolve the problem.

When it is determined that the density for a trench widening lot is below 88.0 percent, the lot(s), or portions thereof shall be removed and replaced in accordance with Chapter 7 of the latest edition of MDOT's Field Manual for HMA at no additional cost to the State. A corrected lot will be retested for approval. No resampling will be performed when pavement samples are used for determining density.

At any time the daily compaction (the total of the percent compaction for the lots produced in one day divided by the total number of lots for the day) does not meet 89.0 percent compaction or more for two consecutive days, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer of proposed changes to the compactive effort. If the average daily compaction does not meet 89.0 percent compaction or more for a third consecutive day, the Contractor shall stop production until compaction procedures are established to meet the specified density requirement.

Each lot of trench widening work found not to meet the density requirement of 91.0 percent of maximum density may remain in place with a reduction in payment as set out in the following table:

**PAYMENT SCHEDULE FOR COMPACTION  
TRENCH WIDENING WORK**

<u>Pay Factor</u>	<u>Lot Density *** % of Maximum Density</u>
1.00	89.0 and above
0.50	88.0 - 88.9

\*\*\* Any lot or portion thereof with a density of less than 88.0 percent of maximum density shall be removed and replaced at no additional cost to the State.

The compaction pay factors and mixture quality pay factor, as described in Subsection 907-401.02.6.3, will each apply separately. However, the combined pay factor shall not be less than 0.50 for any mixture allowed to remain in place.

**907-401.02.6.5--Blank.**

**907-401.02.6.6--Blank.**

**907-401.02.6.7--Surface Correction.** Corrective work to sections exceeding short continuous interval thresholds reported by ProVal, as described in Subsection 907-403.03.2.1, shall consist of diamond grinding in accordance with these specifications or methods approved by the Engineer. All surface areas corrected by grinding shall be sealed with a sealant approved by the Engineer.

**907-401.02.6.7.1--Diamond Grinding.** Grinding of asphalt surfaces shall consist of diamond



grinding the existing asphalt pavement surface to remove surface distortions to achieve the specified surface smoothness requirements.

**907-401.02.6.7.2--Equipment.** The grinding equipment shall be a power driven, self-propelled machine that is specifically designed to smooth and texture pavement surfaces with diamond blades. The effective wheel base of the machine shall not be less than 12.0 feet. It shall have a set of pivoting tandem bogey wheels at the front of the machine and the rear wheels shall be arranged to travel in the track of the fresh cut pavement. The center of the grinding head shall be no further than 3.0 feet forward from the center of the back wheels.

The equipment shall be of a size that will cut or plane at least two feet (2') wide. It shall also be of a shape and dimension that does not encroach on traffic movement outside of the work area. The equipment shall be capable of grinding the surface without causing spalls at joints, or other locations.

**907-401.02.6.7.3--Construction.** The construction operation shall be scheduled and proceed in a manner that produces a uniform finish surface. Grinding will be accomplished in a manner to provide positive lateral drainage by maintaining a constant cross-slope between grinding extremities in each lane.

The operation shall result in pavement that conforms to the typical cross-section and the requirements specified in Subsection 907-401.02.6.7.4. It is the intent of this specification that the surface smoothness characteristics be within the limits specified.

The Contractor shall establish positive means for removal of grinding residue. Solid residue shall be removed from pavement surfaces before it is blown by traffic action or wind. Residue shall not be permitted to flow across lanes used by public traffic or into gutters or drainage facilities, but may be allowed to flow into adjacent ditches.

**907-401.02.6.7.4--Finished Pavement Surface.** The grinding process shall produce a pavement surface that is smooth and uniform in appearance with a longitudinal line type texture. The line type texture shall contain parallel longitudinal corrugations that present a narrow ridge corduroy type appearance. The peaks of the ridges shall not be more than 1/16 inch higher than the bottoms of the grooves.

The finished pavement surface will be measured for riding quality. The grinding shall produce a riding surface which does not exceed either the specified profile index or the specified bump and dip limit.

**907-401.02.6.8--Acceptance Procedure for Pavement Smoothness Using Mean Roughness Index (MRI).** When compaction is completed, the lift shall have a uniform surface and be in reasonably close conformity with the line, grade and cross section shown on the plans.

The smoothness of the surface lift will be determined by using an Inertial Profiling System (IPS) to measure and record roughness data in each designated location. Roughness data for each longitudinal profile will be reported as a Mean Roughness Index (MRI). MRI is calculated by

averaging the International Roughness Index (IRI) values from the two individual wheelpath profiles. The surface shall be tested and corrected to a smoothness index as described herein with the exception of those locations or specific projects that are excluded from smoothness testing with an IPS.

The smoothness of the surface lift will be determined for traffic lanes, auxiliary lanes, climbing lane and two-way turn lanes. Areas excluded from a smoothness test with the IPS are acceleration and deceleration lanes, tapered sections, transition sections for width, shoulders, crossovers, ramps, side street returns, etc. The roadway pavement on bridge replacement projects having 1,000 feet or less of pavement on each side of the structure will be excluded from a smoothness test. Pavement on horizontal curves having a radius of less than 1,000 feet at the centerline and pavement within the super elevation transition of such curves are excluded from smoothness testing. Smoothness testing shall terminate 264 feet from each transverse joint that separates the pavement from a bridge deck, bridge approach slab or existing pavement not constructed under the contract. This shall apply to any other exceptions including, but not limited to, railroad crossings and manholes. Segments containing a considerable amount of encroachments such as intersections, manholes, curb and gutter sections, etc. may be excluded at the Project Engineer's discretion.

Initial smoothness measurements shall take place no more than 72 hours following placement of surface and must be performed at the posted speed limit or 50 miles per hour ( $\pm 5$  mile per hour), whichever is lower. This speed requirement will be waived for all lightweight profilers. Measurements will be made in both wheel paths of exterior and interior lanes. The wheel paths shall be designated as being located three feet (3') and nine feet (9') from centerline or longitudinal joint, respectively. Beginning and ending latitude and longitude coordinates shall be required on each smoothness surface test. Testing will also be required on sections that have been surface corrected. No smoothness testing shall be performed when there is moisture of any kind on the pavement surface. Any additional testing shall meet the requirements of Subsection 907-403.03.2.

The surface lift will be accepted on a continuous interval basis for pavement smoothness. Continuous reporting is based upon all MRI values for a specified running interval. These values are averaged and presented at the midpoint of the specified running interval. The last 15 feet of a day's lift may not be obtainable until the lift is continued and for this reason may be included in the subsequent section.

Areas of localized roughness exceeding the continuous 25-foot interval threshold described in Subsection 907-403.03.2.1 shall be corrected regardless of the 528-foot interval MRI value of the section. Surface correction by grinding shall be performed in accordance with Subsection 907-401.02.6.7. The Contractor shall also make other necessary surface corrections to ensure that the final mean roughness index of the section meets the requirements of Subsection 907-403.03.2.

Continuous sections exceeding the accepted long interval MRI value shall be corrected as specified in Subsection 403.03.4. All such corrections shall be performed at no additional costs to the State. Scheduling and traffic control will be the responsibility of the Contractor with

approval of the Engineer. All tests and corrections shall be in accordance with AASHTO R 54-10, Accepting Pavement Ride Quality When Measured Using Inertial Profiling Systems.

**907-401.02.6.9--High Speed Inertial Profiling System.**

**907-401.02.6.9.1--General.** The IPS, furnished and operated by the Contractor under the supervision of the Engineer or the Engineer's representative, shall be a dual laser high speed or lightweight vehicle meeting the requirements of AASHTO M 328-10, Standard Specification for Inertial Profiler.

**907-401.02.6.9.2--Mechanical Requirements.** The IPS should function independent of vehicle suspension and speed with an operational range of 15-70 mph (for high speed profilers only) and must collect data at a sample interval of no more than three inches (3"). All IPSs, operators, and combinations thereof shall be verified in accordance with AASHTO R 56-10, Standard Practice for Certification of Inertial Profiler Systems and AASHTO R 57-10, Operating Inertial Profiler Systems.

**907-401.02.6.9.3--Computer Requirements.** The computer measurement program must be menu driven, Windows compatible, and able to produce unfiltered profiler runs in any one of the following file formats: University of Michigan's Transportation Research Institute's (UMTRI) Engineering Research Division (\*.erd) file, ProVAL's Pavement Profile (\*.ppf) file, or Ames Engineering's (\*.adf) file format. The computer shall have the ability to display and print data on site for verification and shall have the ability to save and transfer data via Universal Serial Bus (USB) flash drive, which shall be provided by the Contractor.

All profiler runs must be named in the following format for acceptance by the Project Engineer:

- County\_Route\_Direction\_Lane\_BeginStation\_EndStation

In addition to manufacturers software; the latest version of FHWA's ProVAL software shall be installed on the IPS computer. ProVAL software is available for free download at <http://www.roadprofile.com>.

**907-401.02.7--Nuclear Gauges.**

**907-401.02.7.1--Nuclear Moisture-Density Gauge.** The nuclear gauge unit used to monitor density shall contain a full data processor which holds all calibration constants necessary to compute and directly display wet density, moisture, and dry density in pounds per cubic foot. The data processor shall compute and display the percent moisture and percent density based on dry weight.

**907-401.02.7.2--Nuclear Asphalt Content Gauge.** The Contractor shall furnish and calibrate, unless designated otherwise in the contract, a Troxler Nuclear Asphalt Content Gauge Model 3241 or updated model, or a Campbell Nuclear Asphalt Content Gauge Model AC-2 or an approved equal.

**907-401.03--Construction Requirements.** Mississippi DOT has adopted the "Hot-Mix Asphalt

Paving Handbook” as the guideline for acceptable asphalt construction practices.

**907-401.03.1--Specific Requirements.**

**907-401.03.1.1--Weather Limitations - General.** The mixture shall not be placed when weather conditions prevent the proper handling and finishing or the surface on which it is to be placed is wet or frozen.

When paving operations are discontinued because of rain, the mixture in transit shall be protected until the rain ceases. The surface on which the mixture is to be placed shall be swept to remove as much moisture as possible and the mixture may then be placed subject to removal and replacement at no additional cost to the State if contract requirements are not met.

**907-401.03.1.1.1--Weather Limitations For HMA.** At the time of placement, the air and pavement surface temperature limitations shall be equal to or exceed that specified in the following table.

**TEMPERATURE LIMITATIONS**

Compacted Thickness	Temperature
Less than 1½ inches	55°F
1½ inches to 2 inches	50°F
2¼ inches to 3 inches	45°F
Greater than 3 inches	40°F

**907-401.03.1.1.2--Weather Limitations For WMA.** The air and pavement temperature at the time of placement shall equal or exceed 40°F, regardless of compacted lift thickness.

**907-401.03.1.2--Tack Coat.** Tack coat shall be applied to previously placed asphalt and between lifts, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer. Tack coat shall be applied with a distributor spray bar. A hand wand will only be allowed for applying tack coat on ramp pads, irregular shoulder areas, median crossovers, turnouts, or other irregular areas. Bituminous materials and application rates for tack coat shall be as specified in Table 410-A on page 293. Construction requirements shall be in accordance with Subsection 407.03 of the Standard Specifications.

**907-401.03.1.3--Blank.**

**907-401.03.1.4--Density.** The lot density for all dense graded pavement lifts, except as provided below for preleveling, wedging [less than fifty percent (50%) of width greater than minimum lift thickness], ramp pads, irregular shoulder areas, median crossovers, turnouts, or other areas where the established rolling pattern cannot be performed, shall not be less than the specified percent (92.0% or 93.0%) of the maximum density based on AASHTO Designation: T 209 for the day’s production. For all leveling lifts, when full lane width and with a thickness as specified in the table in Subsection 907-401.02.4, the required lot density shall be 92.0 percent of maximum

density. If a job-mix formula adjustment is made during the day which affects the maximum specific gravity, calculate a new average maximum density for the lot(s) placed after the change.

Pavement core samples obtained for determining density which has a thickness less than two times the maximum size aggregate permitted by the job-mix formula will not be used as a representative sample.

Preleveling, wedging (less than fifty percent of width greater than minimum lift thickness), ramp pads, irregular shoulder areas, median crossovers, turnouts, and other areas where an established rolling pattern cannot be obtained shall be compacted to refusal densification.

**907-401.03.2--Bituminous Mixing Plants.**

**907-401.03.2.1--Plant Requirements.**

**907-401.03.2.1.1--Cold Aggregate Storage.** The cold storage for hydrated lime shall be a separate bulk storage bin with a vane feeder or other approved feeder system which can readily be calibrated. The system shall provide a means for easy sampling of the hydrated lime additive and verifying the quantity of lime dispensed. The feeder system shall require a totalizer.

The hydrated lime additive equipment shall be interlocked and synchronized with the cold feed controls to operate concurrently with the cold feed operation which will automatically adjust the hydrated lime feed to variations in the cold aggregate feed. A positive signal system shall be installed which will automatically shut the plant down when malfunctions cause an improper supply of hydrated lime or water.

The plant shall not operate unless the entire hydrated lime system is functioning properly.

**907-401.03.2.1.2--Cold Aggregate Feed.** The hydrated lime shall be dispensed dry or as a slurry directly onto the composite aggregate between the cold feed and the dryer. The slurry shall consist of 1 part hydrated lime to 3 parts water.

When hydrated lime is introduced dry, a spray bar or other approved system capable of spraying all aggregate with water shall be installed in order to maintain all aggregate at the moisture condition set out in Subsection 907-401.02.3.1 prior to addition of the hydrated lime. An alternate system for spraying the coarse aggregate stockpiles may be allowed when approved by the Engineer. The approved equipment and methods shall consistently maintain the aggregate in a uniform, surface wet condition. The moisture content of the aggregate-hydrated lime mixture, following spraying and mixing, shall be introduced into the automatic moisture controls of the plant.

The aggregate-hydrated lime mixture shall be uniformly blended by some mechanical means such as a motorized "on the belt" mixer or pug mill located between the cold feed and the dryer. Other mixing devices may be used subject to approval by the Engineer.

A maximum of forty five (45) percent of the total aggregate blend may be fed through any single

cold feed bin. If the JMF calls for more than forty five (45) percent of a specific aggregate, that aggregate must be fed through two (2) or more separate cold feed bins.

**907-401.03.2.1.3--Dryer.** The efficiency of drying aggregates shall be such that the moisture content of the top asphalt mixture shall not exceed 0.50 percent by weight of the total mixture, and the moisture content of all the underlying mixtures shall not exceed 0.75 percent by weight of the total mixture being produced.

**907-401.03.2.1.4--Blank.**

**907-401.03.2.1.5--Control of Bituminous Material and Antistripping Agent.** Specified bituminous materials from different manufacturers or from different refineries of a single manufacturer shall not be mixed in the plant's asphalt cement supply system storage tank and used in the work without prior written approval of the Engineer. Approval is contingent upon the Engineer's receipt of three copies of the manufacturer's certified test report(s) from the Contractor showing that the bituminous material blend conforms to the specifications.

A satisfactory method of weighing or metering shall be provided to ensure the specified quantity of bituminous material. Provisions shall be provided for checking the quantity or rate of flow. Weighing or metering devices shall be accurate within plus or minus one-half percent.

The antistripping agent shall be injected into the bituminous material immediately prior to the mixing operation with an approved in-line injector system capable of being calibrated so as to ensure the prescribed dosage.

An in-line spigot for sampling of asphalt shall be located between the asphalt storage tank and the antistripping agent in-line injector.

**907-401.03.2.1.6--Thermometric Equipment.** An armored thermometer of adequate range and calibrated in 5°F increments shall be fixed at a suitable location in the bituminous line near the charging valve of the mixer unit.

The plant shall be equipped with an approved dial-scale, mercury-actuated thermometer, pyrometer or other approved thermometric instrument placed at the discharge chute of the dryer to measure the temperature of the material.

When the temperature control is unsatisfactory, the Engineer may require an approved temperature-recording apparatus for better regulation of the temperature.

**907-401.03.2.1.7--Screens.** A scalping screen shall be used.

**907-401.03.2.1.8--Dust Collector.** The plant shall be equipped with a dust collector constructed to waste or return collected material. When collected material is returned, it shall be returned through a controlling device which will provide a uniform flow of material into the aggregate mixture.

**907-401.03.2.1.9--Safety Requirements.** A platform or other suitable device shall be provided so the Engineer will have access to the truck bodies for sampling and mixture temperature data.

**907-401.03.2.1.10--Blank.**

**907-401.03.2.1.11--Truck Scales.** The specifications, tolerances and regulations for commercial weighing and measuring devices as recommended by the National Bureau of Standards [National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) Handbook 44] shall govern truck scales used in the State of Mississippi, except weighing devices with a capacity of ten thousand (10,000) pounds or more used to weigh road construction materials (i.e. sand, gravel, asphalt, fill dirt, topsoil and concrete) shall have a tolerance of one-half of one percent (1/2 of 1%) in lieu of the requirements of Handbook 44 and shall be regulated by the Mississippi Department of Transportation.

Scales shall be checked and certified by a scale company certified in heavy truck weights by the Mississippi Department of Agriculture and Commerce. In the case of scales used for measurement of materials on Department of Transportation projects, certification shall be performed in the presence of an authorized representative of the Department or a copy of the certification may be furnished for scales that have been checked and certified within the last six months for use on other Department of Transportation projects and are still in the position where previously tested. Scales that have not been checked and certified under NIST Handbook 44 guidelines, except for the herein modified tolerances allowed, shall be so checked and certified prior to use for measurement of materials on Department of Transportation projects. Tests shall be continued on six month intervals with the test conducted in the presence of an authorized representative of the Department.

Truck scales shall be accurate to one-half of one percent of the applied load, shall be sensitive to 20 pounds, and shall have a graduation of not more than 20 pounds.

The Contractor may use an electronic weighing system approved by the Engineer in lieu of truck scales. The system shall be equipped with an automatic print out system which will print a ticket for each load with the following information:

MDOT, Contractor's name, project number, county, ticket number, load number, pay item number, item description of the material delivered, date, time of day, haul vehicle number, gross weight, tare weight, net weight and total daily net weight.

When approved by the Engineer and materials are measured directly from a storage bin equipped with load cells, exceptions may be made to the gross and tare weight requirements.

The ticket shall also have a place for recording the temperature of asphalt mixtures, if applicable, and the signatures of MDOT's plant and roadway inspectors. The load numbers for each project shall begin with load number one (1) for the first load of the day and shall be numbered consecutively without a break until the last load of the day. The Contractor shall provide MDOT with an original and one copy of each ticket. When the ticket information provided by the Contractor proves to be unsatisfactory, MDOT will use imprinter(s) and imprinter tickets to

record load information. All recorded weights shall be in pounds and shall be accurate to within one-half of one percent of the true weight, and the system shall be sensitive to 20 pounds. The Engineer will require random loads to be checked on certified platform scales at no cost to the Department.

When an electronic weighing system utilizes the plant scales of a batch plant, the system may be used only in conjunction with a fully automatic batching and control system.

**907-401.03.2.2--Additional Requirements for Batching Plants.**

**907-401.03.2.2.1--Plant Scales.** The plant batch scale weight shall not exceed the platform scale weight by more than one percent (1.0%).

**907-401.03.2.3--Additional Requirements for Drum Mixing Plants.**

**907-401.03.2.3.1--Plant Controls.** The plant shall be operated with all the automatic controls as designed and provided by the plant manufacturer. If the automatic controls malfunction, brief periods of manual operations to complete the day's work or to protect the work already placed may be conducted with the approval of the Engineer. During manual operation, the Contractor must continue to produce a uniform mixture meeting all contract requirements.

**907-401.03.2.3.2--Aggregate Handling and Proportioning.** A screening unit shall be placed between the bins and the mixer to remove oversized aggregate, roots, clayballs, etc.

**907-401.03.2.4--Surge or Storage Bins.** Surge and/or storage systems may be used at the option of the Contractor provided each system is approved by the Department prior to use. Surge bins shall be emptied at the end of each day's operation. Storage silos may be used to store mixtures as follows:

- 19-mm & 25-mm mixtures ..... 24 hours
- 9.5-mm & 12.5-mm mixtures ..... 36 hours

The storage silos must be well sealed, completely heated and very well insulated. The mixture when removed from the storage silo shall be tested to ensure that it meets all the same specifications and requirements as the mixture delivered directly to the paving site. See Subsection 907-401.02.5.3, subparagraph (i) for sampling and testing requirements.

**907-401.03.3--Hauling Equipment.** The inside surfaces of each vehicle bed shall be coated with a light application of water and thin oil, soap solution, lime water solution or other approved material to prevent the mixture from sticking. Diesel fuel or gasoline shall not be used to lubricate vehicle beds. Truck beds shall be raised to drain excessive lubricants before placing mixture in the bed. An excess of lubricant will not be permitted.

**907-401.03.4--Bituminous Pavers.** The screed or strikeoff assembly shall be capable of vibrating and heating the full width of the mixture being placed and shall lay the lift with an automatic control device to the specified slope and grade without tearing, pulling or gouging the



mixture surface.

**907-401.03.5--Rollers.** All rollers shall be self-propelled units capable of maintaining a smooth and uniform forward and reverse speed as required for proper compaction. They shall be equipped with adjustable scrapers, water tanks, mats and a device for wetting the wheels or tires to prevent the mixture from sticking. Adhesion of the mixture to the rollers will not be permitted. The use of diesel fuel or gasoline for cleaning roller wheels or tires or to aid in preventing the mixture from sticking to the wheels or tires is prohibited.

All rollers shall be in good mechanical condition, free from leaking fuels and lubricants, loose link motion, faulty steering mechanism, worn king bolts and bearings. They shall be operational at slow speeds to avoid displacement of the mixture and capable of reversing direction smoothly and without backlash.

**907-401.03.6--Preparation of Grade.** The foundation upon which asphalt pavement is to be placed shall be prepared in accordance with the applicable Section of the Standard Specification.

Unless otherwise directed, tack coat shall be applied to the underlying surface on which the mixture is to be placed. Emulsions, if used, must be allowed to "break" prior to placement of the bituminous mixture.

Bituminous mixture shall not be placed against the edge of pavements, curbs, gutters, manholes and other structures until sprayed with a thin uniform tack coating. The tack coat shall be protected until the mixture has been placed.

Existing asphalt pavements that require preliminary leveling or patching in advance of placing the bituminous mixture shall be sprayed with a tack coat material and then brought as nearly as practicable to uniform grade and cross section. The material shall be placed by hand or machine in one or more compacted layers approximately two (2) inches or less in compacted thickness.

**907-401.03.7--Blank.**

**907-401.03.8--Preparation of Mixture.**

**907-401.03.8.1--Preparation of Mixture For HMA.** The temperature of the mixture, when discharged from the mixer, shall not exceed 340°F.

**907-401.03.8.2--Preparation of Mixture For WMA.** Warm mix asphalt is defined as a plant produced asphalt mixture that can be produced and constructed at lower temperatures than typical hot mix asphalt. Typical temperature ranges of non-polymer modified, WMA produced by foaming the asphalt binder at the plant are typically 270°F to 295°F at the point of discharge of the plant. Typical temperature ranges of polymer modified, WMA produced by foaming the asphalt binder at the plant are typically 280°F to 305°F at the point of discharge of the plant. WMA produced by addition of a terminal blended additive may allow the producer to reduce the temperatures below 270°F as long as all mixture quality and field density requirements are met. Production temperatures at the plant may need to be increased or decreased due to factors such as

material characteristics, environmental conditions, and haul time to achieve mixture temperatures at the time of compaction in which uniform mat density can be achieved.

**907-401.03.9--Material Transfer Equipment.** Excluding the areas mentioned below, the material transferred from the hauling unit when placing the top lift, or the top two (2) lifts of a multi-lift asphalt pavement with density requirements, shall be remixed prior to being placed in the paver hopper or insert by using an approved Materials Transfer Device. Information on approved devices can be obtained from the State Construction Engineer. Areas excluded from this requirement include: leveling courses, temporary work of short duration, detours, bridge replacement projects having less than 1,000 feet of pavement on each side of the structure, acceleration and deceleration lanes less than 1,000 feet in length, tapered sections, transition sections for width, shoulders less than 10 feet in width, crossovers, ramps, side street returns and other areas designated by the Engineer.

**907-401.03.10--Spreading and Finishing.** Grade control for asphalt pavements shall be established by stringline at least 500 feet ahead of spreading, unless placement is adjacent to curb and gutter, concrete pavement, or other allowed grade control.

The mixture shall be spread to the depth and width that will provide the specified compacted thickness, line, grade and cross section. Placing of the mixture shall be as continuous as possible. On areas where mechanical spreading and finishing is impracticable, the mixture may be spread, raked and luted by hand tools.

Immediately after screeding and prior to compaction, the surface shall be checked by the Contractor and irregularities adjusted. When the edge is feathered as in a wedge lift, it may be sealed by rolling. Irregularities in alignment and grade along the edges shall be corrected before the edges are rolled.

Hauling, spreading and finishing equipment shall be furnished that is capable of and operated in such a manner that the rolling operation will satisfactorily correct any surface blemishes.

The longitudinal joint in the subsequent lift shall offset that in the underlying lift by approximately six (6) inches. However, the joint in the top lift shall be at the centerline or lane line.

**907-401.03.11--Compaction.** After the mixture has been spread and surface irregularities corrected, it shall be thoroughly and uniformly compacted to the required line, grade, cross section and density.

**907-401.03.12--Joints.** Joints between previously placed pavement and pavement being placed shall be so formed as to insure thorough and continuous bond.

Transverse construction joints shall be formed by cutting the previously placed mixture to expose the full depth of the lift.

The contact surface of transverse joints and longitudinal joints, except hot joints, shall be sprayed

with a thin uniform tack coating before additional mixture is placed against the previously placed material.

Longitudinal joints shall be formed by overlapping the screed on the previously placed material for a width of at least one (1) inch and depositing the quantity of mixture to form a smooth, tight joint.

**Joint Sealant.** When a pay item for 907-403-S, Joint Sealant, is included in the contract, the contact surface of transverse joints and longitudinal joints in the surface lift, except hot joints, shall be sealed by spraying a thin, uniform coat of Pavon™, Crafcot™ Pavement Joint Adhesive No. 34524, Dura-Fill Cold Joint Adhesive, or approved equal, prior to placement of additional asphalt against the previously placed material. Manufacturer's recommendations shall be followed if the material needs to be re-heated, and when placing the thin, uniform coat.

Prior to application of the sealant, the face of the joint shall be thoroughly dry and free from dust or any other material that would prevent proper sealing. All joints shall be swept or blown free of loose material, dirt, vegetation, and other debris by means of compressed air or a power sweeper.

Truck and vehicle traffic shall not drive across a sealed joint until it has dried sufficient to prevent damage from tracking.

The Contractor shall furnish the Engineer three copies of the manufacturer's certification stating that the material used meets the requirement of the specifications.

**907-401.03.13--Pavement Samples.** The Contractor shall cut samples from each lift of asphalt at the time and locations designated by the Engineer. The samples shall be taken for the full depth of each lift and shall be of a size approved by the Engineer but not to exceed 120 square inches. Tools used for cutting or coring of samples shall be of the revolving blade type such as saw or core drill. Cores shall be taken using a 4.0 to 6.0-inch inside diameter coring bit. The sample hole shall be filled, compacted and finished by the Contractor to conform with the surrounding area. No additional compensation will be allowed for furnishing samples and repairing the areas with new pavement.

**907-401.03.14--Shoulder Wedge.** The Contractor shall attach a device to the screed of the paver that confines the material at the end gate and extrudes the asphalt material in such a way that results in a compacted wedge shape pavement edge of approximately 30 degrees, but not steeper than 35 degrees. The device shall maintain contact between itself and the road shoulder surface and allow for automatic transition to cross roads, driveways, and obstructions. The device shall be used to constrain the asphalt head reducing the area by 10% to 15% increasing the density of the extruded profile. Conventional single plate strike off shall not be used.

The device shall be TransTech Shoulder Wedge Maker, the Advant-Edge, or a similar approved equal device that produces the same wedge consolidation results. Contact information for these wedge shape compaction devices is the following.

1. TransTech Systems, Inc.  
1594 State Street  
Schenectady, NY 12304  
800-724-6306  
[www.transtechsys.com](http://www.transtechsys.com)
  
2. Advant-Edge Paving Equipment, LLC  
P.O. Box 9163  
Niskayuna, NY 12309-0163  
518-280-6090  
Contact; Gary D. Antonelli  
Cell: 518-368-5699  
email: [garya@nycap.rr.com](mailto:garya@nycap.rr.com)  
Website: [www.advantedgepaving.com](http://www.advantedgepaving.com)

Before using a similar device, the Contractor shall provide proof that the device has been used on previous projects with acceptable results, or construct a test section prior to the beginning of work and demonstrate wedge compaction to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Short sections of handwork will be allowed when necessary for transitions and turnouts, or otherwise authorized by the Engineer.

**MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION**

**SPECIAL PROVISION NO. 907-403-14**

**CODE: (SP)**

**DATE: 12/02/2014**

**SUBJECT: Asphalt Pavements**

Section 403, Asphalt Pavements, of the 2004 Edition of the Mississippi Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction is deleted and replaced as follows.

**SECTION 907-403 - ASPHALT PAVEMENTS**

**907-403.01--Description.** This work consists of constructing one or more lifts of asphalt pavement meeting the requirements of Section 907-401 on a prepared surface in accordance with the requirements of this section and in reasonably close conformity with the lines, grades, thicknesses, and typical cross sections shown on the plans or established by the Engineer. This work shall also include applicable in-grade preparation of the underlying course in accordance with Section 321.

The Contractor must select one of the asphalt mixture processes (HMA or WMA) to be used on this project.

**907-403.02--Material Requirements.** Materials and their use shall conform to the applicable requirements of Subsection 907-401.02.

**907-403.03--Construction Requirements.**

**907-403.03.1--General.** Construction requirements shall be as specified in Subsection 907-401.03, except as otherwise indicated in this section or applicable special provisions.

**907-403.03.2--Smoothness Tolerances.** Except as noted herein, the finished smoothness of each lift shall conform to the designated grade and cross section within the following tolerances from grade stakes or other grade reference points set at 25-foot intervals:

	Lower* & Leveling Lifts	Lower* Intermediate Lift	Top Intermediate Lift	Surface Lift
<b>Maximum deviation from grade and cross section at any point .....</b>	1/2"	3/8"	1/4"	1/4"
<b>Maximum deviation from A 10 foot straight edge.....</b>	3/8"	1/4"	1/8"	1/8"

Note: Where more than four (4) lifts of asphalt are required, all lifts, excluding the top three (3) lifts, shall meet the requirements of the lower lift.

- \* When tested longitudinally from a stringline located equidistant above points 50 feet apart, the distance from the stringline to the surface at any two points located 12½ feet apart shall not vary one from the other more than the maximum deviation allowed above from a 10-foot straight edge.

Grade stakes or other grade reference points set at 25-foot intervals and maximum deviation from grade and cross section will not be required provided an approved profile averaging device is furnished and properly used for the four conditions set forth herein; however, all other surface requirements are applicable.

- (a) Overlays with one overall lift.
- (b) Overlays with two or more overall lifts -- for each lift above the first overall lift provided each underlying overall lift is within the allowable tolerances.
- (c) Surface lift of new construction provided the underlying lift is within the allowable tolerances.
- (d) Full-depth asphalt construction for lifts above the lower lift provided the lower lift is within the specified tolerances for the lower intermediate lift.

In the placement of full depth asphalt pavement, where the chemically treated base is constructed, graded and/or trimmed, full lane width, to a surface tolerance of  $\pm 3/8$  inches from design grade, stringline grade controls may be eliminated for the placement of the asphalt drainage course and all asphalt lifts. In addition, where the base course is crushed stone or crushed concrete and is constructed to a surface tolerance of  $\pm 3/8$  inches from design grade using a stringline controlled spreader, stringline grade controls may be eliminated for the placement of the asphalt drainage course and all asphalt lifts.

All other tolerances as specified in Section 321 are applicable, except for bases, when tested longitudinally, the maximum deviation when measured at the 12½-foot midpoint shall be  $\pm 3/8$  inches.

Acceptance and payment of asphalt will be determined on a lot to lot basis by cores taken from the completed pavement as outlined in Subsection 907-403.03.3.

Approved contacting type profile averaging devices are those devices capable of working in conjunction with a taut string or wire set to grade, or ski-type device with extreme contact points with the surface at least 30 feet apart. Approved non-contacting type profile averaging devices are laser type ski devices with at least four referencing mobile stations at a minimum length of 24 feet, or an approved equal.

When approved by the Engineer, a short ski or shoe may be substituted for a long ski on the

second paving operation working in tandem.

During the finishing and compacting of pavement lifts, it shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to check the surface and joints for progress toward conformance to surface requirements set forth herein. Variations from surface requirements exceeding the allowable tolerances shall be corrected at the Contractor's expense.

When a portland cement concrete pavement is to be placed on an asphalt lift, the finished top of the asphalt lift shall meet the requirements of Sections 321 and 501.

Sections(s) or portions thereof representing areas excluded from a smoothness test with the High Speed Inertial Profiling System (IPS) shall also be excluded from consideration for a contract price adjustment for rideability.

Any contract price adjustment for rideability will be applied on a continuous basis to the pay tonnage, determined in accordance with Subsections 907-401.02.6.8 and 907-403.04, for the section(s) or portions thereof for which an adjustment is warranted.

Contract price adjustments for rideability shall only be applicable to the surface lift and furthermore to only the long continuous section(s) or portions of the long continuous section(s) of the surface lift that require smoothness be determined by using a profiling device.

**907-403.03.2.1--Smoothness Tolerances for Mean Roughness Index (MRI).** Smoothness tolerances shall be applied to asphalt pavements based on the following pavement categories.

**Category A** applies to the following pavement constructions:

- New construction
- Construction with three (3) or more lifts
- Mill and two (2) or more lifts

**Category B** applies to the following pavement constructions:

- Mill and one (1) lift
- Two (2) lift overlays without milling

**Category C** applies to the following pavement constructions:

- Single lift overlay without milling
- All 57,650-pound routes regardless of the pavement construction

Additional projects may qualify for Category C construction at the department's discretion. Spot Leveling does not count as a lift. Full width / continuous leveling courses that have a minimum thickness of ¾" across the entire lane width will be considered a lift.

**Category A** projects shall have a long continuous interval (528-foot) surface MRI of not more than 60 inches per mile.

**Category B** projects shall have a long continuous interval (528-foot) surface MRI of not more than 70 inches per mile.

**Category C** projects shall have the existing surface profiled at no additional cost to the State. These projects shall be measured by a long fixed interval (528-foot) surface MRI and meet the higher value of the following requirements:

- A 50% improvement in MRI from the existing surface
- OR
- 80 inches per mile

In the case that 50% of the existing surface MRI is greater than 80 inches per mile, the short continuous threshold shall be increased from 160 inches per mile by the difference between 50% of the existing surface MRI and 80 inches per mile.

For all projects, areas of the surface lift with localized roughness greater than 160 inches per mile as determined by the continuous short interval (25') report will be identified for correction by the Project Engineer.

When a project has multiple lifts, the lift underlying the surface lift shall have a MRI of no more than 10 inches/mile more than the surface lift threshold for both long and short continuous intervals. Category B projects containing multiple lifts must meet the Category C percent improvement requirement for the underlying lift. Corrective action must be taken on those segments that do not meet this requirement. No unit price adjustment will be applied on any underlying lift.

For Category A and B projects, a unit price increase will be added when the MRI for the final surface lift, prior to any required localized roughness (short interval) corrective action, is less than or equal to fifty inches per mile (50.0 inches / mile) on the long interval report. These Projects will be considered for incentive pay based on the following guidelines for the long interval surface lift MRI.

Mean Roughness Index inches / mile	Contract Price Adjustment Percent of Asphalt Unit Bid Price
Less than 35.0	108
35.1 to 40.0	106
40.1 to 45.0	104
45.1 to 50.0	102
50.1 to Required Surface MRI	100

In addition to the above pay incentive factors, a project may be subject to a disincentive when the Long Continuous Interval MRI for the surface exceeds the allowable tolerance.



Mean Roughness Index (inches / mile)	Contract Price Adjustment Percent of Asphalt Unit Bid Price
Above 20.0 Over	REMOVE AND REPLACE
15.1 to 20.0 Over	80
10.1 to 15.0 Over	85
5.1 to 10.0 Over	90
0.1 to 5.0 Over	95
Required Surface MRI	100

For Category C projects, segments may be subject to a disincentive when the Fixed Interval MRI for the surface does not meet the minimum requirements.

Percent Improvement MRI (inches/mile)	Contract Price Adjustment Percent of Asphalt Unit Bid Price
Below 30 Percent	REMOVE AND REPLACE
30.1 to 35.0 Percent	80
35.1 to 40.0 Percent	85
40.1 to 45.0 Percent	90
45.1 to 50.0 Percent	95
Above 50%	100

Segment(s) or portions thereof representing areas excluded from a smoothness test shall also be excluded from consideration for a contract price adjustment for rideability. Where a segment less than 528 feet occurs at the end of a section, it will be combined with the preceding 528-foot segment for calculation of MRI. Corrective action must be taken on those sections that exceed the 'Remove and Replace' threshold as directed by the Project Engineer. The minimum remove and replace length will be 528 feet (0.1 mile). Additional smoothness testing shall be required on sections following replacement and will be required to meet *at least* the maximum surface MRI short of 'Remove and Replace' tolerance.

The above pay factors will be applied in conjunction with the Long Continuous Histogram Chart from ProVAL's Smoothness Assurance Module. The price adjustments for rideability will be tabulated in MDOT's Pay Incentive spreadsheet on the basis of a theoretical tonnage of 110 lbs/yd<sup>2</sup> \* inch thickness (pounds per square yard \* inch thickness) determined in accordance with Subsections 907-401.02.6.5 and 907-403.04, for the segment(s) or portions thereof for which an adjustment is warranted.

**907-403.03.3--Thickness Requirements.** Asphalt overlay lifts shall be constructed as nearly in accordance with the thickness shown on the plans as the underlying pavement and foundation will permit. Periodic and cumulative yield tests will be made to determine practicable conformity to the thickness of each lift. The Engineer may order modifications in placement thicknesses to prevent unwarranted variations in plan quantities.

When the paver is operating off an established grade line, no thickness determination will be

required for the various lifts of pavement. It is understood that the tolerances from design grade will control the thickness requirements.

When grade stakes are eliminated by Notice to Bidders or as outlined in Subsection 907-403.03.2(d) and where resulting in the placement of two (2) or more lifts, acceptance and payment will be determined on a lot to lot basis by cores taken from the completed pavement. Lots will be coincidental with acceptance lots for the surface lift as provided in Subsection 907-401.02.6.4, except that only lots resulting from the placement of mainline surface lift will be used for thickness assessment. One core will be obtained at random from each lot. Irregular areas will not be cored.

When the average thickness of all the cores from the lots representing a day's production, excluding any discarded by the Engineer for justifiable reason, is within three-eighths of an inch (3/8") of the total pavement thickness shown on the plans, excluding lift(s) placed using an established grade line, corrective action will not be required and a price adjustment will not be made for non-conformity to specified thickness.

When the average thickness of all the cores from the lots representing a day's production is deficient in thickness by more than three eighths of an inch (3/8") of the total pavement thickness shown on the plans, excluding lift(s) placed using an established grade line, the deficiency shall be corrected by overlaying the entire length of the day's production. The thickness of the overlay shall be equal to the thickness deficiency but no less than the minimum single lift laying thickness for the specified mixture.

When the thickness of all the cores from the lots representing a day's production is more than three eighths of an inch (3/8") thicker than the total thickness shown on the plans, excluding lift(s) placed using an established grade line, a price adjustment will be made in accordance with Subsection 907-403.05.1.

The cores shall be cut and removed by the Contractor in the presence of the Engineer's representative and turned over to the Engineer's representative for further handling. The Contractor shall fill each core hole with surface lift mixture and compact to the satisfaction of the Engineer within 24 hours after coring.

**907-403.03.4--Lift Corrections.** Pavement exceeding the allowable surface tolerances shall be corrected at the Contractor's expense by the following methods:

Lower, Leveling and Lower Intermediate Lifts:

- (a) Removal or addition of mixture by skin patching, feather edging, wedge lift construction or full depth patching where appropriate and can be completed in a satisfactory manner.
- (b) Superimposing an additional layer which shall be an approved grade raise for the full roadway width and length of the area to be corrected.

Top Intermediate Lift:

- (a) Removal and the addition of sufficient mixture to provide the specified thickness. Corrections by this method shall be square or rectangular in shape and shall completely cover the area to be corrected.
- (b) Superimposing an additional layer of minimum lift thickness for mixture being used which shall be an approved grade raise for full roadway width of the area to be corrected. Transverse joints shall be perpendicular to the centerline of the pavement.

Surface Lift:

- (a) Removal and the addition of sufficient mixture to provide new material of at least minimum single lift laying thickness for full lane width of the area to be corrected. Transverse joints shall be perpendicular to the centerline of the lane.
- (b) Superimposing an additional layer (minimum lift thickness for mixture being used) which shall be an approved grade raise for full roadway width of the area to be corrected. Transverse joints shall be perpendicular to the centerline of the pavement.

All mixtures used in the correction of unacceptable pavement shall be approved by the Engineer prior to use.

**907-403.03.5--Overlays or Widening and Overlays.** In addition to the requirements of Subsections 907-403.03.1 through 907-403.03.4, the following requirements will be applicable when an existing pavement is to be overlaid or widened and overlaid.

**907-403.03.5.1--Blank.**

**907-403.03.5.2--Sequence of Operations.** In order to expedite the safe movement of traffic and to protect each phase of the work as it is performed, a firm sequence of operations is essential. Unless otherwise provided in the traffic control plan and/or the contract, the following appropriate items of work shall be begun and continually prosecuted in the order listed:

- (a) In sections designated by the Engineer, trim the shoulders along the pavement edges to provide drainage from the pavement.
- (b) Perform pre-rolling to locate areas of pavement with excessive movement per Section 511.
- (c) Perform selective undercutting and patching as directed per Subsection 907-403.03.5.4.
- (d) Perform pressure grouting as specified in Section 512.
- (e) Clean and seal joints per Section 413.
- (f) Complete preparation on one side of roadway to be widened and place widening

materials.

- (g) Reconstruct shoulders to elevation necessary to assure traffic safety.
- (h) Open the widened section to traffic.
- (i) Complete above work for other side of roadway.
- (j) Perform preliminary leveling as directed.
- (k) Apply interlayer as specified.
- (l) Place the first overall leveling lift.
- (m) After the first overall leveling lift, reconstruct shoulders as necessary to eliminate vertical differentials which may be hazardous to traffic.
- (n) Place first intermediate lift.
- (o) Construct shoulders to the contiguous elevation of the first intermediate lift.
- (p) Place remaining intermediate lift, if required.
- (q) Place surface lift.
- (r) Complete construction of shoulders.
- (s) Apply permanent traffic marking.
- (t) Final cleanup.

The above operations shall be performed in such a manner that traffic will be maintained on a paved surface at all times. Two-lane, two-way highways should not be restricted to a single lane in excess of a 3,000-foot section.

**907-403.03.5.3--Widening of Pavement.** The foundation for widening shall be formed by trenching or excavating to the required depth and constructing a smooth, firm and compacted foundation. It shall have sufficient density and stability to withstand the placement and compaction of subsequent lifts. Soft, yielding and other unsuitable material which the Engineer determines will not compact readily shall be removed and backfilled with granular material or asphalt as directed.

Except as provided herein, excavation for widening, undercutting or other required excavation shall be spread along the edge of the shoulders, foreslopes or other adjacent areas as directed and will be an absorbed item. When the quantity is in excess of what may be used satisfactorily on adjacent areas, the Engineer may direct that the material be loaded, hauled and spread uniformly

on other designated areas. In this case, compensation for handling surplus material will be in accordance with the appropriate pay items as provided in the contract or as extra work.

If the plans require widening of the shoulders or embankment with Contractor furnished material, all suitable material obtained from widening excavation may be used and will be measured and paid for as Contractor furnished materials. No measurement for payment of haul will be made.

Removal and disposal of old stakes, forms and other debris encountered in excavating shall be in accordance with Section 201 and shall be considered as incidental to and included in the unit prices bid for other items. No separate measurement will be made therefor. Pavement edges and surfaces shall be cleaned prior to final shaping and compaction of adjacent trenching or undercut areas.

Granular material for widening shall be placed on a previously prepared, smooth, firm and unyielding foundation in accordance with the typical section. Density of the granular material shall be as specified.

Asphalt for widening, including trench widening, shall meet the applicable requirements of Section 907-401, Section 907-403, and shall be placed in one or more layers as shown on the plans or directed. The surface of the mixture shall be finished as a continuation of the adjacent pavement slope.

Trench rollers or other compaction equipment shall be used to compact the foundation, granular material and bituminous mixtures for widening when standard width rolling equipment cannot be used.

**907-403.03.5.4--Patching.** Existing pavement which has failed or unsatisfactorily stabilized shall be removed as directed. Removal of pavement will be measured and paid for under the appropriate pay items as provided in the contract.

Backfill shall consist of asphalt or a combination of compacted layers of aggregate material and asphalt. Unless otherwise specified, the Engineer will make this determination based on depth and field conditions.

Asphalt used for backfilling will be measured and paid for at the contract unit price for the mixture designated on the plans as the lowest lift. Aggregate will be measured and paid for under the appropriate pay item as provided in the contract or as extra work.

**907-403.03.5.5--Preliminary Leveling.** All irregularities of the existing pavement, such as ruts, cross-slope deficiencies, etc., shall be corrected by spot leveling, skin patching, feather edging or a wedge lift in advance of placing the first overall lift.

**907-403.03.5.6--Placement of Lifts.** The leveling lift shall be placed in a layer, or layers, not exceeding approximately two and one-half inches compacted thickness.

When single lane construction is required, placement of a lift on the adjacent lane may be performed by an approved profile averaging device provided the lane previously placed is within the allowable tolerances for all surface requirements. When any of the tolerances are exceeded, the Contractor shall reestablish the control stringline for laying the adjacent lane should the Contractor elect to perform this work prior to correcting the deficiencies of the lane previously placed. In no case shall a "matching shoe" be used to control the grade of an adjacent lane.

In instances where there are only minor deviations from the allowable tolerances in the first overall lift, the Engineer may permit the Contractor to place the next higher lift by graded stringline in lieu of making the corrections.

Single lane placement of leveling, intermediate and surface lifts shall be limited to the distance covered in one and one-half days in advance of that placed in the adjacent lane.

**907-403.03.5.7--Protection of Pavement.** The pavement shall be protected and properly maintained until it has been compacted and cooled sufficiently for use by traffic.

**907-403.04--Method of Measurement.** Asphalt pavement, of the type specified, will be measured by the ton. The weight of the composite mixture shall be determined in accordance with the provisions of Subsection 907-401.03.2.1.11.

The pay quantities for each individual job mix formula (JMF) will be calculated using the approved JMF maximum specific gravity (Gmm) and the following formulas.

When the composite mixture has a maximum specific gravity of 2.540 or less,

$$T_p = T_w$$

When the composite mixture has a maximum specific gravity greater than 2.540,

$$T_p = T_w((100-(((Gmm*A*B)-C)/(Gmm*A*B))*100))/100$$

Where:

- Tp = Total tonnage for payment
- Tw = Total tonnage weighed, used and accepted
- Gmm = Maximum Specific Gravity of the approved composite asphalt mixture
- A = 46.725 lbs/yd<sup>2</sup>/in
- B = 0.93 = 93% density
- C = 110.374 lbs/yd<sup>2</sup>/in = Theoretical density at 2.540 Gmm

Unless shown as a separate pay item, the furnishing and application of the tack coat will not be measured for payment. When payment is provided, tack coat will be measured as set out in Section 407.

Joint sealant will be measured by the linear foot for each joint sealed.

The quantity of bituminous mixture required to correct the work, when made at the expense of the Contractor, will not be measured for payment.

Any trenching required for widening will not be measured for payment, such cost thereof shall be included in other items of work.

Undercut required by the Engineer will be measured for payment under the appropriate excavation item as provided in the contract or as extra work. Pavement removal and any required trenching will not be included in the measurement for undercut.

Class "B" structural concrete base substituted for asphalt under portland cement concrete bridge end pavement, as per Subsection 502.03.1, will be paid for as asphalt calculated as follows:

Square yards of portland cement concrete bridge end pavement x concrete base thickness in inches x 0.055 = tons of asphalt.

**907-403.05--Basis of Payment.** Subject to the adjustments set out in Subsections 907-401.02.6.3, 907-401.02.6.4, 907-401.02.6.5 & 907-403.03.2, asphalt pavement, measured as prescribed above, will be paid for at the contract unit price per ton for each lift of pavement specified in the bid schedule and shall be full compensation for completing the work.

Joint sealant will be paid for at the contract unit price per linear foot for each joint which shall be full compensation for furnishing the joint sealant material, cleaning the joint, applying the sealant, and for all equipment, tools, labor, and incidentals necessary to complete the work.

**907-403.05.1--Price Adjustment for Thickness Requirement.** When grade stakes are eliminated as provided in Subsection 907-403.03.3 and the average thickness of all cores from lots representing a day's production is more than three eights of an inch (3/8") thicker than the total specified thickness of the pavement, excluding lift(s) placed using an established grade line, a lump sum reduction in payment for the surface lift of lots representing a day's production will be made as follows:

$$\text{Individual Day's L.S. Reduction} = \frac{\text{Monetary Value of the Day's Surface Lift Production} \times (D - 3/8)}{ST}$$

Where:

D = The day's average deviation from total pavement thickness shown on the plans, excluding lift(s) placed using an established grade line.

ST = Specified thickness for surface lift.

The total L.S. reduction for the project is the summation of the individual day's reductions in payment.

**907-403.05.2--Pay Items.**

Payment will be made under:

907-403-A: <u>(1)</u> , <u>(4)</u> , Asphalt Pavement	- per ton
907-403-B: <u>(2)</u> , <u>(4)</u> , Asphalt Pavement, Leveling	- per ton
907-403-C: <u>(3)</u> , <u>(4)</u> , Asphalt Pavement, Trench Widening	- per ton
907-403-D: <u>(2)</u> , HT, Asphalt Pavement, Polymer Modified	- per ton
907-403-E: <u>(2)</u> , HT, Asphalt Pavement, Polymer Modified, Leveling	- per ton
907-403-S: Joint Sealant	- per linear foot or mile

- (1) 4.75-mm mixture, 9.5-mm mixture, 12.5-mm mixture, 19-mm mixture, or 25-mm mixture
- (2) 4.75-mm mixture, 9.5-mm mixture, 12.5-mm mixture, or 19-mm mixture
- (3) 19-mm mixture or 25-mm mixture
- (4) ST, MT or HT



## MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

SPECIAL PROVISION NO. 907-406-4

CODE: (SP)

DATE: 10/13/2015

SUBJECT: Cold Milling

Section 406, Cold Milling, of the 2004 Edition of the Mississippi Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction is hereby amended as follows.

**907-406.01--Description.** After the first paragraph of Subsection 406.01 on page 279, add the following.

This work also consists of the removal of portions of existing pavement using a cold fine milling process to a nominal depth using grade control as specified on the Plans or as directed by the Engineer. It shall also include the loading, hauling, and disposal of the milled materials by the Contractor in accordance with the plans and specifications. The planed surface shall provide a textured surface suitable for repairs, paving, or as a temporary riding surface, whichever is specified.

**907-406.03--Construction Requirements.**

**907-406.03.1--Equipment.** Delete the third sentence of the first paragraph of Subsection 406.03.1 on page 279, and substitute the following.

The equipment shall accurately and automatically establishing profile grades along each edge of the machine by referencing from the existing pavement with means of an approved profile averaging device with extreme contact points with surface at least 30 feet apart, or from an independent grade line and shall have an automatic system for controlling cross slope.

After the second paragraph of Subsection 406.03.1 on page 279, add the following.

When fine milling is required, the milling machine shall, in addition to the above, be designed specifically for grinding surfaces to close tolerances and shall be operated at a rate recommended by the manufacturer so as to avoid tearing and gouging of the pavement surface. The fine milling machine shall be equipped with a fine milling drum of the size and shape necessary to produce an ultrafine texture to the milled surface and meet the requirements of this specification. The bit or teeth spacing on the drum shall have a maximum spacing of six millimeter (6 mm). The equipment shall have a positive means for limiting any dust resulting from the operation from escaping into the air.

After Subsection 406.03.2 on page 280, add the following.

**907-406.03.3--Fine Milling.** Unless otherwise noted or advised by the Engineer, the fine milling operation shall be conducted using an automatic grade control device, as referenced in Subsection

406.03.1, to establish accurate grade control and cross slope. The milled surface shall be textured, substantially free from waves or irregularities.

Prior to beginning a fine milling operation, the Engineer may require the Contractor to construct a 500-foot test section. The texture and consistency of profile and cross slope of this test section will be evaluated by the Engineer to verify the above straight-edge requirement can be met.

If the tolerance is exceeded in the test section, the Contractor shall cease work and take corrective actions to improve the process. Once corrective actions are taken, the Contractor will construct another test section. This designated section shall be fine milled to conform to the same requirements as those required in the initial test section. The Contractor shall not be allowed to start continuous fine milling until an acceptable test section is obtained.

Fine milling shall produce a uniform finished surface and maintain a constant cross slope between extremities in each lane.

The surface tolerance of the fine milling shall be checked to assure a uniform pavement texture that is true to line, grade, and cross section.

Fine milled pavement surfaces are subject to visual and straightedge inspections by the Engineer at any time during the milling operation. The final fine milled surface shall be a uniform finish on the grade and slope shown to be required on the plans. The finished surface shall also not vary more than ¼" from a 10-foot straightedge placed anywhere on the surface of the milled area.

The cross slope shall be checked to assure uniformity and that no depressions or slope misalignments exist when the slope is tested with a straightedge placed perpendicular to the center line.

Dust, residue, and loose milled material shall be removed from the fine milled surface. Traffic shall not be allowed on the milled surface nor any asphalt placed on the milled surface until removal is complete.

**907-406.04--Method of Measurement.** Delete the paragraph in Subsection 406.04 on page 280, and substitute the following.

Cold milling of pavement and shoulders, all depths, will be measured by the square yard, cubic yard (LVM), or ton as indicated in the contract. Loading, hauling, and disposal will not be measured for separate payment.

Fine milling of the specified pavement will be measured by the square yard, cubic yard (LVM), or ton as indicated in the contract. Loading, hauling, and disposal will not be measured for separate payment.

Fine milling to repair failed areas in Open Graded Friction Courses will not be measured for payment unless authorized by the Engineer.

**907-406.05--Basis of Payment.** Delete the first and second paragraphs of Subsection 406.05 on page 280, and substitute the following.

Cold milling of pavement and shoulders, all depths, measured as prescribed above, will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard, cubic yard (LVM) or ton, as indicated, which price shall be full compensation for completing the work.

Fine milling, measured as prescribed above, will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard, cubic yard (LVM) or ton, as indicated, which price shall be full compensation for completing the work.

When not shown as a separate pay item in the contract, the price for each item of milling shall include the cost of continuous maintenance of traffic and protective services as required by the Department's Traffic Control Plan, including all required individual traffic control devices.

Delete the pay items listed on page 280 and substitute the following.

907-406-A: Cold Milling of Bituminous Pavement, All Depths - per square yard, cubic yard or ton

907-406-B: Cold Milling of Concrete Pavement, All Depths - per square yard, cubic yard or ton

907-406-C: Cold Milling of Shoulders, All Types, All Depths - per square yard, cubic yard or ton

907-406-D: Fine Milling of Bituminous Pavement, All Depths - per square yard, cubic yard or ton

907-406-E: Fine Milling of Concrete Pavement, All Depths - per square yard, cubic yard or ton

907-406-F: Fine Milling of Shoulders, All Depths - per square yard, cubic yard or ton

MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

SPECIAL PROVISION NO. 907-407-2

CODE: (SP)

DATE: 07/22/2014

SUBJECT: Tack Coat

Section 407, Tack Coat, of the 2004 Edition of the Mississippi Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction is hereby amended as follows:

**907-407.02.1--Bituminous Material.** Delete the second sentence of the first paragraph of Subsection 407.02.1 on page 281, and substitute the following:

When not specified, the materials shall be as specified in Table 410-A on page 293.

**907-407.03.3--Application of Bituminous Material.** Delete the first paragraph of Subsection 407.03.3 on page 281, and substitute the following.

Tack coat shall be applied with a distributor spray bar. A hand wand will only be allowed for applying tack coat on ramp pads, irregular shoulder areas, median crossovers, turnouts, or other irregular areas. Bituminous materials and application rates for tack coat shall be as specified in Table 410-A on page 293. Tack coat shall not be applied during wet or cold weather, or to a wet surface. Emulsions shall be allowed to "break" prior to superimposed construction.

**907-407.05--Basis of Payment.** Delete the pay item at the end of Subsection 407.05 on page 282, and substitute the following:

907-407-A: Asphalt for Tack Coat \* - per gallon

\* Grade may be specified

## MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

| SPECIAL PROVISION NO. 907-413-5

CODE: (IS)

| DATE: 05/01/2013

**SUBJECT: Sawing and Sealing Transverse Joints in Asphalt Pavement**

Section 413, Cleaning and Sealing Joints and Cracks, of the 2004 Edition of the Mississippi Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction is hereby amended as follows.

**907-413.02--Materials.** Delete the second and third sentence of the second paragraph of Subsection 413.02 on page 294.

**907-413.03--Construction Requirements.**

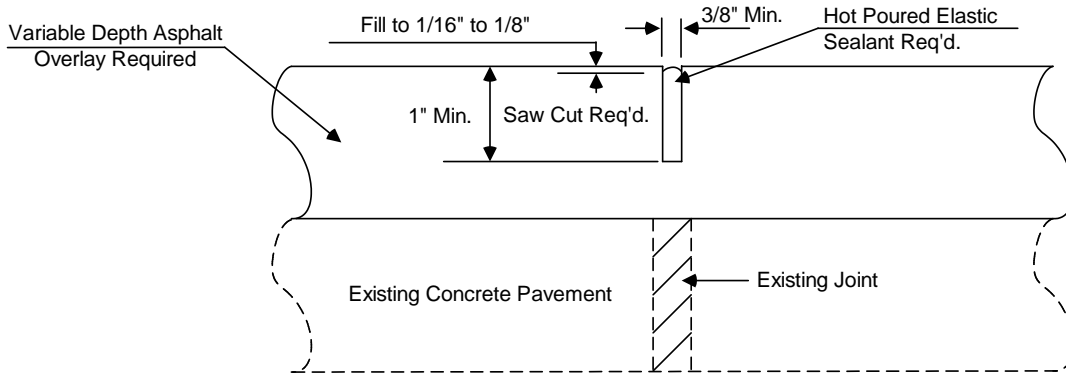
**907-413.03.3-- Sawing and Sealing Transverse Joints in Asphalt Pavement.**

**907-413.03.3.1--General.** Delete the first paragraph of Subsection 413.03.3.1 on page 296 and substitute the following.

The Contractor's operation shall be conducted so that sawcutting of transverse joints, cleaning, and sealing is a continuous operation. The entire sawing and sealing operation shall be completed within seven (7) days after the placement of the final wearing course, unless the approved traffic control plan or sequence of operations provide otherwise. Traffic shall not be allowed on sawed unsealed joints in the final wearing course.

When intermediate lifts must be exposed to traffic for over seven (7) days, the Contractor shall be required to make an interim 1/8-inch wide saw cut which is one third (1/3) as deep as the asphalt layer. This interim saw cut does not require sealing. Costs of any interim cut(s) shall be included in the pay item for sawing and sealing transverse joints in asphalt pavement.

The detail for sawing and sealing transverse joints in asphalt pavement shall be as shown below. No sawing and sealing of transverse joints will be required in Open Graded Friction Courses (OGFC). However, the lift under the OGFC will require sawing and sealing.



**DETAIL OF SAWING AND SEALING TRANSVERSE JOINTS**

**907-413.03.3.4--Sealing.** Delete the second paragraph of Subsection 413.03.3.4 on page 297.

**907-413.04--Method of Measurement.** Delete the second sentence of the third paragraph of Subsection 413.04 on page 297, and substitute the following.

Sawing and joint sealant material will not be paid for as separate items but will be included in the unit price per linear foot for sawing and sealing transverse joints in asphalt pavement.

**907-413.05--Basis of Payment.** Delete “Bond Breaker Tape and” from the first sentence of the third paragraph of Subsection 413.05 on page 298.

Add the “907” prefix to pay item no. 413-E on page 298.

**MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION**

**SPECIAL PROVISION NO. 907-601-1**

**CODE: (IS)**

**DATE: 08/29/2007**

**SUBJECT: Structural Concrete**

Division 600, Incidental Construction, of the 2004 Edition of the Mississippi Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction is hereby amended as follows:

After the heading **DIVISION 600 - INCIDENTAL CONSTRUCTION**, add the following:

Unless otherwise specified, all testing of Portland cement concrete in Division 600 shall be in accordance with the requirements of Subsection 907-601.02.1.

**907-601.02--Materials.**

**907-601.02.1--General.** Delete the second and third sentence of the first paragraph of Subsection 601.02.1 on page 348, and substitute the following:

Sampling and testing will be in accordance with TMD-20-04-00-000 or TMD-20-05-00-000, as applicable.

**907-601.03.6.3--Removal of Falsework, Forms, and Housing.** Delete the first paragraph, the table and second paragraph of Subsection 601.03.6.3 on pages 349 and 350, and substitute the following:

The removal of falsework, forms, and the discontinuance of heating, shall be in accordance with the provisions and requirements of Subsection 907-804.03.15, except that the concrete shall conform to the following compressive strength requirements:

Wingwall and Wall Forms not Under Stress .....	1000 psi
Wall Forms under Stress .....	2200 psi
Backfill and Cover clear .....	2400 psi

In lieu of using concrete strength cylinders to determine when falsework, forms, and housings can be removed, an approved maturity meter may be used to determine concrete strengths by inserting probes into concrete placed in a structure. The minimum number of maturity meter probes required for each structural component shall be in accordance with Subsection 907-804.03.15. Procedures for using the maturity meter and developing the strength/maturity relationship shall follow the requirements of Subsection 907-804.03.15. Technicians using the maturity meter or calculating strength/maturity graphs shall meet the requirements of Subsection 907-804.03.15.

**907-601.05--Basis of Payment.** Add the “907” prefix to the pay items listed on page 352.

## MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

SPECIAL PROVISION NO. 907-616-4

CODE: (SP)

DATE: 08/25/2015

**SUBJECT: Colored and Imprinted Concrete Median and Island Pavement**

Section 616, Median and Island Pavement, of the 2004 Edition of the Mississippi Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction as amended by this special provision is applicable to Colored and Imprinted Concrete Median and Island Pavement only.

**907-616.01--Description.** This work consists of furnishing all labor, materials, tools, tests, royalties, services and other incidentals as may be required for the good and proper completion of the colored and imprinted (stamped) concrete median and island pavement.

The locations for the concrete median and island pavement are shown on the plans, but generally are limited to all proposed concrete islands and concrete median end noses.

The Contractor is advised of additional notes on the plans which call attention to particular requirements or conditions regarding colored and imprinted concrete median and island pavement.

Quality Assurance. Installation shall be performed by an installer with at least one year experience in the placement of stamped and stained concrete paving systems.

**907-616.02--Materials.** Colored concrete materials and imprinting tools shall meet the following requirements.

- A. Colors for stamped and stained concrete shall be selected by the Engineer from Standard or Designer color charts, or an approved manufacturer's color charts.
- B. Curing and Finishing Material: Contractor shall utilize curing and finishing material recommended by the manufacturer. Curing materials or methods for unstained concrete shall not be used with stamped and stained concrete. The use of liquid curing materials for areas receiving staining will not be allowed.
- C. Stamping: Tools for stamping shall be of high quality and shall provide uniform control of joint depth.
- D. Stamping Pattern: The imprint pattern to be used for all concrete imprinting shall be a 4" x 8" Herringbone Pattern, with a 4" x 8" Running Bond Patter and a 4" x 8" Soldier Course Border used along the perimeter of all proposed concrete islands and median end noses. The Contractor shall reference the plans for pattern layout and orientation of imprint patterns.



Once the color and the stamping tools have received approval from the Engineer, the Contractor shall provide a 4-foot square test panel, separate from proposed island and median end nose areas, to be reviewed and approved by the Engineer. Engineer will evaluate color as compared to color chart and texture of broom finish.

Subsequent test panels may be required, if the finish, stamping quality, or color is unacceptable to the Engineer. The Contractor shall remove unaccepted test panels immediately from site. Accepted panel shall remain until all stamped and stained concrete islands and median end noses have been completed by the Contractor, at which time the Contractor shall then remove the acceptable test panel from the site.

**907-616.03.4--Protection and Curing.** Protection and curing materials and methods of application for stamped and stained concrete shall be in strict accordance with the approved manufacturer's written instructions. Copies of the manufacturer's written instructions shall be furnished to the Engineer prior to manufacture and placement of stamped and stained concrete.

**907-616.04--Method of Measurement.** Colored and Imprinted Concrete Median and Island Pavement of the type specified, completed and accepted, will be measured by the square foot or square yard. Test panels will not be measured for separate payment.

**907-616.05--Basis of Payment.** Colored and Imprinted Concrete Median and Island Pavement, measured as prescribed above, will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot or square yard, which price shall be full compensation for all labor, tools, materials, equipment, test panels, placement of concrete, imprinting the concrete, and all incidental necessary to complete the work.

Payment will be made under:

907-616-C: Colored and Imprinted Concrete Median and Island Pavement, Thickness

- per square foot or square yard

**MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION**

**SPECIAL PROVISION NO. 907-618-9**

**CODE: (IS)**

**DATE: 11/08/2012**

**SUBJECT: Placement of Temporary Traffic Stripe**

Section 618, Maintenance of Traffic and Traffic Control Plan, of the 2004 Edition of the Mississippi Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction is hereby amended as follows.

**907-618.03.3--Safe Movement of Traffic.** Delete subparagraphs (2) and (3) of Subsection 618.03.3 on page 416, and substitute the following.

- (2) Temporary edge lines on projects requiring shoulders constructed of granular material may be delayed for a period not to exceed three (3) days.

Temporary edge lines placed on the final pavement course of projects requiring paved shoulders with surface treatment may be placed on the adjacent shoulder in as near the permanent location as possible until the surface treatment is placed. When the edge lines are obliterated by the placement of the surface treatment, the edge lines shall be placed in the permanent stripe location. The replacement of edge lines may be delayed for a period not to exceed three (3) days for a two or three-lane roads.

Delete the first sentence of next to last paragraph of Subsection 618.03.3 on page 416 and substitute the following.

Permanent pavement markings are to be applied no sooner than 10 days nor later than 45 days after placement of the final lift of pavement.

**MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION**

**SPECIAL PROVISION NO. 907-618-13**

**CODE: (SP)**

**DATE: 06/03/2014**

**SUBJECT: Temporary Construction Signs**

Section 618, Maintenance of Traffic and Traffic Control Plan, of the 2004 Edition of the Mississippi Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction is hereby amended as follows.

**907-618.03--Construction Requirements.**

**907-618.03.2--Barricades, Signs, and Flaggers.** Delete the second paragraph of Subsection 618.03.2 on page 414, and substitute the following.

Flaggers shall be stationed at such points as may be deemed necessary.

Temporary construction signs shall be removed as their use becomes inapplicable. However, placing temporary signs and their supports flat on the ground outside the shoulder break line will be allowed.

**907-618.05--Basis of Payment.** Delete the first two pay items listed on page 418, and substitute the following.

907-618-A: Maintenance of Traffic - lump sum

907-618-B: Additional Construction Signs - per square foot

## MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

SPECIAL PROVISION NO. 907-619-5

CODE: (SP)

DATE: 03/09/2009

SUBJECT: Changeable Message Signs

Section 619, Traffic Control for Construction Zones, of the 2004 Edition of the Mississippi Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction is hereby amended as follows:

**907-619.02--Material Requirements.** After Subsection 619.02.13 on page 424, add the following.

**907-619.02.14--Changeable Message Sign.** This work shall consist of furnishing, testing, and maintaining a trailer-mounted electronic Portable Changeable Message Sign (PCMS) assembly. The sign display shall be a LED, full matrix sign. If more than one portable changeable message sign is required for this project, they shall all be of the same model and from the same manufacturer. All parts and materials used to construct the portable changeable message signs shall be interchangeable.

The PCMS shall be a trailer-mounted, solar powered, portable changeable message sign.

Each PCMS shall include the following main components:

- a) Sign Housing
- b) LED Modules
- c) LED Drivers
- d) Battery Bank
- e) Sign Controller
- f) Trailer
- g) AC Charger
- h) Solar Panel
- i) Solar Panel Charger

The LED display shall be full matrix sign with a minimum of 28-pixel rows x 50-pixel columns. The pixel spacing shall be such that three (3) lines of text (5 columns x 7 rows, 8 characters) shall each have a nominal height of 18 inches.

The PCMS shall include a remote communications interface as specified herein. The PCMS shall be provided with a local serial and USB connection within the sign control cabinet so that a laptop computer using the remote software can communicate directly with the sign CPU.

This Special Provision incorporates normative references to other standards as outlined in Section 1 of the NEMA TS-4 standard and as listed below.

NEMA TS4-2004, Hardware Standards for Dynamic Message Signs (DMS) with NTCIP Requirements. All NEMA TS-4 requirements that are applicable to portable signs shall be used.

NTCIP Standards.

If a conflict between the standards referenced and this Special Provision, this Special Provision shall govern.

The definitions of the terms used within this Special Provision are as defined in Section 1 of the NEMA TS-4 standard.

If required in the contract, the PCMS shall include a speed radar unit as specified herein.

**907-619.02.14.1--Mechanical Construction.** Each PCMS shall meet the following minimum requirements.

Weather-Tight Enclosure. The entire sign and trailer assembly, including each component / equipment exposed to weather, shall be fully protected. It shall withstand the effects of sand, dirt, dust, moisture, hose-directed water, ice, snow and UV radiation (UVA and UVB). It shall withstand the effects of high wind loading and blowing rain as specified herein with all outriggers and/or leveling jacks in place. The sign and all components shall be watertight. Space shall be provided for manuals to be stored in a weatherproof environment.

Wind Loading. Wind loading requirements for the portable sign housing and trailer assembly shall be as specified in Section 3.3.2.1.2 of the NEMA TS-4 standard.

Welding. All welding on all major structural components (aluminum or steel) shall be performed by certified welders and in accordance to SAE/AWS D8.8 American Welding Society.

Protective Coatings. Protective coatings or processes, such as anodizing, e-coating, powder coat painting, plating, etc., shall be incorporated to protect all sign, cabinet, and trailer metal surfaces from corrosion. Any non-protected metallic fasteners shall be made of stainless steel or aluminum. All components shall be similar material, or be isolated to reduce galvanic reactions.

Temperature and Humidity. Each PCMS shall be designed to operate continuously in extreme ambient temperature ranges and at high humidity levels.

Operating ambient temperature range of the portable sign and trailer assembly shall be -29°F to +165°F. Storage temperature range shall be from -40°F to +185°F. The portable sign shall be capable of continued operation within the operating temperature ranges specified without the need for active systems (i.e., fans). Operating relative humidity level of the portable sign shall be up to 95% non-condensing.

Sign Face. Sign face material shall be protected by a non-glaring polycarbonate material of at least ¼-inch thickness. It shall be replaceable and manufactured of material rated for outside use and resistant to UV degradation (exposure to the sun).

All electronics and pixels shall be protected from damage due to moisture.

Sign Housing Construction. The portable sign housing, including its front face panels, shall be designed to conform to the requirements of minimum NEMA Type 3R, as described in the latest edition of NEMA 250.

It shall be comply with latest structural AASHTO requirements.

It shall be constructed of aluminum sheeting which shall not be less than 1/8-inch thick with all seams continuously welded by the inert gas process.

The front of the sign housing shall have a flat black matte finish.

Weep holes shall be provided in the housing to allow moisture from condensation to escape.

The sign housing and cabinets shall be designed to keep insects out.

The sign housing shall be constructed in such a manner as to prohibit stray light from reducing legibility.

All sides of the sign housing shall have a maintenance-free finish.

Alignment of the sign housing shall be capable of being horizontally adjusted to position the sign a full 360 degrees. It shall be capable of rotating and locking at any selected horizontal angle up to 360 degrees. A sight alignment tube/device shall be mounted to horizontally position the sign display. A positive brake assembly with lockable control arm shall be provided to position the sign display in the desired position.

It shall allow easy access to all components contained within the display housing without the removal of any external parts. Door locks shall be rigidly mounted. Gasketing shall be provided on all door openings and shall be dust-tight, permanently bonded to the door metal, and shall not stick to the mating metal surface. A gasket channel shall be provided to support the gasket on the door.

Trailer. Each PCMS trailer shall meet all requirements for trailers as outlined in Section 3.3.3 of the latest NEMA TS-4 standard as well as the following minimum requirements.

All trailers shall meet the requirements of FMVSS, Part 571 and SAE J684 for transport safety including, but not limited to the use of brakes, safety chains, coupling device, and lights. PCMS manufacturer shall provide instructions stating procedures necessary to insure safe transport.

The structural frame shall be capable of supporting the gross vehicle weight (GVW) load of the trailer corresponding to the axle and tire ratings that shall be in accordance with FMVSS, Part 571.

The tires shall be radial ST "Special Trailer" rated. The wheels shall be 15-inch steel wheels with five lug bolts per wheel. Each trailer wheel shall be equipped with one locking lug nut. A minimum of four keys for the locking lug nuts shall be supplied for each trailer.

The trailer shall be provided with a minimum of four outriggers or leveling jacks. One outrigger or leveling jack shall be mounted near each corner of the trailer. The length of the leveling jacks shall be such that when the trailer is level, all four jacks and the tongue jack can be lowered into the vertical position. The jacks shall be screw type jacks with a minimum 25-inch lift. Each jack shall include a swivel mechanism that allows the jacks to be swing up to a horizontal position for towing. The swivel mechanism shall secure the jack in both vertical and horizontal positions through a lock pin.

The trailer shall also be provided with a trailer stand mounted on the tongue of the trailer. The stand shall be corrosion resistant. It shall include a 6-inch wheel that allows horizontal positioning of the trailer. The stand shall be welded, not bolted, to the tongue of the trailer.

The trailer shall be provided with legal tail/brake lights, signals, and license plate mounting bracket. The trailer shall be supplied with an electrical harness assembly for connection to the tow vehicle and shall be terminated in a connector type to be specified by the Engineer.

The trailer shall be provided with a 2-inch "hammer blow coupler" style hitch in accordance with SAE J684 and interchangeable with a 2½-inch Pintle coupler / ring meeting SAE J847.

The trailer spring leafs shall be rated at a minimum of 3500 pounds.

The trailer shall be equipped with a sign display lift and control console. The lift shall be electric, hydraulic lift, or combination of both with manual backup lift. The lift shall be capable of lifting the display a minimum of seven feet (7') above the roadway surface. A mast safety pin shall be provided to prevent the sign display from falling in the event of an electric or hydraulic system failure.

The trailer shall have a minimum of 6,000-pound capacity hydraulic surge brake system along with a breakaway latch.

Illumination shall be provided as an integral part of the sign or trailer assembly to change the sign controller data in darkness.

The trailer shall contain batteries and photovoltaic (solar) panels as specified herein.

Photovoltaic (Solar) Panel System. Each PCMS shall include solar panels. A solar bank shall be assembled using multiple solar panels. All photovoltaic panels shall be listed in accordance with UL 1703, or equivalent. The solar cell bank shall have a minimum capacity of 240 watts. The

solar cell bank shall be mounted on a frame capable of being tilted at a minimum of one direction up to 61 degrees with zero degrees being horizontal. Solar cells shall be laminated between ethylene vinyl acetate and tempered glass. The solar panel shall incorporate an extruded aluminum frame. The solar battery charge controller shall include the following three state charger modes.

- Bulk
- Absorption
- Float

**Battery Requirements.** Each PCMS shall include batteries for primary energy storage on trailers. The battery bank capacity shall be a minimum of 900 amp/hours at 12VDC at 20-hour rate of discharge. The batteries shall be heavy duty deep cycle type rated for 80% discharge. A battery power disconnect shall be provided.

Battery enclosures shall be vented to prevent the accumulation of explosive gases. The battery cabinets must be lockable with a standard padlock.

**AC Charging System.** Each PCMS shall have an AC battery charging sub-system. The system shall be UL listed and operate from a standard 120VAC generator meeting all NEC requirements for portable equipment.

The solar battery charger shall include the following three state charger modes.

- Bulk
- Absorption
- Float

The AC battery charger shall have sufficient capacity to charge the battery bank from 80% discharged to fully charge in 24-hours, and operate the sign simultaneously. The AC battery charger shall be equipped with a male plug-in and a 50-foot long extension cord constructed of a minimum 12-gauge wire for this purpose.

**907-619.02.14.2--Controller to Sign Interface.** Each PCMS shall meet all applicable controller to sign interface requirements as outline in Section 4 of the NEMA TS-4 standard.

**907-619.02.14.3--Display Properties.** Each PCMS shall have a cone of vision (viewing angle) from the center (reference axis) shall be a minimum 15 degrees with the half-power viewing angle defined such that at a given distance from the LED, luminous intensity measured at any point at an angle of 7.5 degrees from the LED's center axis is no less than half the luminous intensity measured directly on the LED's center axis.

The minimum word legibility requirements shall be 1232 feet or greater under daytime light conditions and within the cone of visions as specified. Legibility is defined as the ability to discern the content of a display using a "word message". The minimum word legibility



requirement shall be documented either by a MDOT approved independent testing laboratory or by participation in the NTPEP test program.

The minimum visibility requirements shall be 3000 feet or greater under daytime light conditions and within the cone of vision as specified. Visibility is defined as the ability to recognize that a display exists. The minimum visibility requirement shall be documented either by a MDOT approved independent testing laboratory or by participation in the NTPEP test program.

The PCMS shall be capable of displaying standard fonts and font alphabets as specified in Sections 5.6.1 and 5.6.2.3 of the NEMA TS-4 standard and adhere to NTCIP 1203. The PCMS shall also support moving arrows.

Any NTPEP test results shall be for the PCMS model being used and shall be within the last three completed test cycles.

**907-619.02.14.4--Optical Components.** The pixels for the PCMS shall be manufactured using Light Emitting Diodes (LED). Changes to displays shall be performed by turning the LEDs in a pixel either on or off. The discrete, LED shall be an untinted, non-diffused, solid-state lamp that uses Aluminum Indium Gallium Phosphide (AlInGap) technology manufactured by Avago Technologies (formerly Agilent Technologies), Toshiba Corporation, Nichia Corporation, or functional equivalent. Horizontal and vertical spacing between modules shall be such that the horizontal and vertical pitch between all pixels is equal. A failure of one pixel shall not effect the operation of any other pixel.

All LEDs used to create a display in a single portable sign shall have a nominally rated LED life of 100,000 hours of operation under field conditions. This shall include a operating temperatures between -29°F to +165°F. LED life shall be defined as the time it takes for the LED light output to degrade to half of the LED's initial light output. Current through an LED shall be limited to the manufacturer's recommendation under any conditions. Each LED character module shall be rated for use over the environmental range specified herein, including heat absorption due to sunlight. The LEDs shall be protected from the outside environmental conditions, including moisture, snow, ice, wind, dust, dirt, and UV rays (UVA and UVB). All LEDs shall be mounted so that they present a uniform and legible display.

Pixels shall be replaceable in modular groupings (modules). All modules within a sign shall be the same size and interchangeable. The replacement of any module shall be possible with no more that simple non-vendor-specific hand tools, such as screw drivers or wrenches, without any physical modification to the module.

**907-619.02.14.5--PCMS Controller and Storage Cabinets.** All PCMS controller and storage cabinets shall be minimum NEMA 3R rated and be completely encased and lockable with a standard padlock as specified herein. A separate lockable storage cabinet shall be provided to house various accessories. The controller cabinet shall be manufactured to withstand all types of adverse weather conditions and shall be designed and installed to keep insects out. All components inside the controller cabinet shall be accessible without disconnecting any

unassociated wires or components. The controller cabinet shall be illumination. The keyboard terminal and control panel shall be housed. Lighted keys and terminal displays are acceptable.

All controls in the controller cabinet shall be labeled. The cabinet shall have a voltmeter gauge to indicate the current battery charge status. It shall have an amp gauge to indicate the current/charging status. It will be acceptable to have a display via digital readout on a control console or panel.

**907-619.02.14.6--Electronics and Electrical.** Each PCMS shall meet all applicable electronics and electrical requirements as outline in Section 8 of the NEMA TS-4 standard.

Sign Controller. The PCMS shall include a local sign controller with firmware. The local control interface shall have a keyboard capable of allowing full programming and control of the PCMS locally. It shall have a separate serial RS-232 or USB connection to allow a laptop computer using the remote control software to communicate directly with the sign controller.

Local and remote interfaces shall be password protected to safeguard against unauthorized use.

It shall perform and report the following minimum sign diagnostics both through the local interface and Remote Control Subsystem.

- LED brightness controls
- Sign status
- Communications status
- Battery voltage
- Photocell ambient light level.

It shall automatically report a low battery alarm to a remote user through the Remote Control Subsystem. It shall have an alarm for the controller door open and over temperature.

It shall store and display both textual and graphical symbols. It shall store a minimum of 20 pre-programmed messages and graphics. It shall display preprogrammed (by manufacturer) Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD) symbolic messages and standard arrows. It shall schedule predetermined sequences of messages based on a programmed time and date. Each sequence shall display up to four (4) programmed messages (text and/or graphics). It shall display conventional one, two, or three-line messages for display with a choice of a minimum of three font sizes. Character width shall be proportional to the letter type. The one line message font size shall be capable of displaying messages in full size to utilize the maximum area of display.

It shall allow for automatic and manual controls to adjust the brightness of the LEDs. Automatic control shall be capable of varying the LED brightness by sensing the ambient light level using photocells. Manual brightness control shall be password protected to safeguard against unauthorized use.

It shall display a preprogrammed default message or no message at all, after a power recovery from a power failure. The sign shall shut down its LED display if internal cabinet temperatures reach a level that is determined unsafe by the manufacturer.

All communications and power cabling shall be either shielded or routed within conduit to minimize potential EMI/RFI effects.

Remote Control Subsystem. The PCMS shall be supplied with all the hardware and software necessary to control the PCMS from a remote central station.

It shall have a cellular phone and/or modem capable of communication using a MDOT provided cellular service provider. The Contractor shall coordinate with MDOT for cellular service provider. The Contractor shall be responsible for establishing cellular service and providing activated phone number(s) as directed and approved by the MDOT. The Contractor shall pay for cellular service for this project until the Final Maintenance Release as documented by the State Construction Engineer at which time it will be turned over to MDOT.

The cellular service type shall be CDMA/1xRTT or GSM/GPRS, as directed by MDOT.

It shall be capable of supporting connection and remote control, programming and diagnostics via the Internet.

The subsystem shall have all necessary hardware such as external antenna, communications cables, and controller interface and NTCIP Sign controller software. The central station software meeting the following minimum requirements:

- Windows XP compatible
- Capable of running on any desktop or laptop.
- Capable of controlling all PCMS functions through windows and GUIs (Graphical User Interface)
- NTCIP compatible as specified herein.

Communications. In addition to any protocols that may be available from the PCMS Manufacturer, each sign controller shall support NTCIP as follows.

- NTCIP Protocol and Command Sets. This specification references several standards through their NTCIP designated names and numbers. Each NTCIP Component covered by these project specifications shall implement the most recent version of the standard that is available as of project advertisement date, including any and all prepared Amendments to these standards as of the same date.

Profile Implementation Conformance Specifications (PICS) for each NTCIP standard required shall be submitted for review and approval to the Department.

- RS-232 Interface. Communication interfaces using RS-232 shall conform, with the following minimum requirements.

- 1101 – NTCIP Simple Transportation Management Framework (STMF)
- 1203 - NTCIP Object Definition for Portable Dynamic Message Signs
- 2301 - NTCIP AP-STMF
- 2201 - NTCIP TP-Transportation Transport Profile
- 2103 – NTCIP SPPPP/RS232
- 2104 - NTCIP SP-PMPP/RS232

- Subnet Level. For each communication interface, the NTCIP Components may support additional Subnet Profiles at the manufacturer's option. At any time, only one Subnet Profile shall be active on a given communication interface. The NTCIP Component shall be configurable to allow the field technician to activate the desired Subnet Profile.
- Transport Level. For each communication interface, the communication interface may support additional Transport Profiles at the manufacturer's option. Response data-grams shall use the same Transport Profile used in the request. Each communication interface shall support the receipt of data-grams conforming to any of the identified Transport Profiles at any time.
- Application Level. For each communication interface, all interfaces shall comply with NTCIP 1101 and shall meet the requirements for Conformance Level 1 (NOTE -See Amendment to standard). Optionally, the NTCIP Component may support SNMP traps. A communication interface may support additional Application Profiles at the manufacturer's option. Responses shall use the same Application Profile used by the request. Each communication interface shall support the receipt of Application data packets at any time allowed by the subject standards.

Information Level. For all communication interfaces, the information level protocol shall provide Full, Standardized Object Range Support of all objects required by these procurement specifications unless otherwise indicated below. The maximum Response Time for any object or group of objects shall be 200 milliseconds. All communication interfaces shall implement all mandatory objects of all mandatory Conformance Groups as defined in NTCIP 1203 and their respective Amendments. Table 1 indicates the modified object requirements for these mandatory objects. Table 2 shows the required minimum support of messages that are to be stored in permanent memory. The sign shall blank if a command to display a message contains an invalid Message CRC value for the desired message. Table 3 specifies the support of the required MULTI tags and their ranges.

It shall also implement all mandatory objects of the following optional conformance groups of NTCIP 1201.

- Time Management Conformal Group
- Report Conformal Group. Table 4 indicates the modified object requirements.
- Implement all objects of the Font Configuration Conformance Group, as defined in NTCIP 1203. Table 5 indicates the modified object requirements for this conformance group.

- Implement all objects of the PCMS Configuration Conformance Group, as defined in NTCIP 1203.
- Implement all objects of the Multi Configuration Conformance Group, as defined in NTCIP 1203. Table 6 indicates the modified object requirements for this conformance group.
- Implement all objects of the Multi Error Configuration, as defined in NTCIP 1203.
- Implement all objects of the Illumination/Brightness.
- Sign Status, as defined in NTCIP 1203.
- Status Error, as defined in NTCIP 1203.
- Pixel Error Status, as defined in NTCIP 1203.
- The sign display shall be capable of displaying preprogrammed Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD) symbolic messages and standard arrows. Since the display of graphics is currently not defined within the NTCIP Standards or their amendments, the vendor shall propose, and provide detailed documentation (i.e., interface protocol description level), how the specified graphical shapes can be displayed.
- Implement the optional objects listed in Table 7.

**Table 1**  
**Modified Object Ranges for Mandatory Objects**

<b>Object</b>	<b>Reference</b>	<b>Project Requirement</b>
ModuleTableEntry	NTCIP 1201 Clause 2.2.3	Shall contain at least one row with moduleType equal to 3 (software). The moduleMake shall specify the name of the manufacturer, the moduleModel shall specify the manufacturer's name of the component and the modelVersion shall indicate the model version number of the component.
MaxGroupAddresses	NTCIP 1201 Clause 2.7.1	Shall be at least 1
CommunityNamesMax	NTCIP 1201 Clause 2.8.2	Shall be at least 3
PCMSNumPermanentMsg	NTCIP 1203 Clause 2.6.1.1.1.1	Shall be at least 20*
PCMSMaxChangeableMsg	NTCIP 1203 Clause 2.6.1.1.1.3	Shall be at least 50. Each message shall support at least 4 pages per message.
PCMSFreeChangeableMemory	NTCIP 1203 Clause 2.6.1.1.1.4	Shall be at least 70 when no messages are stored.
PCMSMessageMultiString	NTCIP 1203 Clause 2.6.1.1.1.8.3	The PCMS shall support any valid MULTI string containing any subset of those MULTI tags listed in Table 4.
PCMSControlMode	NTCIP 1203 Clause 2.7.1.1.1.1	Shall support at least the following modes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ local</li> <li>▪ external</li> <li>▪ central</li> <li>▪ centralOverride</li> </ul>

**Table 2**  
**Content of Permanent Messages**

<b>Perm. Msg. Num.</b>	<b>Section 12 Description</b>
1	Permanent Message #1 shall blank the display (i.e., command the sign to use PCMSMessageType 7). It shall have a run-time priority of 50.

**Table 3**  
**Required MULTI Tags**

<b>Code</b>	<b>Feature</b>
f1	Field 1 - time (12hr)
f2	Field 2 - time (24hr)
f8	Field 8 - day of month
f9	Field 9 - month
f10	Field 10 - 2 digit year
f11	Field 11 - 4 digit year
F1 (and /f1)	flashing text on a line by line basis with flash rates controllable in 0.5 second increments.
Fo	Font
J12	justification - line - left
J13	justification - line - center
J14	justification - line - right
J15	justification - line - full
Jp2	justification - page - top
Jp3	justification - page - middle
Jp4	justification - page - bottom
N1	New line
Np	New page, up to 2 instances in a message (i.e., up to 4 pages/frames in a message counting first page)
Pt	page times controllable in 0.5 second increments.

**Table 4**  
**Modified Object Ranges for the Report Conformance Group**

<b>Object</b>	<b>Reference</b>	<b>Project Requirement</b>
maxEventLogConfigs	NTCIP 1201 Clause 2.5.1	Shall be at least 50
eventConfigurationMode	NTCIP 1201 Clause 2.4.3.1	The NTCIP Component shall support the following Event Configuration Modes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ onChange</li> <li>▪ greaterThanValue</li> <li>▪ smallerThanValue</li> </ul>
maxEventLogSize	NTCIP 1201 Clause 2.5.3	Shall be at least 200
maxEventClasses	NTCIP 1201 Clause 2.5.5	Shall be at least 16

**Table 5**  
**Modified Object Ranges for the Font Configuration Conformance Group**

<b>Object</b>	<b>Reference</b>	<b>Project Requirement</b>
numfont	NTCIP 1203 Clause 2.4.1.1.1.1	Shall be at least 3*
maxFontCharacters	NTCIP 1203 Clause 2.4.1.1.1.3	Shall be at least 127**

\* Upon delivery, the first font shall be a standard 18-inch font. The second font shall be a double-stroke 18-inch font. The third font shall be a 28-inch font.

\*\* Upon delivery, the first three font sets shall be configured in accordance with the ASCII character set for the following characters:

"A" thru "Z" - All upper case letters.

"a" thru "z" - All lower case letters.

"0" thru "9" - All decimal digits.

Space (i.e., ASCII code 0x20).

Punctuation marks shown in brackets [ . , ! ? - ' ' " " / ( ) ]

Special characters shown in brackets [# & \* + < >]



**Table 6**  
**Modified Object Ranges for the MULTI Configuration Conformance Group**

<b>Object</b>	<b>Reference</b>	<b>Project Requirement</b>
defaultBackgroundColor	NTCIP 1203 Clause 2.5.1.1.1.1	The PCMS shall support the following background colors: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ black</li> </ul>
defaultForegroundColor	NTCIP 1203 Clause 2.5.1.1.1.2	The PCMS shall support the following foreground colors: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ amber</li> <li>▪ orange</li> </ul>
defaultJustificationLine	NTCIP 1203 Clause 2.5.1.1.1.6	The PCMS shall support the following line justification: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Left</li> <li>▪ Center</li> <li>▪ Right</li> <li>▪ Full</li> </ul>
defaultJustificationPage	NTCIP 1203 Clause 2.5.1.1.1.7	The PCMS shall support the following forms of page justification: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Top</li> <li>▪ Middle</li> <li>▪ Bottom</li> </ul>
defaultPageOnTime	NTCIP 1203 Clause 2.5.1.1.1.8	The PCMS shall support the full range of these objects with step sizes no larger than 0.5 seconds
defaultPageOffTime	NTCIP 1203 Clause 2.5.1.1.1.9	The PCMS shall support the full range of these objects with step sizes no larger than 0.5 seconds
defaultCharacterSet	NTCIP 1203 Clause 2.5.1.1.1.10	The PCMS shall support the following character sets: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ eightBit</li> </ul>

**Table 7**  
**Optional Object Requirements**

<b>Object</b>	<b>Reference</b>	<b>Project Requirement</b>
globalSetIDParameter	NTCIP 1201 Clause 2.2.1	
eventConfigLogOID	NTCIP 1201 Clause 2.5.2.7	
eventConfigAction	NTCIP 1201 Clause 2.5.2.8	
eventClassDescription	NTCIP 1201 Clause 2.5.6.4	
defaultFlashOn	NTCIP 1203 Clause 2.5.1.1.1.3	The PCMS shall support the full range of these objects with step sizes no larger than 0.5 seconds
defaultFlashOff	NTCIP 1203 Clause 2.5.1.1.1.4	The PCMS shall support the full range of these objects with step sizes no larger than 0.5 seconds
PCMSSWReset	NTCIP 1203 Clause 2.7.1.1.1.2	
PCMSMessageTimeRemaining	NTCIP 1203 Clause 2.7.1.1.1.4	
PCMSShortPowerRecoveryMessage	NTCIP 1203 Clause 2.7.1.1.1.8	
PCMSLongPowerRecoveryMessage	NTCIP 1203 Clause 2.7.1.1.1.9	
PCMSShortPowerLossTime	NTCIP 1203 Clause 2.7.1.1.1.10	
PCMSResetMessage	NTCIP 1203 Clause 2.7.1.1.1.11	
PCMSCommunicationsLossMessage	NTCIP 1203 Clause 2.7.1.1.1.12	
PCMSTimeCommLoss	NTCIP 1203 Clause 2.7.1.1.1.13	
PCMSEndDurationMessage	NTCIP 1203 Clause 2.7.1.1.1.15	
PCMSMemoryMgmt	NTCIP 1203 Clause 2.7.1.1.1.16	The PCMS shall support the following Memory

		management Modes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ normal</li> <li>▪ clearChangeableMessage</li> <li>▪ clearVolatileMessages</li> </ul>
PCMSMultiOtherErrorDescription	NTCIP 1203 Clause 2.7.1.1.1.20	If the vendor implements any vendor-specific MULTI tags, the PCMS shall be provided with documentation that includes meaningful error messages within this object whenever one of these tags generates an error.
PCMSIllumLightOutputStatus	NTCIP 1203 Clause 2.8.1.1.1.9	
watchdogFailureCount	NTCIP 1203 Clause 2.11.1.1.1.5	
PCMSStatDoorOpen	NTCIP 1203 Clause 2.11.1.1.1.6	
fanFailure	NTCIP 1203 Clause 2.11.2.1.1.8	
fanTestActivation	NTCIP 1203 Clause 2.11.2.1.1.9	
tempMinCtrlCabinet	NTCIP 1203 Clause 2.11.4.1.1.1	
tempMaxCtrlCabinet	NTCIP 1203 Clause 2.11.4.1.1.2	
tempMinSignHousing	NTCIP 1203 Clause 2.11.4.1.1.5	
tempMaxSignHousing	NTCIP 1203 Clause 2.11.4.1.1.6	

NTCIP Compliance Documentation. Software shall be supplied with full documentation, including a CD-ROM containing ASCII versions of the following Management Information Base (MIB) files in Abstract Syntax Notation 1 (ASN.1) format.

The relevant version of each official standard MIB Module referenced by the device functionality shall be included. If the device does not support the full range of any given object within a Standard MIB Module, a manufacturer specific version of the official Standard MIB Module with the supported range indicated in ASN.1 format in the SYNTAX and/or DESCRIPTION fields of the associated OBJECT TYPE macro shall be provided. The filename of this file shall be identical to the standard MIB Module, except that it will have the extension ".man".

A MIB Module in ASN.1 format containing any and all manufacturer-specific objects supported by the device with accurate and meaningful DESCRIPTION fields and supported ranges indicated in the SYNTAX field of the OBJECT-TYPE macros shall be provided. This includes a MIB containing any other objects supported by the device.

Additionally, the manufacturer shall provide a test procedure that demonstrates how the NTCIP compliance of both, the data dictionaries (NTCIP 1201, 1203, and their amendments) and the communications protocols have been tested. The manufacturer shall allow the use of any and all of this documentation by any party authorized by the Procuring Agency for systems integration purposes at any time initially or in the future, regardless of what parties are involved in the systems integration effort.

**907-619.02.14.7--Additional Equipment Requirements.** When the contract requires the PCMS to include a speed radar unit, the radar shall operate in the "K" band, in an "approach only" mode. In conjunction with the radar, the sign shall be capable of displaying the vehicle speeds. The unit shall be programmable to allow the interruption of user-defined messages by the vehicle speed display and/or alternate messages whenever a settable speed threshold is exceeded. The radar unit shall be encased in an aluminum enclosure with a polycarbonate lens, and the metal portion shall receive the same protective coating, priming, and painting as the rest of the sign

**907-619.02.14.8--System Documentation.** For each PCMS, the Contractor shall provide two (2) user manuals. The user manual shall include description and samples for all operational functions, software required to operate the sign on site and remotely, all wiring diagrams, a parts lists, the sign specifications, warranty information, maintenance information and schedule, and a trouble shooting table

Each copy shall be bound and shall contain laminated sheets.

**907-619.03--Construction Requirements.** After Subsection 619.03.9 on page 427, add the following.

**907-619.03.10--Changeable Message Sign.** Each changeable message sign shall be installed and continuously operated at the location selected by the Engineer on State right-of-way. The Contractor is advised that selected locations may be outside the planned indicated limits of the project. The Contractor shall perform all work necessary for preparation of the site selected and approved by the Engineer, to insure maximum safety for and sign visibility of the traveling public; and may be required to remove any temporary work at a later date as directed by the Engineer. The Contractor will also place a minimum of two plastic drums in advance of the sign and one beside the sign as long as it is in use. The Contractor shall be required to move the sign to a new location if directed by the Engineer.

The Contractor may be permitted to bring electric power from outside the normal right-of-way for operation of the equipment if the Department determines that the installation operation will not be hazardous to the traveling public. The Contractor will be required to secure a permit from the Department prior to any work by the power company on the right-of-way. The entire cost of

providing electrical service, power to operate the equipment, and removal of the power source from the right-of-way shall be borne by the Contractor.

**The changeable message sign(s) will remain the property of the Contractor after the Engineer determines that there is no further need for the sign(s) on the project.**

**907-619.04--Method of Measurement.** After the last paragraph of Subsection 619.04 on page 428, add the following.

Changeable message signs, as described above, will be measured by the unit. When directed, separate measurements will be made for items included in the contract and required for temporary site preparation for the sign as referenced in Subsection 907-619.03.10. Materials for which no pay items are included in the contract will not be measured for separate payment. Separate measurements will not be made for moving the changeable message sign to a new location, but materials used for which pay items are included in the contract and are necessary for repositioning the sign as directed by the Engineer will be measured for separate payment. Removal of materials used for site preparation for changeable message signs will not be measured for separate payment.

**907-619.05--Basis of Payment.** After the second paragraph of Subsection 619.05 on page 428, add the following.

Payment for items required by the Engineer for temporary location of the changeable message sign, and for which pay items are included in the contract, will be made by the individual pay item. No additional payment will be made for having to work outside the planned indicated project limits.

Payment for removal of materials used for site preparation at changeable message sign locations shall be included in the contract bid price for Maintenance of Traffic.

Between pay item nos. 619-E2 and 619-F1 on page 429, insert the following:

907-619-E3: Changeable Message Sign \* - per each

\* Indicate when options are required

MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

SPECIAL PROVISION NO. 907-626-24

CODE: (SP)

DATE: 11/08/2011

SUBJECT: Thermoplastic Blue ADA Markings

Section 626, Thermoplastic Traffic Markings, of the 2004 Edition of the Mississippi Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction is hereby amended as follows:

**907-626.02--Materials.** After the first paragraph of Subsection 626.02.1 on page 443, add the following:

Blue-ADA thermoplastic marking material shall meet the requirements of Subsection 720.02 with the exception that the color shall be blue-ADA. In lieu of the above material requirements, the Contractor may use hot applied thermoplastic materials meeting the satisfaction of the Engineer.

**907-626.04--Method of Measurement.** After the last paragraph of Subsection 626.04 on page 446, add the following:

For pay items indicated to be 4-inch equivalents, the detail traffic stripe will be measured by the linear foot from end-to-end of individual stripes. Measurements will be made along the surface of each stripe and will exclude skip intervals where skips are specified. Stripes more than four inches in width will be converted to equivalent lengths of four-inch stripe. Legend, which is to include railroad markings, pedestrian crosswalks and stop lines, will be measured by the square foot or linear foot. Pay areas of individual letters and symbols will usually be shown on the plans and measured by the square foot. Transverse railroad bands, pedestrian crosswalks and stop lines will generally be measured by the linear foot, in which case, stripes more than four inches in width will be converted to equivalent lengths of four-inch widths. Cold Plastic Legend, Handicap Symbol of the color specified will be measured per each as determined by actual count in place.

**907-626.05--Basis of Payment.** Delete the first sentence under Subsection 626.05 on page 446 and substitute the following:

Thermoplastic traffic markings will be paid for at the contract unit price per mile, linear foot, square foot or each, as applicable, which shall be full compensation for completing the work.

Add the following pay items after pay item 626-G on page 446.

- 907-626-G: Thermoplastic Detail Stripe, Blue-ADA - per linear foot
- 907-626-H: Thermoplastic Legend, Blue-ADA - per square foot
- 907-626-H: Thermoplastic Legend, Handicap Symbol, Color - per each

MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

SPECIAL PROVISION NO. 907-626-25

CODE: (IS)

DATE: 11/13/2012

SUBJECT: Thermoplastic Traffic Markings

Section 626, Thermoplastic Traffic Markings, of the 2004 Edition of the Mississippi Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction is hereby amended as follows.

**907-626.01--Description.** After the last sentence of the first paragraph of Subsection 626.01 on page 443, add the following.

All pavement marking material, excluding edge lines over rumble strips, shall be applied using the extrusion/ribbon method. Edge lines placed over rumble strips shall be applied using the atomization/spray method.

**907-626.03.1.1--Equipment.** After the second paragraph of Subsection 626.03.1.1 on page 444, add the following.

When edge lines are placed over rumble strips, the equipment must be able to apply the marking material using the atomization/spray method instead of extrusion/ribbon method.

**907-626.03.1.2--Construction Details.** Delete the second sentence of the first full paragraph of Subsection 626.03.1.2 on page 445, and substitute the following.

Unless otherwise specified in the plans or contract documents, the thickness shall be 90 mils for edge lines, center lines, lane lines, barrier lines and detail stripe including gore markings, and 120 mils for crosswalks, stop lines, and railroad, word and symbol markings.

After the last sentence of the third full paragraph of Subsection 626.03.1.2 on page 445, add the following.

When double drop thermoplastic stripe is called for in the contract, additional beads by the drop-on method shall be applied as follows.

Class A glass beads at a rate of not less than three pounds of beads per 100 feet of six-inch stripe.  
Class B glass beads at a rate of not less than three pounds of beads per 100 feet of six-inch stripe.

The Class B glass beads shall be applied to the newly placed stripe first, followed by the application of the Class A glass beads.

**907-626.05--Basis of Payment.** Delete the pay items listed on page 446 and substitute the following.

907-626-A: 6" Thermoplastic* Traffic Stripe, Skip White	- per linear foot or mile
907-626-B: 6" Thermoplastic* Traffic Stripe, Continuous White	- per linear foot or mile
907-626-C: 6" Thermoplastic* Edge Stripe, Continuous White	- per linear foot or mile
907-626-D: 6" Thermoplastic* Traffic Stripe, Skip Yellow	- per linear foot or mile
907-626-E: 6" Thermoplastic* Traffic Stripe, Continuous Yellow	- per linear foot or mile
907-626-F: 6" Thermoplastic* Edge Stripe, Continuous Yellow	- per linear foot or mile
907-626-G: Thermoplastic* Detail Stripe, <u>Color</u>	- per linear foot
907-626-H: Thermoplastic* Legend, White	- per linear foot or square foot

\* Indicate Double Drop if applicable



# MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

SPECIAL PROVISION NO. 907-639-8

CODE: (SP)

DATE: 10/28/2014

SUBJECT: Traffic Signal and ITS Equipment Poles

Section 639, Traffic Signal Equipment Poles, of the 2004 Edition of the Mississippi Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction is hereby deleted and replaced as follows.

## **SECTION 907-639 - TRAFFIC SIGNAL AND ITS EQUIPMENT POLES**

**907-639.01--Description.** This work consists of furnishing all component materials required to form completed independent signal equipment poles and extensions of the types specified and assembling, constructing, erecting and installing same in conformity with these specifications to ensure support poles in accordance with the design(s) and at the lines and grades shown on the plans or as directed.

This work also consists of furnishing and installing support poles and foundations for Intelligent Transportation Systems (ITS) equipment. This work shall consist of assembling, constructing, erecting and installing ground mounted equipment poles with foundations, and equipment poles attached to existing or proposed structures, in conformity with these specifications and in accordance with the design(s) shown on the plans or as directed.

**907-639.02--Materials.** The materials used in this construction shall conform with the general requirements of these specifications and the specific requirements set out herein.

### **907-639.02.1--Poles.**

**907-639.02.1.1--Traffic Signal Poles.** Traffic signal poles shall meet the requirements of Subsection 722.02. The traffic signal equipment pole shaft extension shall meet the requirements of the plan.

**907-639.02.1.2--Galvanized Steel Poles for Cameras.** Ground mounted camera poles and foundations, conduits, connections, clamps, anchor bolts, shoe bases and all other members shall be designed and fabricated in accordance with the standards and requirements listed below. Design and materials documentation shall be furnished as part of the approval request submittal. Certifications will be furnished upon request by the Engineer.

- 1) Poles shall be designed in accordance with the AASHTO "Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaries and Traffic Signals", current edition, including all interims and updates. Design life shall be 50 years for all poles. The design wind speed for all parts of the structure shall be as shown in the design specifications with a minimum of 90 mph. For projects that are in areas with higher wind standards, the higher standard shall be used. The pole shall meet design wind loading with camera(s) installed.

- 2) The Contractor shall submit manufacturer's shop drawings, layout drawings and specifications for equipment and appurtenances for approval by the Engineer no later than ninety (90) days after notice to proceed.
- 3) Pole fabricator shall be certified under Category I, "Conventional Steel Structures" as set forth by the American Institute of Steel Construction Quality Certification Program. Proof of this certification will be required.
- 4) All welding shall be in accordance with Sections 1 through 8 of the American Welding Society (AWS) DI. 1 Structural Welding Code. Tackers and welders shall be qualified in accordance with the American Welding Society Structural Welding code. Tube longitudinal seam welds shall be free of cracks and excessive undercut, performed with automatic processes, and be visually inspected. Longitudinal welds suspected to contain defects shall be magnetic particle inspected. All circumferential butt welded pole and arm splices shall be ultrasonically and radio graphically inspected. All inspection records will be furnished to the Engineer.
- 5) Camera pole system shall consist of a pole, anchor bolts, base plate, ground rod array, communication and power conduits to nearest pull box, grounding conduit, spare conduit and foundation.
- 6) Design computations for the camera poles shall be complete and shall include but not be limited to the following:
  - Consideration shall be given for all parts of the structure.
  - Consideration shall be given for all possible loading combinations including wind and ice loads.
  - Computations shall include design stresses and allowable stresses for all components which comprise the proposed structure.
  - Top of pole deflection shall not exceed 1-inch deflection from center due to 30 mph (non-gust) winds for the 50-foot poles.
  - All complete shop drawings and design computations shall bear the stamp of a Professional Engineer registered in the State of Mississippi.
  - Shop drawings shall be approved by the Engineer prior to fabrication. Approval of the shop drawings does not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for the design, fabrication and erection of the structure.
  - The Engineer reserves the right to reject a pole design if the calculated deflection exceeds that specified herein.
  - The foundation design shall be based on actual soil conditions from soil borings conducted by the Contractor. The cost of the soil borings shall be included in the cost of the pole.
  - The calculations shall include a pole, base plate, and anchor bolt analysis. The pole calculations shall be analyzed at the pole base, 5-foot pole intervals, and at each slip joint splice.
- 7) For each pole shown in the Plans, the following information shall be given:
  - Top/bottom diameter, taper rate, wall thickness, section modulus, moment of inertia, and cross sectional area for each pole section.
  - The centroid, weight, projected area, drag coefficient, velocity pressure, and wind force of each trapezoidal pole section.

- The axial force, shear force, primary moment, total moment, axial stress, bending stress, allowable axial stress, allowable bending stress, allowable shear stress and combined stress ratio (CSR) at each pole section.
  - The pole's angular and linear deflection at each section.
- 8) Pole Mounted Cabinet Access Conduit Nipple:
- Each pole will be manufactured with a 2-inch diameter rigid threaded nipple for conduit connection to a pole-mounted cabinet.
  - The height of this nipple above the base of the pole shall be such that a cabinet mounting height of three (3) feet above ground can be provided.
- 9) Hand Holes:
- Hand hole openings shall be reinforced with 2-inch wide hot rolled steel bar. The opening shall be rectangular and 5" x 8" nominal.
  - The cover shall be 11-gauge steel and shall be secured to a clip-on lock with a tamper-proof screw.
  - The reinforcing rim shall be provided with a ½-inch tapped hole and ½-inch hex head cap screw for grounding.
  - Hand holes on poles with pole-mounted cabinets and transformers shall be placed toward oncoming traffic. For all other poles, hand holes shall face away from traffic.
  - Section at hand hole to be reinforced to have equivalent section modulus as the section without the hand hole.
- 10) Cable Supports (J-Hooks & Eyelets): Top and bottom J-hooks and eyelets shall be located within the pole directly aligned with each other.
- 11) Base Plate:
- Base plates shall conform to ASTM A572 (50 ksi min. yield).
  - Plates shall be integrally welded to the tubes with a telescopic welded joint or a full penetration butt weld with backup bar.
  - Plates shall be hot dip galvanized.
- 12) Anchor Bolts:
- Anchor bolts shall conform to the requirements of AASHTO M314-90 (105 ksi min. yield.) The upper 12 inches of the bolts shall be hot dip galvanized per ASTM A153.
  - Each anchor bolt shall be supplied with two (2) hex nuts and two (2) hardened washers.
  - The strength of the nuts shall equal or exceed the proof load of the bolts.
  - The top nut shall be torqued so as to produce 60% yield stress of anchor bolt.
  - The Contractor shall not grout between bottom of base plate and top of concrete foundation.
- 13) Pole heights shall be as indicated on the plans.

**907-639.02.1.3--Galvanized Steel Poles for Detectors.** Ground mounted detector poles and foundations, conduits, connections, clamps, anchor bolts, shoe bases and all other members shall be designed and fabricated in accordance with the standards and requirements listed below. Design and materials documentation shall be furnished as part of the approval request submittal. Certifications will be furnished upon request by the Engineer.

- 1) Poles shall be designed in accordance with the AASHTO "Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaries and Traffic Signals", current edition,

including all interims and updates. Design life shall be 50 years for all poles. Poles shall be designed to withstand the specified forces including those produced by a 100 mph wind with a 1.14 gust effect factor.

- 2) The Contractor shall submit manufacturer's shop drawings, layout drawings and specifications for equipment and appurtenances for approval by the Engineer no later than ninety (90) days after notice to proceed.
- 3) Pole fabricator shall be certified under Category I, "Conventional Steel Structures" as set forth by the American Institute of Steel Construction Quality Certification Program. Proof of this certification will be required.
- 4) Poles shall be formed from a single sheet of hot rolled weldable grade steel, galvanized in accordance with ASTM Designation: A 123. Unless otherwise noted on the plans, poles shall be made from steel meeting the requirements of ASTM Designation: A 572 Grade 55, or A 595 Grade A. Minimum yield strength shall be 48,000 psi after fabrication. Design wind loading shall be as indicated on the plans. The pole shall meet design wind loading with detector(s) installed.
- 5) Poles shall have a constant taper of 0.14 inch nominal per foot.
- 6) All poles shall be equipped with a breakaway device which conforms to the latest AASHTO and FHWA requirements, which have been approved by same. The Contractor shall submit a manufacturer's certification with the pole shop plans stating that the device meets, or exceeds, these standards.
- 7) Pole heights shall be as indicated on the plans.
- 8) Detector pole system shall consist of, but not be limited to a pole, anchor bolts, breakaway base, base plate, ground rod array, communication and power conduit to nearest pull box, grounding conduit, spare conduit and foundation as shown on the Plans.
- 9) Anchor bolts, washers and hex nuts shall be made of steel in accordance with ASTM Designation: F 1554, Grade 55, and shall be galvanized as per ASTM Designation: A 153. Anchor bolts shall be provided for each pole with two (2) hex nuts and washers per bolt. Anchor bolts shall be "L" shaped; minimum yield strength shall be 50,000 psi. A bolt layout template shall be provided by the manufacturer for proper bolt installation. The number of anchor bolts and design yield strength shall be as recommended by the manufacturer.

**907-639.02.1.4--Aluminum Poles for Detectors.** Ground mounted detector poles and foundations, conduits, connections, clamps, anchor bolts, breakaway bases and all other members shall be designed and fabricated in accordance with the standards and requirements listed below. Design and materials documentation shall be furnished as part of the approval request submittal. Certifications will be furnished upon request by the Engineer.

- 1) Poles shall be designed in accordance with the AASHTO "Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaries and Traffic Signals", current edition, including all interims and updates. Design life shall be 50 years for all poles. The design wind speed for all parts of the structure shall be as shown in the design specifications with a minimum of 90 mph. The pole shall meet design wind loading with detector(s) installed.
- 2) The Contractor shall submit manufacturer's shop drawings, layout drawings and specifications for equipment and appurtenances for approval by the Engineer no later than ninety (90) days after notice to proceed.

- 3) Poles shall be spun or formed from aluminum seamless tubing meeting requirements of ASTM Designation: B 210, Alloy 6063-T4 and after fabrication shall have mechanical properties not less than those specified for Alloy 6063-T6. The poles may also be formed from aluminum plates or sheets meeting the requirements of ASTM Designation: B 209, Alloys 5052-H34 or 5086-H34.
- 4) External surface of poles shall have a satin-type finish, clean and smooth, with all details defined and true to pattern.
- 5) Poles shall have a constant taper of 0.14 inch nominal per foot.
- 6) All poles shall be equipped with a breakaway device which conforms to the latest AASHTO and FHWA requirements, which have been approved by same. The Contractor shall submit a manufacturer's certification with the pole shop plans stating that the device meets, or exceeds, these standards.
- 7) Pole heights shall be as indicated on the plans.
- 8) Detector pole system shall consist of, but not be limited to a pole, anchor bolts, breakaway base, base plate, ground rod array, communication and power conduit to nearest pull box, grounding conduit, spare conduit and foundation as shown on the Plans.
- 9) Anchor bolts, washers and hex nuts shall be made of steel in accordance with ASTM Designation: F 1554, Grade 55, and shall be galvanized as per ASTM Designation: A 153. Anchor bolts shall be provided for each pole with two (2) hex nuts and washers per bolt. Anchor bolts shall be "L" shaped; minimum yield strength shall be 50,000 psi. A bolt layout template shall be provided by the manufacturer for proper bolt installation. The number of anchor bolts and design yield strength shall be as recommended by the manufacturer.

**907-639.02.1.5--Structure-Mounted ITS Equipment Poles.** Structure-mounted equipment poles and conduits, connections, clamps, mounting hardware and all other members shall be designed and fabricated in accordance with the standards and requirements listed below. Design and materials documentation shall be furnished as part of the approval request submittal. Certifications will be furnished upon request by the Engineer.

- 1) Poles shall be designed in accordance with the AASHTO "Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaries and Traffic Signals", current edition, including all interims and updates. Design life shall be 50 years for all poles. The design wind speed for all parts of the structure shall be as shown in the design specifications with a minimum of 90 mph. For projects that are in areas with higher wind standards, the higher standard is required. The pole shall meet design wind loading with all equipment installed.
- 2) The Contractor shall submit manufacturer's shop drawings, layout drawings and specifications for equipment and appurtenances for approval by the Engineer no later than ninety (90) days after notice to proceed.
- 3) Pole fabricator shall be certified under Category I, "Conventional Steel Structures" as set forth by the American Institute of Steel Construction Quality Certification Program. Proof of this certification will be required.
- 4) All welding shall be in accordance with Sections 1 through 8 of the American Welding Society (AWS) D1. 1 Structural Welding Code. Tackers and welders shall be qualified in accordance with the American Welding Society Structural Welding code. Tube longitudinal seam welds shall be free of cracks and excessive undercut, performed with

automatic processes, and be visually inspected. Longitudinal welds suspected to contain defects shall be magnetic particle inspected. All circumferential butt welded pole and arm splices shall be ultrasonically and radio graphically inspected. All inspection records will be furnished to the Engineer.

- 5) ITS equipment pole system shall consist of a pole, connectors, clamps, mounting hardware, ground wires and rods, grounding conduit, and communication and power conduits to nearest pull box.
- 6) Design computations for structure-mounted poles shall be complete and shall include but not be limited to the following:
  - Consideration shall be given for all parts of the structure.
  - Consideration shall be given for all possible loading combinations including wind and ice loads.
  - Computations shall include design stresses and allowable stresses for all components which comprise the proposed structure.
  - Top of pole deflection shall not exceed 1-inch deflection from center (2-inch deflection diameter) due to 30 mph (non-gust) winds.
  - All complete shop drawings and design computations shall bear the stamp of a Professional Engineer registered in the State of Mississippi.
  - Shop drawings shall be approved by the Engineer prior to fabrication. Approval of the shop drawings does not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for the design, fabrication and erection of the structure.
  - The Engineer reserves the right to reject a pole design if the calculated deflection exceeds that specified herein.
  - The calculations shall include a pole, base plate, and anchor bolt analysis. The pole calculations shall be analyzed at the pole base, 5-foot pole intervals, and at each slip joint splice.
- 7) For each pole shown in the Plans, the following information shall be given:
  - Top/bottom diameter, taper rate, wall thickness, section modulus, moment of inertia, and cross sectional area for each pole section.
  - The centroid, weight, projected area, drag coefficient, velocity pressure, and wind force of each trapezoidal pole section.
  - The axial force, shear force, primary moment, total moment, axial stress, bending stress, allowable axial stress, allowable bending stress, allowable shear stress and combined stress ratio (CSR) at each pole section.
  - The pole's angular and linear deflection at each section.
- 8) Hand Holes:
  - Hand hole openings shall be reinforced with 2-inch wide hot rolled steel bar. The opening shall be rectangular and 5" x 8" nominal.
  - The cover shall be 11-gauge steel and shall be secured to a clip-on lock with a tamper-proof screw.
  - The reinforcing rim shall be provided with a ½-inch tapped hole and ½-inch hex head cap screw for grounding.
  - Section at hand hole to be reinforced to have equivalent section modulus as the section without the hand hole.

- 9) Cable Supports (J-Hooks & Eyelets): Top and bottom J-hooks and eyelets shall be located within the pole directly aligned with each other.
- 10) Pole heights shall be as indicated on the plans.

**907-639.02.2--Traffic Signal Mast Arms.** Traffic signal mast arms and mast arm extensions shall be steel meeting the requirements of Subsection 722.16.

**907-639.02.3--Foundations.**

**907-639.02.3.1--Foundations for Traffic Signal Poles.** Cast-in-place foundations for concrete, steel, and/or aluminum shafts shall be as specified on plans, and shall be cast of reinforced Class "B" Concrete conforming to the requirements of Sections 601 and 602. Anchor bolts, washers, and hexagon bolts for use in the foundation shall conform to Subsections 722.11 and 722.12. The anchor bolt shall be galvanized only through the threaded section and a minimum of six inches below the top of the concrete foundation. The foundation bolts shall be set in the concrete foundation to fit the bolt circle of each type of pole. Conduit for electric cable shall comply with the requirements for such materials as set out in Subsection 722.05.

**907-639.02.3.2--Foundations for ITS Poles.** Cast-in-place foundations for ground mounted equipment poles shall be Contractor Designed in accordance with this specification and the plans. It shall be cast with reinforced Class "B" Concrete conforming to the requirements of Sections 601 and 602. Anchor bolts, washers and hex nuts for use in the foundation shall conform to requirements set forth in these specifications. Conduit for electric cable and fiber optic cable shall comply with the requirements for such materials as set out in Subsection 722.05.

**907-639.03--Construction Requirements.**

**907-639.03.1--Installation of ITS Equipment.** All equipment shall be installed according to the manufacturer's recommendations. Materials and associated accessories/adapters shall not be applied contrary to the manufacturer's recommendations and standard practices. ITS equipment pole systems shall be installed as indicated on the Plans and shall conform to the following requirements:

- 1) All poles shall be installed in accordance with the National Electric Safety Code and the latest AASHTO standards.
- 2) Foundations for ground mounted poles:
  - The Contractor shall submit a design for each pole foundation that has been sealed by a Professional Engineer registered in the State of Mississippi.
  - Excavation for concrete foundations shall be opened vertically in accordance with the methods of Section 206 with a tolerance of plus two inches from neat lines and grades as shown on the Plans or required by local conditions. Adjacent earth shall be compacted sufficiently to withstand the loadings set out in Subsections 907-639.02.1 and 907-639.02.2.

- If soil conditions require the use of any shoring, casings, or sonotube for proper installation of the foundations, the cost of the shoring, casings or sonotube shall be included in the cost of the pole and foundation.
  - Before placing concrete, the Contractor shall place reinforcing bars, conduit and anchor bolts, all in accordance with plan details, and held rigidly in place by approved methods.
  - Concrete foundations shall be formed, cast and cured in accordance with the provisions of Section 601. The top surface shall be finished smooth, and sloped to drain.
  - Concrete shall cure a minimum of seven (7) days before any load is applied to the foundation.
  - Conduit shall be installed in the pole foundation for access and includes conduit to the nearest pull box as shown in the Plans.
  - A minimum of one 2-inch spare conduit shall be installed in all pole foundations as shown in the Plans. Spare conduits in pole foundations shall be sealed with blank duct plugs.
- 3) Grounding System:
- The Contractor shall supply and install a grounding system with ground rod array at the base of all poles as shown on the Plans.
  - The ground rod array system shall be connected to the pole through an appropriate ground clamp.
  - A #6 AWG copper stranded bonding wire shall be installed between the pole and the field cabinet providing a common ground system for each site.
  - All ground bonding wires shall be un-spliced.
- 4) The installation method for the CCTV poles and cameras shall be such that the camera can be rotated as needed around the pole for optimum placement.

**907-639.03.2--Foundations.** In some instances, it may be necessary to use slip casing to keep the foundation holes open. Casing may be required in portions of the holes that are not stable. Casings authorized by the Engineer shall be of suitable size and strength to accommodate the drilling equipment and to withstand ground-pressures and removal operations without deformation of the poured shaft. When removed, the casings shall revert to the Contractor for disposal.

Due to the soil conditions in certain areas, the plans may indicate locations where the concrete shall be placed with a tremie. When a tremie is used, it shall perform in accordance with the requirements in Subsection 907-804.03.9 of the Standard Specifications.

**907-639.03.2.1--Foundations for Traffic Signal Poles.** Excavation for concrete foundations or butts shall be opened vertically in accordance with the methods of Section 801 with a tolerance of plus two inches from neat lines and grades as shown on the plans or required by local conditions. Adjacent earth shall be compacted sufficiently to withstand the loadings set out under Subsection 722.02.1.3. Before placing concrete, the Contractor shall place reinforcing bars, conduit and anchor bolts, all in accordance with plan details, and held rigidly in place by approved methods. Concrete foundations shall be formed, cast and cured in accordance with the provisions of Section 601. The top surface shall be finished smooth, and sloped to drain.



**907-639.03.2.2--Foundations for Ground Mounted ITS Poles.** Pole foundations shall be constructed as per the details on the plans, these specifications, and Section 803 of the Standard Specifications. Casings, if required, will be in accordance with Section 803 of the Standard Specifications.

**907-639.03.3--Setting and Aligning Traffic Signal Poles.** Traffic signal poles anchored to the concrete foundation or with precast butts shall have sufficient rake so as to assume a vertical position when the load is applied. Poles with precast butt shall be wet-tamped in place with crushed aggregate, concrete or satisfactory cement stabilized soil, as directed. Poles set on concrete foundations may use leveling nuts to align poles. After alignment of pole on the concrete foundation is completed, the entire area between the bottom of the pole and the top of the concrete foundation shall be filled with grout meeting the requirements of Subsection 714.11. Careful aligning of the poles shall be considered a most essential feature of the installation of the assembly and shall be as nearly perfect as practicable.

**907-639.04--Method of Measurement.** Traffic signal equipment pole of the type specified will be measured as a unit quantity per each, which measurement shall include the pole, mast arms and all other incidentals necessary to complete the equipment pole.

Traffic signal equipment pole shaft extension of the type specified will be measured as a unit quantity per each, which measurements shall include the pole attachment, shaft, and all other mounting attachments necessary to extend a shaft as required in the plans.

Traffic signal equipment pole mast arm extension, as indicated, will be measured as a unit quantity per each, which measurements shall include the mast arm extension and all other mounting attachments necessary to extend the arm as indicated.

Traffic signal pole foundations of the size specified will be measured by the cubic yard, which measurement shall be the area bounded by the vertical planes of the neat lines of the foundation.

Camera pole with foundation and detector pole with foundation will be measured as a unit quantity per each. No separate payment will be made for camera and detector pole foundations. Measurement for progress payments for camera and detector poles may be made as follows.

- 1) 25% of the contract unit price upon complete installation of foundations;
- 2) Additional 45% of the contract unit price upon delivery of poles or structure to the site; and
- 3) Final 30% of the contract unit price upon complete installation of pole system

Structure-mounted equipment pole will be measured as a unit quantity per each. Measurement for progress payments for Structure-mounted equipment pole may be made as follows.

- 1) 70% of the contract unit price upon delivery of poles or structure to the site; and
- 2) Final 30% of the contract unit price upon complete installation of pole system

Slip casings of the size specified will be measured by the linear foot from the ground elevation to the bottom of the strata needing to be cased.

**907-639.05--Basis of Payment.** Traffic signal equipment pole and traffic signal equipment pole extension of the type specified, measured as provided in above, will be paid for at the contract unit price per each, which price shall be full compensation for furnishing all materials, erecting, installing, connecting and testing poles, pole bases, mast arms, caps, covers, ground wire, ground rods, hardware and for all equipment, tools, labor and incidentals necessary to complete the equipment pole.

Traffic signal equipment pole mast arm extension, measured as provided above, will be paid for at the contract unit price per each, which price shall be full compensation for furnishing all materials, for installing the mast arm extension and for all equipment, tools, labor, and incidentals necessary to complete the work.

Traffic signal pole foundations, measured as prescribed above, will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard, which price shall include full compensation for structure excavation, reinforcing steel, anchor bolts; for placing, curing, and installing concrete; for replacing sod and final clean-up; and for all equipment, labor, tools and incidentals necessary to complete the foundation.

Camera pole with foundation and detector pole with foundation, measured as prescribed above, will be paid for at the contract unit price per each, which price shall be full compensation for furnishing all materials, for excavating, backfilling, replacing sod, and for all constructing, placing, curing, erecting, installing, connecting and testing; for foundations, poles, pole bases, conduit inside foundation and to nearest pull box as indicated on the Plans, wiring between camera and field cabinet, connections to support structures, caps, covers, ground wire, ground rods, hardware and for all equipment, tools, labor and incidentals necessary to complete the work, including remote and local control of the camera site complete in place and ready for use.

Structure-mounted equipment pole, measured as prescribed above, will be paid for at the contract unit price per each, which price shall be full compensation for furnishing all materials, for all constructing, placing, erecting, installing, connecting and testing, for poles, conduit between structure attachment location and nearest pull box as indicated on the Plans; wiring between pole-mounted devices and field cabinet; all structure-mounting hardware indicated on the Plans, caps, covers, ground wire, ground rods, hardware and for all equipment, tools, labor and incidentals necessary to complete the work, including remote and local control of the camera site complete in place and ready for use.

No separate payment will be made for camera and detector pole foundations.

Slip casings, measured as prescribed above, will be paid for at the contract price per linear foot, which price shall be full compensation for all materials, tools, equipment, labor, and incidentals necessary to complete to work.

Payment will be made under:

- 907-639-A: Traffic Signal Equipment Pole, Type \_\_\_\_\_ - per each
- 907-639-B: Traffic Signal Equipment Pole Shaft Extension \* - per each
- 907-639-C: Pole Foundations, \_\_\_\_ Diameter - per cubic yard
- 907-639-D: Slip Casing, \_\_\_\_ Diameter - per linear foot
- 907-639-E: Camera Pole with Foundation, \_\_\_\_' Pole - per each
- 907-639-F: Detector Pole with Foundation, \_\_\_\_' Pole - per each
- 907-639-G: Traffic Signal Equipment Pole Mast Arm Extension \* - per each
- 907-639-H: ITS Equipment Pole, Structure Mounted, \_\_\_\_' Pole - per each

\* Additional information may be indicated

# MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

SPECIAL PROVISION NO. 907-641-7

CODE: (SP)

DATE: 07/27/2016

SUBJECT: Radar Detection System

Section 907-641, Radar Detection System, is hereby added to and becomes a part of the 2004 Edition of the Mississippi Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction as follows.

## SECTION 907-641-- RADAR DETECTION SYSTEM

**907-641.01--Description.** This work shall consist of providing all labor, materials, equipment, and incidentals necessary to furnish, install, test, train and operate Radar Detection Systems, including Signal Radar detection Systems (SRDS) and Intelligent Transportation Systems (ITS) Radar Detection Systems (IRDS). These systems will provide roadway monitoring capabilities via electromagnetic microwave radar signals through the air. The signals bounce off vehicles in their paths and the signal is returned to the detector. The returned signals are processed to determine traffic parameters. All radar units shall be supplied from the same manufacturer per Construction Project.

**907-641.01.1--Signal Radar Detection Systems.** SRDS provide traffic parameters necessary to the traffic signal controller operation for vehicle detection.

Type 1 SRDS radar detection shall be used for basic vehicle detection at signalized intersections as described below in this specification. Type 2 SRDS radar detection shall have all of the functionality of the Type 1 SRDS stop bar detection with additional features described below in this specification.

The SRDS shall utilize a matrix of radar signals for two-dimensional coverage and shall track vehicles through each type of detection's specified Area of Coverage. The SRDS shall report real-time detection of both moving and stopped vehicles.

**907-641.01.2.--ITS Radar Detection Systems.** IRDS shall provide data, including, but not limited to speeds, volume, lane occupancy and classification.

**907-641.02--Materials.**

**907-641.02.1--Radar Design.** The IRDS and the SRDS stop bar microwave shall operate in the 24.0 to 24.25 GHz frequency band. The advanced radar has the option to either be in the 24 GHz band or in the 10.5 GHz band. Neither stop bar nor advanced radar shall interfere with any existing or proposed traffic signal control and Intelligent Transportation System (ITS) equipment. Should frequencies of other ITS equipment be in the same band, or conflict with detection, the Contractor shall move and space the less critical ITS device, as designated by the Engineer so as not to interfere with vehicle detection.

The radar units shall operate in all weather conditions and comply with the applicable standards stated in the NEMA TS 2-2003 standard for shock, vibration, and temperature. All units shall be rated for up to 95% relative humidity, non-condensing.

The radar units shall be FCC certified under CFR 47, part 15.

**907-641.02.1.1--Cabinet Interface Unit (CIU) Design.** The CIU shall be a module that provides power and communication to the radar sensors and/or signal controller through contact closure devices, Ethernet and/or the SDLC port of the signal controller. The CIU shall include all power cables, jumpers and terminal blocks needed to connect up to four (4) radar sensors to the signal cabinet. The CIU shall have a 10/100 Ethernet port to allow connection to the local network. Any variation of necessary communications ports or sensor connecting terminals shall be approved by the Engineer.

The CIU shall operate in the harsh conditions of a signal cabinet, and comply with the applicable standards stated in the NEMA TS2-2003 standard for shock, vibration, and temperature.

**907-641.02.2--Area of Coverage - SRDS.**

**907-641.02.2.1--Stop Bar Radar Detection.** Type 1 SRDS stop bar radar sensor shall track vehicles through a field of view that extends out a minimum of 100 feet.

The Type 1 SRDS stop bar radar sensor shall be able to detect and report presence in lanes located within a minimum 100-foot from the face of the detector. Any variance of the detectable area shall be approved by the Engineer.

The Type 1 SRDS stop bar radar sensor shall be able to detect up to four (4) lanes with eight (8) or 16 individual zones as indicated in the plans.

Type 2 SRDS stop bar radar sensor shall have all the functionality of the Type 1 stop bar sensor with the addition of the following:

- Type 2 SRDS stop bar radar sensor shall be a True Presence Detector.
- Type 2 SRDS stop bar radar sensor shall report presence in lanes with a minimum 90 degree arc from the face of the detector.
- Type 2 SRDS stop bar radar sensor shall be able to detect a minimum of ten (10) lanes.

**907-641.02.2.2--Advanced Radar Detection.** The Type 1 SRDS advanced radar sensor shall be able to detect and report vehicle information such as range and speed when mounted within 50 feet of the center of the lanes of interest. Variance of this distance shall be approved by the Engineer per the application.

The Type 1 SRDS advanced radar sensor shall be forward fired and be able to detect and report vehicle information when mounted at heights above the road surface, as per Manufacturer recommendations.

The Type 1 SRDS advanced radar sensor shall be able to detect and report vehicles on the roadway up to 600 feet from the detector.

The Type 2 SRDS advanced radar sensor shall have all the functionality of the Type 1 advanced with the following additions:

- Type 2 SRDS advanced radar sensor shall be able to detect and report heavy vehicles on the roadway up to 900 feet from the detector.
- Type 2 SRDS advanced radar sensor shall be able to detect Estimated Time of Arrival (ETA) for vehicles. The advanced radar sensors shall support user configurable upper and lower ETA filters for each zone. The sensors shall support the configuring of ETA filters in increments of 0.1 seconds.

**907-641.02.3--Area of Coverage-IRDS.** The IRDS's field of view shall cover an area with a minimum detection range of six (6) feet from the IRDS and a maximum detection range of 250 feet from the IRDS.

**907-641.02.4--Detection Zones--SRDS.**

**907-641.02.4.1--Stop Bar Detection.** The stop bar radar sensors shall be able to detect and report presence for vehicles at the stop bar.

The sensors shall be able to detect and report presence in up to eight (8) or 16 individual zones as indicated in the plans. The number of lanes used and detection zones shall be set-up and selected from the Graphical User Interface and manually configured via software provided with the detection unit. The detection zones shall also have the ability to be auto-configured by the software tool.

Count zones shall also be able to be set up in the stop bar radar detection unit as a 'spot' type of radar detection zone. The software configuration tool included with the sensor shall allow all zones to be set up as required by the plans.

**907-641.02.4.2--Advanced Detection.** The advanced radar sensors shall be able to simultaneously detect and report information from a minimum of 25 vehicles on the roadway when they are serially sequenced between the near and far boundaries. The number of lanes and detection zones shall be set-up and selected from the Graphical User Interface.

The advanced radar sensors shall detect range, speed, and vehicle Estimated Time of Arrival (ETA) to the stop bar for vehicles or clusters of vehicles moving in the user-selected direction of travel. The detector shall also detect occupancy or density of the detection zones.

The advanced radar sensors shall provide vehicle call and extend data on up to eight (8) channels that can connect to contact closure modules compliant with NEMA TS-1, NEMA TS-2, and 170/2070 controller cabinets.

**907-641.02.5--Detection Zones--IRDS.** The minimum number of detection zones defined shall range from 12 to 22, for simultaneous detection, as indicated in the plans. The range resolution of each zone shall be no greater than 1.3 feet, and the zone width shall be user defined within a range of six (6) to 20 feet for the area of coverage limits described above.

**907-641.02.6--Capabilities - SRDS.** Sensors shall not require roadway modification for placement. The advanced detection should provide easy integration with the stop bar detection and vice versa into the same intersection to form one (1) method/system of detection.

The radar sensors shall distinguish and omit wrong way traffic from activating an assigned detector output.

**907-641.02.6.1--Stop Bar Detection.** The stop bar radar unit shall be suitable for mounting on roadside poles or mast arms and provide the following:

- 1) Presence indication of moving or stopped vehicles in its detection zones, provided by contact closure to existing controllers.
- 2) Assign a minimum of four (4) detector outputs per radar unit and capable of using 2 or 4-channel interface modules to the detector rack for contact closure activation.
- 3) A cabinet interface module for multiple radar units may be provided in lieu of individual 2 and 4-channel contact closure interface modules, and as shown in the plans.
- 4) Maintain a detection accuracy of 95% for each detection zone set-up on the graphical user interface.

**907-641.02.6.2--Advanced Detection.** The advance radar unit shall be suitable for mounting on signal pole uprights or mast arms and provide the following activation within the signal cabinet:

- 1) Assign a minimum of four (4) detector outputs per radar unit and capable of using 2 or 4-channel interface modules to the detector rack for contact closure activation.
- 2) A cabinet interface module for multiple radar units may be provided in lieu of individual 2 and 4-channel contact closure interface modules, and as shown in the plans.

The advanced radar sensors shall turn on an alert output when the user defined zone output combinational logical is satisfied.

The advanced radar sensors shall turn on normal channel output when any of the channel's alerts is on and the channel's delay and extend time constraints are satisfied.

**907-641.02.7--Capabilities--IRDS.** The IRDS shall be a true presence detector. It shall be suitable for mounting on roadside poles or on overhead structure and provide the following:

- 1) Presence indication of moving or stopped vehicles in its detection zones, provided by contact closure to existing controllers.
- 2) Traffic data, periodically accumulated over user defined time intervals in a ten (10) to 600 second range, shall be transmitted to the TMC via the communications network.

- 3) Traffic data shall be available simultaneously with detection zone contact closures and serial communications.
- 4) Side-fired configuration data shall include the following in each of a minimum of twelve (12) detection zones (lanes): Volume, lane occupancy, and average speed, as well as vehicle classification by length in up to six (6) user-defined classes.
- 5) IRDS in forward-looking configuration shall monitor traffic in one lane and be capable providing the following data: Volume, occupancy, average speed and travel direction in the lane.
- 6) Furnish the unit with the required software for data collection, processing, configuration and set-up and data logging and retrieval. An operator shall be able to use the software to set detector count periods, sensitivities and other operational features and parameters. The software must be capable of providing both manual and automatic setup and calibration.

**670.02.7.1--Measurement Accuracy.** The following error levels shall be achievable and demonstrated during testing:

Parameter	Error Percentage
Volume	±8%
Average Speed	±10% or ±5 mph
Lane Occupancy	±20%

**907-641.02.8--Environmental Conditions and Protection.** The radar unit shall maintain accurate performance in all weather conditions, including rain, freezing rain, snow, wind, dust, fog, and changes in temperature and light, including direct light on sensor at dawn and dusk. All radar sensors shall not require cleaning or adjusting in order to maintain performance. Except as stated otherwise herein, the equipment shall meet all its specified requirements during and after subjecting to any combination of the NEMA TS2-2003 standard and the following:

- 1) Ambient temperature range of -40°C to +74°C
- 2) Relative humidity from 5 to 95%, non-condensing
- 3) Rain and other precipitation up to 1.0 inch/hour
- 4) Power surge protection devices (SPD) shall be included with the radar sensors and shall meet Subsection 722.12 requirements for 24 VDC and signal/data line surge protection for Ethernet, RS-485, RS-422 and RS-232 data lines.

**907-641.02.9--Mechanical.** The radar sensors shall not exceed five pounds (5 lbs) in weight. All external parts of the radar sensors shall be ultraviolet-resistant, corrosion resistant, and protected from fungus growth and moisture deterioration.

The radar sensors shall be classified as watertight according to the NEMA 250 Standard. The enclosure shall conform to test criteria set forth in the NEMA 250 standard for type 4X enclosures.

Each of the radar sensors shall be able to withstand a drop of up to five (5) feet without compromising its functional and structural integrity. The sensor shall not require adjustments to maintain performance unless roadway geometry changes.



The radar sensors shall be mounted directly onto a mounting assembly fastened to a pole or other solid structure. The assembly shall provide the necessary degrees of rotation to ensure proper installation. The assembly shall be constructed of weather-resistant materials and shall be able to support a 20-pound load.

**907-641.02.10--Electrical.** The radar sensors shall consume less than ten (10) W and shall operate with a DC input between 12 VDC and 28 VDC for IRDS and 9 VDC and 32 VDC for SRDS, or POE. POE injectors shall be approved by the Engineer.

Surge Protection Devices (SPD) shall be provided to protect the equipment from surges in the radar sensors 24 VDC power supply and the signal line RS232,RS 485, or Ethernet communications wiring. Surge suppression shall be UL 1449 listed and meet all requirements of Subsection 722.12 for surge protection devices.

**907-641.02.11--Radar Design--SRDS.** The radar units shall be designed to provide detection over a large area and to discriminate lanes. The circuitry shall be void of any manual tuning elements that could lead to human error and degraded performance over time. The radar shall not rely on temperature compensation circuitry to maintain transmit frequency stability.

The bandwidth of the transmit signal of the radar sensor shall not vary by more than one percent (1%) under all specified operating conditions and over the expected life of the sensor. The stop bar radar sensor shall provide at least four (4) RF channels so that multiple units can be mounted in the same vicinity without causing interference between them.

**907-641.02.12--Communication Ports.** The radar sensor shall have Ethernet, RS-485, or RS-232 ports for communication from the unit to the cabinet. The IRDS shall be upgradable (optional) to include integral 10/100 Base-T Ethernet supporting TCP, UDP, IP, ARP, ICMP. Within the cabinet, all remote communications to Ethernet switches shall be IP Ethernet with RJ-45 connections. For SRDS, any external device needed to convert serial to IP Ethernet within the cabinet for remote communications shall be provided with the radar sensor unit at no additional cost.

The radar sensor shall support the upload of new firmware into the unit's non-volatile memory. The sensor shall support user defined or automatic configuration of the com ports.

**907-641.02.13--Radar Communication Cabling.** The sensor communication cable shall be provided between the sensor and the cabinet. Up to 100 feet of length of communication cable shall be included in the cost of the sensor unit. Anything over 100 feet of cable shall be paid per the unit cost of the pay item for Radar Detection Communication Cable, as shown on the plans or details. The manufacturer is responsible for obtaining plan sets and ensuring cable lengths are properly measured and accounted for in the bid price for each sensor unit and as shown on the plans.

The cable shall have a single continuous run with no splices. The cable shall be terminated only on the two (2) farthest ends of the cable. The communication cable shall meet the following specifications:

- Ethernet shall be double shielded, outdoor rated direct burial Ethernet cable with runs not exceeding 250 feet. If ranges exceed 250 feet, extenders may be used at the approval of the Engineer.
- The RS-485 conductors shall be a twisted pair and not exceed 2000 feet. The RS-232 and RS-485 conductors shall have nominal capacitance conductor to conductor of less than 71 pF/Ft at 1 Khz. The RS-232 and RS-485 conductors shall have nominal conductor DC resistance of less than 16.5 ohms at 68°F.

**907-641.02.14--Electrical Isolation and Surge Protection.** All communication and power lines shall be installed using surge protection devices (SPD), as stated in specification Subsection 722.12.

**907-641.02.15--Configuration--SRDS.** The radar sensor can either have an on screen interactive or automatic configuration setup. The auto setup shall automatically define traffic lanes, stop bars, and detection zones without requiring user intervention. The auto-configuration process shall automatically define traffic lanes or detection zones by detecting the relative position of vehicles with the sensor's field of view.

The radar sensor shall also allow the ability of the user to manually adjust the sensor configuration. The graphical interface shall operate on a MS-Windows<sup>TM</sup>-based software. The software shall automatically negotiate the baud rate, the correct serial communication port, operate over a TCP/IP connection, support dial-up modem connectivity, give the operator the ability to save/back up the sensor configuration to a file or load/restore the configuration from a file, and provide a virtual connection option so that the software can be used without connecting to an actual sensor.

**907-641.02.15.1--Stop Bar Detection.** The stop bar sensor shall support the configuring of lanes, stop bars, and detection zones in 1-foot increments and as stated in these specifications for lane detection.

**907-641.02.15.2--Advanced Detection.** The advance radar sensor can either have an on screen interactive or automatic setup. The auto setup shall have a method for automatically configuring the sensitivity of detection between 5-foot and 7.5-foot increments. The advanced radar sensor shall support the configuring of zones in at least 5-foot increments.

The advanced radar sensor shall support user configurable high-speed and low-speed detection filters for each zone. These speed filters shall be configured in 1 mph increments.

**907-641.03--Construction Requirements.** Radar Detection System sites shall be constructed to withstand and operate in sustained winds of up to 90 mph and a 30% gust factor. For projects that are in areas with higher wind standard, the higher standard shall be used.

**907-641.03.1--SRDS Installation Requirements.** The stop bar and advanced radar sensors shall be mounted as shown in the Plans or per the manufacturer's recommendations on poles or

structures. Mounting brackets shall be provided with the radar sensor and shall be attached to the pole, structure or mast arm with approved stainless steel bands.

The Contractor shall install detector units on a pole, structure, or mast arm at the manufacturers recommended height above the road surface or as shown in the Plans so that the masking of vehicles is minimized and that all detection zones are contained within the specified elevation angle as suggested by the manufacturer.

Unused conductors in the communications cable shall be ground or terminated in the cabinet in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Terminated conductors shall be individually doubled back and taped, then loosely bundled and secured if not specifically called out in the manufacturer's recommendations. If required by the Plans and installation methods, impedance termination and testing of multi drop runs shall be required per RS485 multidrop standards.

**907-641.03.1.1--Cabinet Interface Unit.** Where required, the Contractor shall install any contact closure modules and cabinet interface modules needed to connect the sensor(s) to the signal controller within the signal cabinet environment shown in the Plans. Sensors (up to four) shall be connected to the cabinet interface module and the cabinet interface unit shall be connected to the signal controller per the manufacturer's requirements for the particular signal cabinet environment shown in the plans at no additional cost, or as approved by the Engineer.

**907-641.03.2--IRDS Installation Requirements.** All equipment shall be installed according to the manufacturer's recommendations, the Plans and as follows:

- 1) The IRDS shall be mounted in side-fired or front facing configuration on poles as shown in the Plans, using mounting brackets. The brackets shall be attached with approved 3/4-inch wide stainless steel bands.
- 2) The Contractor shall install the detector unit on a pole at the manufacture's recommended height above the road surface so that the masking of vehicles in minimized and that all detection zones are contained within the specified elevation angle as suggested by the manufacturer.
- 3) When installing a detector near metal structures, such as building, bridges, or sign supports, the sensor shall be mounted and aimed so that the detection zone is not under and does not pass through any structure to avoid distortion and reflection.
- 4) The IRDS mode of operation, detection zones and other calibration and set up will be performed using a MS-Windows<sup>TM</sup>-based software and a Notebook PC. The software shall allow verification of correct setup and diagnostics. It shall include facilities for saving verification data and collected data as well as saving and retrieving sensor setup from disk file.
- 5) Unused conductors in the ITS Radar Detector Communication Cable shall be grounded or terminated in the cabinet in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Terminated conductors shall be individually doubled back and taped, then loosely bundled and secured.
- 6) The Contractor shall provide the MDOT with a written inventory of items received and the condition in which they were received. Inventory shall be inclusive of make, model, and

serial numbers, MAC address, and installation GPS coordinates. All equipment shall be installed according to the manufacturer's recommendations or as directed by the MDOT.

- 7) Any new, additional or updated drivers required for the existing ATMS software to communicate and control new IRDS installed by Contractor shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

**907-641.03.3--Radar Sensor Test Requirements.** The Contractor shall conduct a Project Testing Program as required below. All costs associated with the Project Testing Program shall be included in overall contract prices; no separate payment will be made for any testing.

The Contractor is responsible for planning, coordinating, conducting and documenting all aspects of the Project Testing Program. The Project Engineer and/or the Project Engineer's representative are only responsible for attending and observing each test, and reviewing and approving the Contractor's test results documentation. The Project Engineer and/or the Project Engineer's representative reserve the right to attend and observe all tests.

Each test shall fully demonstrate that the equipment being tested is clearly and definitely in full compliance with all project requirements.

Test procedures shall be submitted and approved for each test as part of the project submittals at the request of the Engineer. Test procedures shall include every action necessary to fully demonstrate that the equipment being tested is clearly and definitely in full compliance with all project requirements. Test procedures shall contain documentation regarding the equipment configurations and programming.

No testing shall be scheduled until approval of all project submittals and approval of the test procedures for the given test.

The Contractor shall provide all ancillary equipment and materials as required in the approved test procedures.

The Contractor shall request in writing the Project Engineer's approval for each test occurrence a minimum of 14 days prior to the requested test date. Test requests shall include the test to be performed and the equipment to be tested. The Project Engineer reserves the right to reschedule test request if needed.

All tests shall be documented in writing by the Contractor in accordance with the test procedure and submitted to the Project Engineer within seven (7) days of the test. Any given test session is considered incomplete until the Project Engineer has approved the documentation for that test session.

All tests deemed by the Project Engineer to be unsatisfactorily completed shall be repeated by the Contractor. In the written request for each test occurrence that is a repeat of a previous test, the Contractor shall summarize the diagnosis and correction of each aspect of the previous test that was deemed unsatisfactory. The test procedures for a repeated test occurrence shall meet all the requirements of the original test procedures, including review and approval by the Project Engineer.

The satisfactory completion of any test shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility to provide a completely acceptable and operating system that meets all requirements of this project.

Test shall include verification of detection for each lane of traffic or zone per site.

**907-641.03.4--Standalone Acceptance Test (SAT).** The Contractor shall perform a complete SAT on all equipment and materials associated with the field device site, including but not limited to electrical service, conduit, pull boxes, communication links (fiber, leased copper, wireless), control cables, poles, etc. An SAT shall be conducted at every field device site. Where applicable, a SAT shall be conducted for a fully installed and completed connection to the designated Traffic Management Center (TMC) or central data/video collection site.

The SAT shall demonstrate that all equipment and materials are in full compliance with all project requirements and fully functional as installed and in final configuration. The SAT shall also demonstrate full compliance with all operational and performance requirements of the project. All SATs will include a visual inspection of the cabinet and all construction elements at the site to ensure they are compliant with the specifications.

**907-641.03.5--Warranty.** The Signal Radar Detection sensors shall be warranted to be free of manufacturer defects in materials and workmanship for a period of one (1) year from the date of Final Acceptance. Equipment covered by the manufacturer's warranties shall have the registration of that component placed in MDOT's name prior to Final Inspection. The Contractor is responsible for ensuring that the vendors and/or manufacturers supplying the components and providing the equipment warranties recognize MDOT as the original purchaser and owner/end user of the component from new. During the warranty period, the supplier shall repair or replace with new or refurbished material, at no additional cost to the State, any product containing a warranty defect, provided the product is returned postage-paid by the Department to the supplier's factory or authorized warranty site. Products repaired or replaced under warranty by the supplier shall be returned prepaid by the supplier.

During the warranty period, technical support shall be available from the supplier via telephone within four hours of the time a call is made by the Department, and this support shall be available from factory certified personnel. During the warranty period, updates and corrections to control unit software shall be made available to the Department by the supplier at no additional cost.

**907-641.03.6--MDOT Employee Training.** The supplier of the Radar Detection Sensors shall, at a minimum, provide an eight (8)-hour operations and maintenance training class with suitable documentation for up to eight (8) persons selected by the Department, if shown and quantified in the plans. The training shall be at the discretion and approved by the Engineer. The training must include both classroom style training and hands-on training in the field of the maintenance and troubleshooting procedures required for the system. The training should also consist of a hands-on demonstration of all software configuration and functionality where applicable. The operations and maintenance class shall be scheduled at a mutually acceptable time and location.

**907-641.03.7--Maintenance and Technical Support.** The supplier shall maintain an adequate inventory of parts to support maintenance and repair of the Radar Detection Sensor(s). The manufacturer of the Radar Detection System must provide, and have a parts support system capable of providing parts for a period of five (5) years from the date of system acceptance. Spare parts shall be available for delivery within 30 days of placement of an acceptable order at the supplier's then current pricing and terms of sale of said spare parts.

The suppliers shall maintain an ongoing program of technical support for the Radar Detection System. This technical support shall be available via telephone or via personnel sent to the installation site upon placement of an acceptable order at the supplier's then current pricing and terms of sale of said technical support services.

**907-641.04--Method of Measurement.** The Radar Detection System, of the Type specified, provided, constructed, and installed as specified in the Plans, will be measured in units per each. The first 100 feet of Radar Detection Communication Cable shall be included in the pay item. Any addition linear foot will be paid per the cabling pay item.

Radar Detection Communication Cable, after the first 100 feet and where specified in the plans, will be measured by the linear foot, measured horizontally along the conduit. This shall be inclusive of furnishing, installing, system integration and testing of the ITS RDS Comm Cable. It shall also include all connections and terminations.

Radar Detection Training will be measured per lump sum.

**907-641.05--Basis of Payment.** Radar Detection System, of the Type specified, measured as prescribed above, will be paid for at the contract unit price bid per each, which price shall be full compensation for furnishing all materials, construction installation, connecting, testing, for all equipment, tools, labor and incidentals required to complete the work. Work shall include furnishing, installing, system integration, testing and training (if required) of complete radar sensor system that includes the unit, the first 100 feet of the composite power/communications cabling between the unit and the cabinet, surge protection devices, communication converters (if required), all conduit, risers and weatherhead between the radar sensors and the cabinet, interconnection wiring, power supply, connections to support structures (includes all incidental components, attachment hardware, mounting brackets, mounting arms, bolts, or any other items to mount the radar sensor as intended), satisfactory completion of testing and training requirements and all work, equipment and appurtenances as required to effect the full operation including remote and local control of the radar site complete in place and ready to use. The price bid shall also include all system documentation including: shop drawings, operations and maintenance manuals, wiring diagrams, block diagrams and other material necessary to document the operation of the radar sensor. Cabinet Interface Units shall be provided, and installed as specified in the Plans, which shall be inclusive of any testing, connections, terminations, and testing required for interfacing the radar sensors and signal controller within the signal cabinet environment.

Signal Radar Detection Training, measured as prescribed above, will be paid for per lump sum after the completion of all training.

Payment will be made under:

- 907-641-A: Signal Stop Bar Radar Detection, 1 Sensor, Type \_\_\_ - per each
- 907-641-B: Signal Advanced Radar Detection, 1 Sensor, Type \_\_\_ - per each
- 907-641-C: ITS Radar Detection, 1 Sensor - per each
- 907-641-D: Radar Detection Communication Cable - linear foot
- 907-641-E: Radar Detection Training - lump sum

**MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION**

**SPECIAL PROVISION NO. 907-642-3**

**CODE: (SP)**

**DATE: 08/24/2007**

**SUBJECT: Global Positioning System (GPS) Clock**

Section 642, Solid State Traffic Actuated Controllers, of the 2004 Edition of the Mississippi Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction is hereby amended as follows:

**907-642.01--Description.** After the first paragraph of Subsection 642.01 on page 484, add the following:

This work also includes furnishing a GPS Synchronization clock that can be used to sync the internal clocks in traffic signal controllers when coordination is desired, but communication is not necessary. The GPS Clock System shall provide GPS based time and date synchronization to provide coordination of traffic controllers to a common time base. The system shall process GPS Time data using a tamper/vandal resistant GPS antenna and correct for Time Zone, Daylight Savings Time, Leap Years, and GPS Leap Seconds. The processed time information shall be sent to the traffic controller in the native format for the respective controller. A contact closure synchronization pulse with variable pulse width shall be available for a once per day update.

If the GPS antenna is blocked for up to one hour prior to scheduled time of synchronization, the system shall synchronize the traffic controllers with less than 0.4 seconds variance from the accuracy provided under normal operation with GPS satellites in view.

**907-642.02--Materials.** After Subsection 642.02.9 on page 506, add the following:

**907-642.02.10--GPS Clock.** The GPS clock shall meet the following technical specifications.

Input Voltage ..... 9 - 24 VDC

Current Draw ..... 150 mA(max) @ 12 VDC; 125 mA(max) @ 24VDC

Contact Closure ..... 750 mA @ 30 VDC

Temperature Rating ..... -34 to +75°C

**907-642.04--Method of Measurement.** After the first paragraph of Subsection 642.04 on page 506, add the following:

GPS Clock System will be measured as unit quantities per each.



**907-642.05--Basis of Payment.** After the first paragraph of Subsection 642.05 on page 506, add the following:

GPS Clock System, measured as prescribed above, will be paid for at the contract unit price bid per each; which price shall be full compensation for all equipment, installing, connecting, testing and final cleanup; and for labor, tools and incidentals necessary to complete the work.

Add the last pay item listed on page 506, add the following:

907-642-C: GPS Clock System - per each

# MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

SPECIAL PROVISION NO. 907-642-5

CODE: (SP)

DATE: 01/23/2013

SUBJECT: Solid State Traffic Actuated Controllers

Section 642, Solid State Traffic Actuated Controllers, of the 2004 Edition of the Mississippi Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction is hereby amended as follows.

**907-642.01--Description.** After the first paragraph of Subsection 642.01 on page 484, add the following.

This work also includes making modifications to a solid state traffic actuated signal controller(s) in accordance with the plans and contract documents.

**907-624.02--Materials.** Delete Subsections 642.02.2 and 642.02.3 on pages 489 and 490.

**907-642.02.8--Documentation.** Delete the second, third, fourth, fifth, sixth, and seventh paragraphs of Subsection 642.02.8 on page 498.

**907-642.02.9--Cabinets for Control Equipment.** Delete Subsections 642.02.9 on pages 499 thru 506 and substitute the following.

**Traffic Actuated Controller Types.** Traffic Actuated Controllers of the following types as shown on the plans and required in these specifications shall be furnished.

Type 2A - 2 phase	Type 6A - 6 phase
Type 3A - 3 phase	Type 7A - 7 phase
Type 4A - 4 phase	Type 8A - 8 phase
Type 4M - 4 phase	Type 8M - 8 phase
Type 5A - 5 phase	

The 'M' Type controllers will be installed in an existing master system. It shall have full upload and download compatibility with the existing master and/or system.

**907-642.03--Construction Requirements.** Delete Subsection 642.03.2 on page 506.

**907-642.04--Method of Measurement.** Delete the paragraph in Subsection 642.04 on page 506 and substitute the following.

Solid State Traffic Actuated Controller units, complete in place and accepted, will be measured as unit quantities per each, such measurement being inclusive of controller mechanism and housing and being inclusive of all materials, work, testing and incidentals necessary for a complete and operable unit in place and accepted.

After the first paragraph of Subsection 642.04 on page 506, add the following.

Solid state traffic actuated signal controller modifications, complete in place and accepted, will be measured as unit quantities per each for a complete and operable unit in accordance with the contract provisions.

**907-642.05--Basis of Payment.** Delete the paragraph and pay item in Subsection 642.04 on page 506 and substitute the following.

Solid State Traffic Actuated Controllers, measured as prescribed above, will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for each type(s) specified in the contract; which price shall be full compensation for controller mechanism and housing, and all other materials; for constructing, installing, connecting, testing and final cleanup; and for all equipment, labor, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete the work.

Solid state traffic actuated controller modifications, measured as prescribed above, will be paid for at the contract unit price bid per each; which price shall be full compensation for any foundation construction, cabinets, relays, terminals, circuit breakers, controller units and conflict monitors, any communications devices and/or video facilities, connectors, load switches, mounting material, all other materials for constructing, installing, connecting, testing and final cleanup; and for all equipment, labor, tools and incidentals necessary to complete the work in accordance with the contract documents.

Payment will be made under:

907-642-A: Solid State Traffic Actuated Controllers, Type - per each

907-642-B: Solid State Traffic Actuated Controller Modification, \* - per each

\* Optional Supplemental Description

# MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

SPECIAL PROVISION NO. 907-644-2

CODE: (SP)

DATE: 11/23/2015

SUBJECT: Optical Emergency Vehicle Priority Control System

Section 644, Optical Emergency Vehicle Priority Control System, of the 2004 Edition of the Mississippi Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction is hereby amended as follows:

Delete in toto Section 644 beginning on page 521, and substitute the following.

**907-644.01--Description.** The system shall use optical communication to identify the presence of designated priority vehicles and cause the traffic signal controller to advance to and/or hold a desired traffic signal display selected from phases normally available. The system requires no attention of the vehicle operator other than a simple "emitter on" switch located in the vehicle which is to remain "on" until the emergency vehicle reaches its destination. The system shall operate on a first-come, first-served basis. Additionally, upon receipt of a preemption call, the system shall initiate beacons indicating a priority call has been received. The system shall initiate a confirming steady white light to the approach direction from which the vehicle is approaching once the desired priority display has been received. The beacon and confirming white light shall remain energized until the preemption call is dropped.

**907-644.02--Materials.**

**907-644.02.1--General.**

**907-644.02.1.1--System Components.** The system shall be comprised of four (4) basic matched components.

- (a) Optical Emitter Assembly
- (b) Optical Detector
- (c) Optical Detector Cable
- (d) Traffic Signal Phase Selection System

The system shall include the following components in accordance with these specifications.

- (a) Confirmation Light
- (b) Rotating Beacon

**907-644.02.1.2--System Requirements.** Priority traffic signal phase selection shall be activated by an optically transmitted signal of fourteen thousand and thirty-five cycles per second (14.035 MHz) or upon the actuation of a test switch.

**907-644.02.1.3--Adjustable Timing Capability.** The system shall provide adjustable timing capability to insure adequate minimum traffic signal displays and timing when priority control is active.

**907-644.02.1.4--Multiple Optical Detectors Input.** The system shall provide for up to three (3) detectors for each channel to accomplish the following.

- (a) Sufficient time to deliver the desired traffic signal display in accordance with the minimum times required to terminate non-desired traffic signal displays.
- (b) Continuous contact between the optical emitter equipped vehicle and the phase selector unit due to line of sight obstructions.

**907-644.02.1.5.--Safety Requirements.** Abnormal display sequences such as "Red to Yellow to Red" will not occur. Transitions from green to red without a minimum three (3) second yellow change interval will not occur. The system shall cause the traffic signal controller to deliver the desired traffic signal display even if the optical energy signals are interrupted before the desired display is obtained. The system shall allow the traffic signal controller to resume normal timing operation after the desired signal display is obtained and optical signals cease.

**907-644.02.2--Optical Detector.**

**907-644.02.2.1--General.** The optical detector shall be a light-weight, weather proof device capable of sensing and transforming pulsed optical energy into electrical signals for use by the traffic signal phase selection equipment.

**907-644.02.2.2--Functional Requirements.** The optical detector unit shall perform the following functions and meet the requirements listed below.

- (a) The unit shall be high-impact polycarbonate construction with stainless steel and/or brass hardware. The unit shall be designed for easy mounting at or near an intersection on mast arm, pedestal, pole, or intersection span wire.
- (b) The unit shall accept optical signals from one (2) direction and provide a single electrical output signal. The unit shall include a design feature to allow aiming of the two optical sensing inputs for hills, skewed approaches or slight curves.
- (c) The unit shall have built-in terminal strip to simplify wiring connections. The unit shall receive power from the traffic signal phase selector equipment and have internal voltage regulation to be operational from 16 to 40 volts AC.
- (d) The unit shall be responsive to the optical emitter at a distance of 1,800 feet. The unit shall deliver the necessary electrical signal to the traffic signal phase selector equipment via up to 1,000 feet of optical detector cable.
- (e) The unit shall employ replacement circuit board assembly and photocells to facilitate repair.

**907-644.02.3--Optical Detector Cable.** The optical detector cable shall meet the requirements listed below.

- (a) The cable shall guarantee delivery of the necessary quality signal from the optical detector to

the traffic signal phase selector equipment over non-spliced distance of 1,000 feet. The cable shall guarantee sufficient power to the optical detector over a non-spliced distance of 1,000 feet.

- (b) The cable shall be of durable construction for installation by direct burial, in conduit or mast arm, or exposed overhead supported by messenger wire. The weight of the cable shall have a minimum insulation rating of 600 volts and a temperature rating of 80°C.
- (c) The cable shall have three (3) conductors of AWG 20 stranded, individually tinned copper color coded as follows.
  - 1. Orange for delivery of optical detector power (+)
  - 2. Blue for optical detector power return (-)
  - 3. Yellow for optical detector signal

The conductors will be shielded with aluminized polyester and have an AWG #20 stranded and individually tinned drain wire to provide signal integrity and transient protection. The shield wrapping shall have 20% overlap to ensure integrity following conduit and mast arm pulls.

**907-644.02.4--Traffic Signal Phase Selection Equipment.**

**907-644.02.4.1--General.** The priority control system shall be capable of interfacing with electro-mechanical controllers and solid state controllers with or without internal priority control capability.

**907-644.02.4.2--Phase Selector For Solid-State Controllers.** The phase selector for solid-state controllers shall meet the following.

- (a) Be a solid-state modular, microprocessor controlled, 2-channel, 4-phase, high priority electronic device expandable to 4-channel, 8-phase, dual-ring control.
- (b) Contain the optical recognition, traffic signal sensing and output circuitry to direct the controller towards the desired intersection signal displays utilizing existing controller inputs.
- (c) Have crystal controlled optical recognition and timing circuits.
- (d) Continuously monitor all Green, Walk and Pedestrian Clearance displays for smooth transition from controller to phase selector interval timing.
- (e) Have the following user settable timing available for all monitored displays.
  - 1. Green(s) - Zero (0) to nine (9) seconds in one (1) second increments.
  - 2. Walk(s) - Zero (0) to nine (9) seconds in one (1) second increments.
  - 3. Ped. Clear - Zero (0) to nine (9) seconds in one (1) second increments.
  - 4. "X2 Green" timing switch to double green timing and increments.
  - 5. "X2 Ped." timing switch to double ranges and increments.
- (f) Have the following user settable switches:
  - 1. "Ring Assignment" to match unit to controller configuration.
  - 2. "Desired Green(s)" for each channel to select from available controller phases.
  - 3. "Recall green(s)" to select from available controller phases upon priority call dropout.
- (g) Have capability for up to three (3) optical detector inputs per channel.
- (h) Have recessed range controls of three per channel to adjust optical detector sensitivity.

- (i) Have solid-state LED indicators for "Power-On", "Fault", "Advance", "Recall" active, and "Call" for each available channel which will flash during optical call validation and be steady-on during valid call registration and test switch operation.
- (j) Have "Test" switches to verify all Call and Recall functions.
- (k) Have capability to be disabled during flash or preempt.
- (l) Have opto-isolation on all controller interfacing outputs.
- (m) Monitor the 115-volt AC signals as delivered to the traffic displays.
- (n) Have opto-isolation on all signal display monitor inputs.
- (o) Be capable of disabling local coordinators during priority calls.
- (p) Be capable of informing master controllers or computers that priority calls are being serviced.
- (q) Have opto-isolation auxiliary outputs with relay drive capability which will be active during the following conditions:
  - 1. "Unit Active" - a Call or Recall activity is in progress.
  - 2. "Channel Active" - one (1) per available channel.
  - 3. "Call Satisfied" - the desired green(s) for the active channel is/are present.
  - 4. "Walk Active" - the unit is active and a Walk is being displayed.
  - 5. "Ped. Clear Active" - the unit is active and a Flashing Don't Walk is being displayed.
- (r) Be intended for interfacing with controllers with nominal 24-volt I/O logic levels and have the following capabilities:
  - 1. "Vehicle Calls" - always logic common.
  - 2. "Vehicle Skips" - always logic common.
  - 3. "Ped Skips" - always logic common.
  - 4. "Delayed Force-off" - logic common of +24 volts.
  - 5. "Stop Time" - logic common or +24 volts.
  - 6. "Advance" - logic common or +24 volts.
- (s) Have automatic thermo-resettable optical detector power protection.
- (t) Contain controller manipulation parameters within the unit to allow customization via switch selections and minor wiring variations.
- (u) Properly identify a high priority demand with one high priority emitter and any combination of up to nine low and high priority emitter signals being received simultaneously and asynchronously on any channel.

**907-644.02.5--Confirmation Light.** This indication is intended for use at traffic signal installations that employ Emergency Vehicle Preemption (EVP) systems which utilize confirmation lights to notify the emergency vehicle operators that the designated preemption display is active and from which approach direction the call activating the display was received. The indication shall be an incandescent, Tungsten-Halogen or light emitting diode (LED) lamp. The confirmation light lamp shall be rated for outdoor use and shall have the illumination equivalent of a 95W incandescent lamp.

**907-644.02.5.1--Confirmation Light Lamp Holder.** The Confirmation Light Lamp Holder shall meet the following.

- (a) Be precision die-cast aluminum with heat sinks and ribbing to maximize heat dissipation.
- (b) Be a medium base lampholder that accepts PAR38 lamps up to 250W incandescent or Tungsten-Halogen, and will also accept (LED) style lamps.

- (c) Have a premium porcelain socket with double reinforced screw shell and spring loaded center contact.
- (d) Be suitable for wet locations.
- (e) Have a gasket that consists of a thick silicone rubber seal backed up by a durable heat barrier and anchored in place with a metal lock ring to ensure unit stays weather tight in any position, above or below horizontal.
- (f) Have a nominal 1/2 inch NPT threaded adjustable arm, locknut preinstalled, and prelubed to facilitate mounting.
- (g) Have cast-in quadrants with serrated teeth to lock unit in place once aimed.
- (h) Have extra-long wire pigtailed for easy splicing.
- (i) Shall be UL Listed.

**907-644.02.5.2--Confirmation Light Mounting.** The Confirmation Light may be mounted as an assembly with the appropriate Optical Detector, utilizing conventional conduit and fittings in accordance with Section 722, Materials for Traffic Signal Installation, of the 2004 Edition of the Mississippi Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction. When Mast Arm mounted, all wiring shall be routed internally to the mounting assembly.

**907-644.02.6--Rotating Beacon.** The Rotating Beacon indication is intended for use in traffic signal systems that employ Emergency Vehicle Preemption (EVP) systems that utilize Rotating Beacons to notify the emergency vehicle operators that a preemption call has been received.

**907-644.02.6.1--General Construction.** The Rotating Beacon shall be constructed with a non-corroding polycarbonate base with combination mount with a flat base and 1-inch pipe mounting. The lens shall have an elliptical dome shape and shall provide a high light transmission and light output. The outer surface shall be smooth to minimize the accumulation of dust and dirt. A gasket seal shall be provided between the dome lens and the base. The Rotating Beacon Assembly shall be nominally six and one-half inches (6½”) tall and five and one-half inches (5½”) wide at its maximum width. The Rotating Beacon shall have a single light source and shall provide the rotating effect by a rotating refractor within the assembly. The dome lens shall be BLUE in color.

**907-644.02.6.2--Rotating Beacon Mounting.** The Rotating Beacon shall be mounted at locations and at heights above the pole bases as shown on the plans. The Rotating Beacon shall be mounted in a vertical position, employing a single traffic signal bracket in accordance with Section 722, Materials for Traffic Signal Installation, of the 2004 Edition of the Mississippi Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction on the bottom of the Rotating Beacon. When mounted on a steel pole with internal wiring, all wiring shall be internal to the bracket and the pole.

**907-644.02.7--Reliability.**

**907-644.02.7.1--General.** All equipment supplied as part of the emergency vehicle priority control system intended for use in the controller cabinet shall meet the electrical and environmental specifications spelled out in the NEMA standards publication TSI-1983 Part 2.

**904-644.02.7.2--Environmental Conditions.** All equipment supplied as part of the emergency vehicle priority control system intended for use in or on emergency vehicles shall operate properly under any combination of the following environmental conditions.



- (a) Temperature Range: -30°F to +165°F
- (b) Relative Humidity: 0 to 95%

**907-644.02.8--Documentation.** After an award, the manufacturer or authorized representative shall be responsible for system documentation including the following.

- (a) Acquiring all relevant controller information.
- (b) Determine the number of vehicles phase, greens.
- (c) Determine the desired greens for priority approaches.
- (d) Determine ring configuration of controller.
- (e) Establish pedestrian requirements.
- (f) Establish minimum green times for non-priority phases.
- (g) Establish the manipulation method of each controller type.
- (h) Supply interface information to installer.
- (i) Assist in system checkout prior to acceptance by:
  - verifying proper installation per recommended interfaces.
  - verifying that optical ranges are properly set.
  - verifying that phase selector timings or controller software timings\* are properly set.
- \* System checkout requirements when using the plug-in version of phase selector shall include verification that when two plug-in units are used, the controller shall recognize high priority over low priority and first-come, first-served. All possible conditions of priority control shall be considered. This may require software and/or hardware changes in the traffic controller. Software programming of these controllers is the responsibility of the purchasing/using agency.
- (j) Instruct emergency vehicle operators or their representatives in the operation of the system.
- (k) Instruct maintenance personnel in routine maintenance of the system.

**907-644.02.9--Warranty.**

**907-644.02.9.1--General.** Manufacturer shall warrant that, provided the priority control system has been properly installed, operated and maintained, component parts of a matched component system that prove to be defective in workmanship and/or material during the first ten (10) years from date of shipment from manufacturer shall be covered in a documented system protection plan. The protection plan shall warrant that component parts of a matched component system that prove to be defective in workmanship and/or material during the first (5) years from date of shipment from manufacturer will be repaired at no charge and that extended coverage with a fixed repair deductible applies for an additional five (5) years. In total, the warranty coverage shall assure ten (10) year operational reliability and interface compatibility with future components designed for the system.

**907-644.02.9.2--Certification.** The manufacturer of the priority control system shall certify that all component products are designed, manufactured and tested as a system of matched components and will meet or exceed the requirements of this specification.

**907-644.02.9.3--Annual Inspections.** The manufacturer shall be required to send a representative to inspect each installation annually to test the system to insure it is in working order, and to document

the test in a letter to the MDOT Traffic Engineering Division.

**907-644.03--Construction Requirements.** The emergency vehicle priority control system will be installed as part of the traffic signal system which it controls by the Prime Contractor and/or electrical sub-contractor. All installation requirements of the equipment manufacturer shall be followed unless otherwise directed by the Engineer. The completed installation shall present a neat and positive appearance and will not in any way interfere with the proper operation of the traffic signal system installation of which it is a part. The system manufacturer will provide all of the necessary system documentation as required to the installer and to the traffic signal equipment manufacturer so that installation of this system can be coordinated. All normal requirements for the installation of traffic signal controllers, and related equipment as outlined elsewhere in the specifications will be observed during the installation of this system.

**907-644.04--Method of Measurement.** Optical Detector, Phase Selector of the type specified, Confirmations Light, and Rotating Beacon will be measured per each. Optical Detector Cable will be measured by the linear foot. Measurement shall be computed horizontally along the conduit, messenger cable or mast arm which the cable is placed, from center to center of the several installations comprising the circuits. No extra length will be allowed for vertical measure of any kind; or for sag in aerial supported cable. The terminals for the measurements of lengths will be considered specifically as the center of the pull boxes, poles, optical detectors or controllers.

**907-644.05--Basis of Payment.** Optical Detector, Optical Detector Cable, Phase Selector, Confirmations Light, and Rotating Beacon, measured as prescribed above, will be paid for at the contract unit price per each or linear foot, which price shall be full compensation for furnishing, installing, connection and testing all materials; for pulling through conduit, mast arms and poles for attaching to messenger cable; for final cleanup; and for all labor, equipment, tools and incidentals necessary to complete the work.

Payment will be made under:

- 907-644-A: Optical Detector - per each
- 907-644-B: Optical Detector Cable - per linear foot
- 907-644-C: Phase Selector, \_\_\_\_ Channel(s) - per each
- 907-644-D: Confirmation Light - per each
- 907-644-E: Rotating Beacon - per each

## MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

SPECIAL PROVISION NO. 907-657-12

CODE: (SP)

DATE: 08/10/2015

SUBJECT: Fiber Optic Cable (OSP)

Section 657, Fiber Optic Cable (OSP), of the 2004 Edition of the Mississippi Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction is hereby amended as follows.

Delete in total Section 657 beginning on page 541, and substitute the following.

### **SECTION 907-657 -- FIBER OPTIC CABLE (OSP)**

**907-657.01--Description.** The work shall consist of the construction of the infrastructure required to install, replace, or upgrade fiber optic cable. The infrastructure shall include all necessary conduits, pull boxes, pole line hardware, building entries, risers and fiber cable to make a complete system.

#### **907-657.02--Materials.**

**907-657.02.1--Single Mode Fiber Optic Cable (FO Cable).** The Contractor shall provide 72-count fiber optic cable that meets the following requirements:

- All-dielectric, outside plant, loose tube cable with central strength/anti-buckling member
- Dry water blocking materials and construction
- Reverse oscillating “SZ” stranded buffer tube construction
- High tensile strength yarn
- Medium density polyethylene outer jacket
- 72-fiber cable with six (6) active buffer tubes and 12 individual stranded fibers per buffer tube
- Cable construction design that allows no more than six (6) buffer tube positions
- Maximum diameter 0.48 inches
- Maximum weight 0.07 pounds per foot.

The Contractor shall provide a Corning ALTOS All-Dielectric, Pirelli FlexLink, OFS MiDia, or approved equivalent cable. This cable shall be designated as a trunk cable.

The Contractor shall ensure that the cable can withstand a maximum pulling tension of 600 pounds (lbf) during installation and 180 pounds (lbf) installed long term (at rest).

The cable shall have a shipping, storage and operating temperature range of -30°C to +70°C and installation temperature range of -30°C to +60°C.

The Contractor shall provide cable with outer jacket marking using the following template.

Manufacturer's Name - "Optical Cable" - Month/Year of Manufacture - Telephone Handset Symbol - "MDOT" - "72F SM"

The Contractor shall include in the outer jacket marking the cable sequential length in accordance with the following:

- In English units every two (2) feet
- Within -0/+1% of the actual length of the cable
- In contrasting color to the cable jacket
- Marking font height no less than 0.10 inch
- On any single length of cable on a reel, the sequential length markings do not run through "00000"

**907-657.02.2--Single Mode Fiber Optic Cable Indoor/Outdoor Riser Rated.** The Contractor shall provide fiber optic plenum rated cable that meets the following requirements when called for on the Plans:

- All-dielectric, inside plant, loose tube central core cable
- High tensile strength yarn surrounding the central tube core
- Dry water blocking materials and construction
- 72-fiber cable with six (6) active buffer tubes and 12 individual stranded fibers per buffer tube
- Corning Freedom LST All-Dielectric, Pirelli Centralink, or approved equivalent cables shall be provided. This cable shall be designated as the building entry cable.

The Contractor shall ensure that the cable can withstand a maximum pulling tension of 300 pounds (lbf) during installation.

The cable shall have a shipping, storage and operating temperature range of -30°C to +70°C and an installation temperature range of -10°C to +60°C shall be provided.

The Contractor shall provide cable with outer jacket marking using the following template.

Manufacturer's Name - "Optical Cable" - Month/Year of Manufacture - Telephone Handset Symbol - "MDOT" - "72F SM"

The Contractor shall include in the outer jacket marking the cable sequential length in accordance with the following:

- English units every two (2) feet.
- Within -0/+1% of the actual length of the cable
- Contrasting color to the cable jacket
- Marking font height no less than 0.10 inch
- The sequential length markings do not run through "00000" on any single length of cable on a reel

**907-657.02.3--Single Mode Fiber Optic Drop Cable (FO Drop Cable).** The Contractor shall provide 12-count Single Mode Fiber, Pre-Terminated Drop Cable Assemblies. These assemblies shall be employed when connecting a camera, traffic controller, DMS or other device to the main cable.

Assemblies shall be factory assembled and terminated on one end with ceramic ferrule, LC compatible, heat cured epoxy connectors with an operational temperature of -40°C to +70°C. Each connector shall have a minimum of a 1-inch strain relief boot.

Insertion loss for each connector shall not exceed 0.30 dB.

Return loss for single mode connectors shall be greater than 45 dB.

Each assembly shall be fully tested and those test results placed on a test tag for each assembly.

Each assembly shall be individually packaged within a box or reel, with the submitted manufacturer's part number marked on the outside of the package.

Individual 250- $\mu$ m coated fibers shall be up-jacketed to 1/8-inch using fan-out tubing. This tubing shall contain a 900- $\mu$ m Teflon inner tube, aramid yarn strength members and an outer jacket.

The fan-out tubing shall be secured to the cable in a hard epoxy plug transition. Length of the individual legs shall be a minimum of three feet with the length difference between the shortest and longest legs of the assembly being no more than two inches.

The 12-Fiber, Pre-terminated Drop Cable Assemblies provided shall meet the following minimum requirements:

- All-dielectric, outside plant, loose tube central core cable shall be used
- High tensile strength yarn surrounding the central tube core
- Dry water blocking materials and construction
- Twelve (12) individual stranded fibers contained within the central tube core
- Corning Freedom LST All-Dielectric, Pirelli Centralink, or approved equivalent cables shall be used. This cable shall be designated as the drop cable

The Contractor shall ensure that the cable can withstand a maximum pulling tension of 300 pounds (lbf) during installation.

The cable shall have a shipping, storage and operating temperature range of -30°C to +70°C and an installation temperature range of -10°C to +60°C.

The Contractor shall provide cable with outer jacket marking using the following template.

Manufacturer's Name - "Optical Cable" - Month/Year of Manufacture - Telephone Handset  
Symbol - "MDOT" - "12F SM"

The Contractor shall include in the outer jacket marking the cable sequential length in accordance with the following:

- English units every two (2) feet
- Within -0/+1% of the actual length of the cable
- Contrasting color to the cable jacket
- Marking font height no less than 0.10 inch
- The sequential length markings do not run through "00000" on any single length of cable on a reel

**907-657.02.4--Multimode Fiber Optic Drop Cable (MM FO Drop Cable).** The Contractor shall provide 12-count Multimode Fiber, Pre-Terminated Drop Cable Assemblies. These assemblies shall be employed when connecting a camera, traffic controller, DMS or other device to the main cable.

Cable Assembly shall be rated for outdoor environment and have operational temperature of -40°C to +70°C. Each connector shall have a minimum of a 1-inch strain relief boot. The Cable Assembly shall also be pre-terminated on one end.

Insertion loss for each connector shall not exceed 0.30 dB.

Fiber loss shall not exceed 3dB/km for 850 nm and 1 dB/km for 1300 nm.

Each assembly shall be fully tested and those test results placed on a test tag for each assembly.

Each assembly shall be individually packaged within a box or reel, with the submitted manufacturer's part number marked on the outside of the package.

The fan-out tubing shall be secured to the cable in a hard epoxy plug transition. Length of the individual legs shall be a minimum of three feet with the length difference between the shortest and longest legs of the assembly being no more than two inches.

The 12-Fiber, Pre-terminated Drop Cable Assemblies provided shall meet the following minimum requirements:

- All-dielectric, outside plant, loose tube central core cable shall be used
- High tensile strength yarn surrounding the central tube core
- Dry water blocking materials and construction
- Twelve (12) individual stranded fibers contained within the central tube core
- Corning Freedom LST All-Dielectric, Pirelli CentraLink, or approved equivalent cables shall be used. This cable shall be designated as the drop cable

The Contractor shall ensure that the cable can withstand a maximum pulling tension of 300 pounds (lbf) during installation.

The cable shall have a shipping, storage and operating temperature range of -30°C to +70°C and an installation temperature range of -10°C to +60°C.

The Contractor shall provide cable with outer jacket marking using the following template.

Manufacturer's Name - "Optical Cable" - Month/Year of Manufacture - Telephone Handset  
Symbol - "MDOT" - "12F MM"

The Contractor shall include in the outer jacket marking the cable sequential length in accordance with the following:

- English units every two (2) feet
- Within -0/+1% of the actual length of the cable
- Contrasting color to the cable jacket
- Marking font height no less than 0.10 inch
- The sequential length markings do not run through "00000" on any single length of cable on a reel

**907-657.02.5--Plenum Rated Nonmetallic Corrugated Raceway.** The Contractor shall provide plenum rated nonmetallic corrugated raceway inside buildings when cable is not in rigid conduit when called for on the plans.

The installation shall conform to NEC articles 770 and 800.

Raceway shall meet UL Standards 910 and 2024.

The Contractor shall provide 2-inch diameter raceway unless larger is called for in the plans.

The Contractor shall provide Fiber Optic Fusion Splice (FO Splice Fusion) for splicing of all fibers with a fully automatic portable fusion splicer that provides consistent low loss (max 0.10 dB) splices.

Splicer shall provide three-axis fiber core alignment using light injection and loss measurement techniques.

The fusing process shall be automatically controlled.

The splicer shall provide splice loss measurements on an integral display, as well as a magnified image of the fiber alignment.

The Contractor shall retain ownership of the fusion splicer.

**907-657.02.6--Fiber Optic Connectors.** The Contractor shall provide fiber optic connectors for all fiber optic infrastructures including but not limited to fiber optic termination cabinets, fiber optic drop panels, and fiber optic patch cords.

The Contractor shall provide only factory-installed keyed LC compatible connectors for all fiber optic infrastructures.

Field-installed connectors shall not be used.

Adapter couplers shall not be used to change connector types.

Ceramic ferule connectors, factory-installed, with a thermal-set heat-cured epoxy and machine polished mating face shall be used.

Connectors shall be installed as per manufacturer application and recommendations, including proper termination to the outer-tubing (900-micron tubing, 3-mm fan out tubing, etc.) required for the application.

Connectors rated for an operating temperature of -40°C to +75 °C shall be used.

Simplex connectors for all male LC connectors shall be used and a latching cover for two male connectors being used in a duplex configuration shall be provided. Female couplers may be duplex but must allow simplex mating connectors.

Dust caps shall be provided for all exposed male connectors and female couplers at all times until permanent connector installation.

**907-657.02.7--Fiber Optic Termination Cabinet (FO Termination Cabinet).** Fiber optic termination cabinets shall be provided in communications hubs, field junctions, and the MDOT Traffic Management Center (TMC) as shown in the Plans for termination of 48 or 72-fiber outside plant (OSP) cable.

The Contractor shall provide wall/shelf mount 12-fiber distribution cabinet equipped with fiber optic connector modules in a 12-fiber configuration. These will be used in field equipment and communication cabinet locations.

Termination cabinets with cable management features included shall be provided.

The Contractor shall use termination cabinets that are fully compatible with all components of the fiber optic infrastructure as specified, including, but not limited to, fiber optic cable, fiber optic fusion splices and fiber optic connectors.

The Contractor shall provide rack-mount termination cabinets designed to fit standard 19-inch EIA equipment racks.

The Contractor shall provide all mounting hardware and supports to mount the termination cabinets in the locations shown in the Plans.

The Contractor shall provide fiber optic termination cabinets providing 72-fiber connectors and capable of storing 72 fusion splices in splice trays.

The Contractor shall provide termination cabinets that integrate the splice trays and connector modules into one compartment within one cabinet, or houses the splice trays and connector modules in separate compartments integrated into one cabinet.



The maximum dimensions of a complete termination cabinet shall be 7-rack units, 12.25 inches high by 16 inches deep.

Fiber optic termination cabinets shall be fully enclosed metallic construction with a protective hinged front cover for the connector ports.

The cabinet shall have cable access on all sides of the enclosed area behind the connector port panel.

The Contractor shall provide sufficient splice trays for storing 72 fusion splices in 12 or 24-splice increments.

The Contractor shall provide termination cabinets with fiber optic connector modules in a 12 fiber configuration of six (6) rows of one (1) duplex connector couplers. Connector modules shall mount vertically in the termination cabinet front panel.

Connector modules shall include clearly legible and permanent labeling of each of the 12 fiber connector couplers, and shall be labeled and identified as shown in the Plans.

The Contractor shall provide factory-assembled 12-fiber termination interconnect cables (pigtail cables) to be fusion spliced to the outside plant or indoor cable and connected to the rear of the connector modules.

Termination interconnect cables shall be all-dielectric, single jacketed cable with high tensile strength yarn surrounding 12 individual 900-micron fibers following EIA/TIA-598B color identification with factory-installed connectors.

The Contractor shall provide all incidental and ancillary materials including but not limited to grommets, cable strain relief and routing hardware, blank connector panels and labeling materials.

The cable shall be new (unused) and of current design and manufacture.

**907-657.02.8--OSP Closures for Aerial, Pole Mount, Pedestal and Hand Hold Environments.** OSP closures for aerial, pole mount, pedestal and hand hole shall be capable of accepting up to eight cables. The closures shall be capable of storing up to eight 90-inch lengths of expressed buffer tubes and up to 96 splices.

Assembly shall be accomplished without power supplies, torches, drill kits or any special tools. Re-entry shall require no additional materials.

Sealing shall be accomplished by enclosing the splices in a polypropylene case that is clamped together with a stainless steel latch and sealed with an O-ring.

Closure shall be capable of strand mounting with the addition of a strand mounting bracket.

Splice case shall be non-filled, non-encapsulate to prevent water intrusion, and shall allow re-entry without any special tools.

The closure shall be capable of preventing a 10-foot water head from intruding into the splice compartment for a period of seven (7) days.

It is the responsibility of the Contractor to ensure that the water immersion test has been performed by the manufacturer or an independent testing laboratory, and the appropriate documentation has been submitted to the Engineer.

**907-657.02.9--OSP Closures for Drop Cable Splice Points.** OSP closures for aerial, pole mount, pedestal and hand hold shall be capable of accepting the trunk cable and two drop cables. The closures shall be capable of storing up to eight 90-inch lengths of expressed buffer tubes and up to 48 splices.

Assembly shall be accomplished without power supplies, torches, drill kits or any special tools. Re-entry shall require no additional materials.

Sealing shall be accomplished by enclosing the splices in a polypropylene case that is clamped together with a stainless steel latch and sealed with an O-ring.

Closure shall be capable of strand mounting with the addition of a strand mounting bracket.

Splice case shall be non-filled, non-encapsulate to prevent water intrusion, and shall allow re-entry without any special tools.

The closure shall be capable of preventing a 10-foot water head from intruding into the splice compartment for a period of seven days.

It is the responsibility of the Contractor to ensure that the water immersion test has been performed by the manufacturer or an independent testing laboratory, and the appropriate documentation has been submitted to the Engineer.

**907-657.02.10--Patch Cords and Jumper Cables.** Any patch cords or jumper cables required to connect the new fiber and equipment at existing locations shall be considered incidental and shall be included in the cost of pay items 907-657-A and 907-657-B.

Any patch cords used for system configuration shall be compatible with fiber types and connectors specified herein.

Single-mode patch cords shall be yellow in color.

Jacketing material shall conform to the appropriate NEC requirement for the environment in which installed.

All cordage shall incorporate a 900- $\mu$ m buffered fiber, aramid yarn strength members and an outer jacket.

Patch cords may be simplex or duplex, depending on the application.

Attenuation shall be less than 1.0 dB/km @ 1310 nm, 0.75 dB/km @ 1550 and have a total attenuation of less than .5 dB.

The Contractor shall be responsible to determine and provide attenuators with the proper attenuation to not exceed the optical budgets of the equipment connected by patch cables.

**907-657.02.11 Cable Labels.** The Contractor shall provide cable labels that meet the following requirements:

- Self-coiling wrap-around type
- PVC or equivalent plastic material with UV and fungus inhibitors
- Base materials and graphics/printing inks/materials designed for underground outside plant use including solvent resistance, abrasion resistance and water absorption
- Minimum size of 2.5 inches wide by 2.5 inches long
- Minimum thickness of 0.010 inches
- Orange label body with pre-printed text in bold black block-style font with minimum text height of 0.375 inches
- The Contractor shall pre-print the following text legibly on labels used for all fiber optic trunk cables:

Caution Fiber Optic Cable Mississippi Department of Transportation (601) 359-1454

- The Contractor shall pre-print the following text legibly on labels used or all fiber optic drop cables (FO Drop Cable):

Caution Fiber Optic Drop Cable Mississippi Department of Transportation (601) 359-1454

- On all cable labels, the Contractor shall print the text specified above twice on the label with the text of the second image inverted. The end result shall be text which “reads correctly” when the label is coiled onto a cable.

**907-657.02.12--Cable Markers.** The Contractor shall provide low profile soil cable markers which meet the following requirements:

- 3.5 inches in diameter
- UV stabilized for Maximum fade resistance
- Durable and abrasion resistant
- Lawn mower resistant
- Orange in color
- Printed Legend:

Fiber Optic Cable  
Mississippi Department of Transportation  
Traffic Engineering Division (601)359-1454

The Contractor shall install cable markers with a 13-inch nylon stake every 500 feet along the fiber run.

**907-657.02.13--Conduit Detection Wire.** Conduit detection wire shall be #10 AWG stranded copper, orange-insulated, THHN -THWN conductor.

The Contractor shall furnish and install a detection wire surge protection system. The Contractor shall ensure that detection wires are attached to a surge protection system designed to dissipate high transient voltages or other electrical surges.

The Contractor shall ensure that the detection wire surge protection system is grounded to a driven rod within 10 feet of the system using AWG #6 single conductor wire. Grounding must be done through a stand alone system not connected to power or ITS device grounding.

The Contractor shall ensure that the surge protection system normally allows signals generated by locate system to pass through the protection system without going to ground.

**907-657.02.14--Project Submittal Program Requirements.** The Contractor shall provide project submittals for all fiber optic infrastructures. The project submittals for fiber optic infrastructure shall include all items in this provision and any additional requirements included in any Notice to Bidders.

The Contractor shall provide project submittals including manufacturer recommended operations, maintenance and calibration procedures for the following equipment:

- Fiber optic installation and testing tools
- Fusion splicers
- Cable pulling strain dynamometers and breakaway links
- Cable air jetting/blowing systems
- OTDRs
- Optical attenuation testers (light sources and power meters)

The Contractor shall submit documentation and proof of manufacturer recommended operator training and certification for the following equipment:

- Fusion splicers
- Cable air jetting/blowing systems
- OTDRs
- Optical attenuation testers (light sources and power meters)

**907-657.03--Construction Requirements.** All equipment shall be installed according to the manufacturer's recommendations, the Plans and as follows.

**907-657.03.1--General Requirements.**

- a) The Contractor shall install all fiber optic infrastructures according to the manufacturer's recommended procedures and specifications.

- b) The Contractor shall provide all necessary interconnections, services and adjustments required for a complete and operable data transmission system.
- c) The Contractor shall install all fiber truck, drop, and patch cables such that attenuation shall be less than 1.0 dB/km @ 1310 nm, 0.75 dB/km @ 1550.
- d) All pole attachments, service loops and conduit risers shall be placed to minimize the possibility of damage as well as to facilitate future expansion or modernization.
- e) The cable shall be installed in continuous runs as indicated on the plans. Splices shall be allowed only at drop points or reel end points specified in the plans.
- f) At drop locations only, those fibers necessary to complete the communication path shall be spliced. Other fibers in the cable(s) shall be left undisturbed, with a minimum of five feet of buffer tube coiled inside the closure.
- g) Sufficient slack shall be left at each drop point to enable access of the cable components and splicing to occur on the ground. This is typically two times the pole height plus 15 feet.
- h) For aerial (not including aerial fiber in conduit attached to bridges) installations, the following minimum slack requirements shall apply:
  - For aerial slack storage at splice points, a radius controlling device, commonly referred to as a SNO-SHOE, shall be used for securing resulting cable slack at aerial splice points and shall be mounted directly to the strand.
  - For aerial cable runs exceeding 6-pole spans between splice points as indicated on the plans, two opposing SNO-SHOES shall be placed on the span 50 feet apart to provide for a 100-foot service loop for future drops and for slack for repair and pole relocations.
- i) Drop cable shall be routed to the controller cabinets via conduit risers as illustrated in the plans. The cable entrance shall be sealed with a duct plug designed for fiber optic cable to prevent water ingress.
- j) The minimum requirement for fiber protection outside a fiber optic enclosure in ALL cases shall be 1/8-inch fan-out tubing, containing a hollow 900- $\mu$ m tube, aramid strength members and an outer jacket, and shall be secured to the cable sheath.
- k) The minimum requirement for fiber protection inside wall mount or rack mount fiber enclosure shall be 900- $\mu$ m buffering, intrinsic to the cable in the case of tight buffered fibers, or in the case of 250- $\mu$ m coated fibers, a fan-out body and 900- $\mu$ m tubing secured to the buffer tube(s).
- l) During installation, even if the tension specifications for the cable are not exceeded, the first ten feet shall be discarded.
- m) Warning tape shall be placed 12 inches above the cable not to deviate  $\pm$ 18 inches from the centerline of the optical cable. Warning tape shall be at least two inches wide and colored orange.

**907-657.03.2--Cable Shipping and Delivery.** The cable shall be packaged on reels for shipment. Each package shall contain only one continuous length of cable. The packaging shall be constructed as to prevent damage to the cable during shipping and handling.

Both ends of the cable shall be sealed to prevent the ingress of moisture.

A weatherproof reel tag shall be attached to each reel identifying the reel and cable so that it can be used by the manufacturer to trace the manufacturing history of the cable and the fiber. A cable data sheet shall be included with each reel containing the following information:

- Manufacturer name
- Cable part number
- Factory order number
- Cable length.
- Factory measured attenuation of each fiber

The Contractor shall cover the cable with a protective and thermal wrap.

The outer end of the cable shall be securely fastened to the reel head so as to prevent the cable from becoming loose in transit. The inner end of the cable shall be projected a minimum of 6.5 feet into a slot in the side of the reel, or into housing on the inner slot of the drum, in such a manner as to make it available for testing.

Each reel shall be plainly marked to indicate the direction in which it is to be rolled to prevent loosening of the cable on the reel.

**907-657.03.3--Cable Handling and Installation.** The Contractor shall not exceed the maximum recommended pulling tension during installation as specified by the cable manufacturer.

The Contractor shall continuously monitor pulling tensions with calibrated measuring devices, such as a strain dynamometer.

The Contractor shall ensure that the minimum depth of the cable is a minimum of 36 inches unless shown otherwise in plans.

All pulled installations shall be protected with calibrated breakaway links.

The Contractor shall ensure that the minimum recommended bend radius is not exceeded during installation as specified by the cable manufacturer. Unless the manufacturer's recommendations are more stringent, the following guidelines shall be used for minimum bend radius:

- 20 X Cable Diameter Short Term - During Installation
- 10 X Cable Diameter Long Term - Installed

Before cable installation, the cable reels and reel stands shall be carefully inspected for imperfections or faults such as nails that might cause damage to the cable as it is unreeled.

All necessary precautions shall be taken to protect reeled cable from vandals or other sources of possible damage while unattended. Any damage to reeled cable or the reel itself shall necessitate replacement of the entire cable section at no additional cost to the State.

Whenever unreeled cable is placed on the pavement or surface above a pull box, the Contractor shall provide means of preventing vehicular or pedestrian traffic through the area in accordance with the safe maintenance of traffic provisions.

The cable shall be kept continuous throughout the pull. Cable breaks and reel end splices are

permitted only in Type 5 pull boxes and occur at a minimum of 10,000 feet.

Where a cable ends in an underground fiber optic closure, all unused fibers and buffer tubes shall be secured and stored in splice trays in preparation for future reel end splicing and continuation.

**907-657.03.4--Cable Storage.** The Contractor shall properly store all cable to minimize susceptibility to damage. The proper bend radius shall be maintained, both short and long term, during cable storage.

Storage coils shall be neat in even length coils, with no cross over or tangling.

Storage coils of different cables shall be kept completely separate except when the cables terminate in the same splice closure.

Storage coils shall be secured to cable racking hardware with tie wraps, Velcro straps, or non-metallic cable straps with locking/buckling mechanism. No adhesive or self-adhering tapes, metal wires and straps, or rope/cord shall be used to secure coils.

Unless otherwise noted on the plans, the following are the requirements for cable storage for underground applications:

- Trunk cable in Type 4 pull box ..... 25 feet
- Trunk cable in Type 5 pull box ..... 200 feet
- Trunk cable in Surface Mounted pull box ..... 5feet
- Drop cable in Type 4 pull box ..... 10 feet
- Drop cable in Type 5 pull box, not terminated in a splice closure ..... 10 feet
- Drop cable in Surface Mounted pull box, not terminated in a splice closure .....5 feet
- Drop cable in Type 5 pull box, terminated in a splice closure with the trunk cable ..... 100 feet
- Drop cable in Surface Mounted pull box, terminated in a splice closure with the trunk cable ..... 5 feet
- Trunk cable end in Type 5 pull box ..... 200 feet
- Drop cable terminated in same splice closure as trunk cable end ..... 200 feet
- Trunk cable end in Surface Mounted pull box ..... 10 feet

The Contractor shall label each pull box with a numbered disk obtained from the Traffic Engineering Division. The disk shall be installed in accordance with the manufactures specification on the lid of each pull box. Numbers shall be noted on the As-Built plans for each pull box.

No slack cable shall be stored inside the communications hub building or Control Center.

**907-657.03.5--Cable Labels.** Cable labels shall be installed on all trunk and drop fiber optic cables. The installed cable shall be cleaned of all dirt and grease before applying any label.

The Contractor shall label all cables in or at every location where the cable is exposed outside of a conduit, innerduct or pole using the cable IDs for trunk cables or the device number for drop

cables.

As a minimum, cable labels shall be installed in the following locations:

- Within 12 inches of every cable entry to a pull box, equipment cabinet, communications hub, or the TMC
- Within 12 inches of the exterior entry point of every fiber optic splice closure, termination cabinet and drop panel
- Every 30 feet for the entire length of cable in any storage coil in pull boxes
- Within one (1) foot of every pole attachment
- On every riser
- On every splice enclosure

**907-657.03.6--Conduit Detection Wire.** The Contractor shall install one conduit detection wire in all conduit banks. Conduit detection wire is required in all conduit banks installed by any installation method, including trenching, directional boring or plowing.

Only one conduit detection wire is required per installed conduit bank regardless of the number of conduits installed in that segment. Conduit detection wire shall be installed inside the conduit.

Conduit detection wire is not required for structure mounted conduit, except where underground segments of structure mounted conduit are greater than 20 feet in length.

The conduit detection wire shall be continuous and unspliced between pull boxes and shall enter the pull boxes at the same location as the conduit with which it is installed, entering under the lower edge of the pull box.

Four (4) feet of conduit detection wire shall be coiled and secured in each pull box or vault.

When two or more detection wires are in any pull box, the Contractor shall mechanically splice all detection wire together.

Conduit detection wire is required in drop cable conduits.

A detection wire surge protection system shall be furnished and installed. Detection wires shall be attached to surge protection systems designed to dissipate high transient voltages or other electrical surges. The detection wire surge protection system shall be grounded to a driven rod within 10 feet of the system using AWG #6 single conductor wire. Grounding shall be done through a stand alone system not connected to power or ITS device grounding. The surge protection system shall normally allow signals generated by locate system to pass through the protection system without going to ground.

**907-657.03.7--Splicing into Existing Fiber Optic Cable.** At some locations, the Contractor may be required to splice new drop cable into existing fiber optic cable at existing pull boxes. The Contractor is responsible to protect all existing fiber during this work. No separate payment shall be made for splicing into the existing fiber. The cost for all fiber optic work and equipment shall be included in the bid price for pay items 907-657-A and 907-657-B.



The Contractor must notify the Project Engineer in writing no less than ten (10) days in advance of doing any work to existing fiber optic cable. Before any work can begin the Contractor must have obtain approval from the Project Engineer.

**907-657.03.8--Replace Fiber Optic Cable.** In locations specified in the Plans, the Contractor shall be required to remove and replace existing fiber optic cable with new fiber optic cable. The new fiber optic cable shall be an equivalent cable having the same cable type, assembly, connectors, size, construction, buffer tube construction, temperature characteristics, tensile strength, and optical characteristics. The cable type and mode shall be the same unless specified as otherwise in the Plans or Notice to Bidders. The new cable shall be a compatible replacement having equivalent or improved link characteristics. The Contractor is required to install the cable as per manufacturer application and recommendations and adhere to the Installation Requirements and Testing specifications as stated herein. No separate payment will be made for this work. The cost for pulling new fiber optic cable for cable replacment, and splicing/terminating all fibers shall be included in the cost of pay item 907-657-E.

**907-657.03.9--Replace Fiber Optic Drop Cable.** In locations specified in the Plans, the Contractor shall be required to remove and replace existing fiber optic drop cable with new fiber optic drop cable. The new fiber optic drop cable shall be an equivalent cable having the same cable type, assembly, connectors, size, construction, buffer tube construction, temperature characteristics, tensile strength, and optical characteristics. The cable type and mode shall be the same unless specified as otherwise in the Plans or Notice to Bidders. The new cable shall be a compatible replacement having equivalent or improved link characteristics. The Contractor is required to install the cable as per manufacturer application and recommendations and adhere to the Installation Requirements and Testing specifications as stated herein. No separate payment will be made for this work. The cost for pulling new fiber optic drop cable for cable replacment, and splicing/terminating all fibers shall be included in the cost of pay item 907-657-F.

**907-657.03.10--Upgrade Fiber Optic Cable.** In locations specified in the Plans, the Contractor shall be required to upgrade existing fiber optic cable to new cable that adheres to the respective cable specification and requirements. The cable type and mode shall be the same unless specified as otherwise in the Plans or Notice to Bidders. The cable upgrade shall be treated as a new cable installation and adhere to all corresponding specifications and requirements stated herein. No separate payment will be made for this work. The cost for pulling new fiber optic to upgrade existing cable, and splicing/terminating all fibers shall be included in the cost of pay item 907-657-G.

**907-657.03.11--Fiber Optic Connections at Existing Communication Nodes.** In some locations, the Contractor shall be required to pull new fiber optic cable into an existing communications huts. No separate payment will be made for this work. The cost for pulling the fiber into the hut, providing and installing the termination equipment, and terminating all the fibers shall be included in the cost of pay items 907-657-A and 907-657-B.

**907-657.03.12--Drop and Insert Applications.** The signal from the TMC to local controllers, cameras, and/or dynamic message signs will be conveyed via the backbone and branch cables.

The appropriate closure (Subsection 907-657.02.8) shall be used.

A 12-port fiber distribution cabinet and appropriate jumper shall be installed within the cabinet at locations approved by the Engineer.

At each device, the applicable fibers will be routed in and out of the equipment cabinet using a pre-terminated drop cable.

Only fibers required for the drop and insert shall be cut, no other fibers in the cable shall be cut without the approval of the Engineer.

The fibers shall be connected to the transmission equipment via LC/LC fiber optic patch cables.

The drop cable shall be routed in a position that will allow access to all installed components without movement of the cable.

In traffic signal control boxes the drop cable shall be routed up the left rear corner to a shelf mounted fiber optic termination cabinet.

In ITS equipment or communication cabinets the cable shall be routed neatly allowing for service of all installed components.

### **907-657.03.13--Testing.**

**907-657.03.13.1--General Requirements.** The project testing program for fiber optic infrastructure shall include but is not limited to the specific requirements in this subsection.

All test results shall confirm physical and performance compliance with this TSP including but not limited to optical fibers and fusion splices. No event in any given fiber may exceed 0.10 dB. Any event measured above 0.10 dB shall be replaced or repaired at the event point.

The Contractor shall provide the tentative date, time and location of fiber optic infrastructure testing no less than seven (7) days in advance of the test. The Contractor shall provide confirmed date, time and location of fiber optic infrastructure testing no less than 48 hours before conducting the test.

The Contractor shall provide test results documentation in electronic format (3 copies) and printed format (3 copies). Electronic formats shall be readable in Microsoft Excel or other approved application. Printed copies shall be bound and organized by cable segment.

- Two sets are for the Traffic Engineering ITS Department
- One set are for the Engineer

All test results shall be provided in English units of measure of length.

All test results documentation shall be submitted to the Engineer within 14 days of completion of the tests.

The ITS Engineer, Project Engineer and/or their designee(s) are only responsible for attending and observing each test, and reviewing and approving the Contractor's test results documentation. The ITS Engineer, Project Engineer and/or their designee(s) reserve the right to attend and observe all tests. The Contractor is required to perform the Pre-Installation test and the Standalone Acceptance test with the MDOT ITS Engineer or his designee present.

**907-657.03.13.2--Pre-Installation Test (PIT).** The Contractor shall perform a PIT on all FO Cable prior to any cable removal from the shipping reels.

The Contractor shall perform a PIT on each cable reel delivered to the job site.

The PIT for FO Cable shall include but is not limited to:

- A visual inspection of each cable and reel
- An OTDR Test and documentation as required in the Standalone Acceptance Test (SAT) for three randomly selected fibers from each buffer tube

An Optical Attenuation Test is not required. However, if the Contractor decides to perform one of these tests for his or her own protection, it should be documented and provided to the Engineer.

**907-657.03.13.3--Standalone Acceptance Test (SAT).** The Contractor shall perform an SAT on all fiber optic infrastructures on this project after field installation is complete, including but not limited to all splicing and terminations. All fiber in pull boxes shall be in its final position mounted to the racks prior to the start of testing.

An SAT for each fiber in each cable shall include OTDR Tests and Optical Attenuation Tests.

For the Attenuation Tests, all fibers in all FO Cables and FO Drop Cables shall be tested from termination point to termination point, including:

- Fibers from FO Termination Cabinet to FO Termination Cabinet
- Fibers from FO Termination Cabinet to FO Drop Panel
- Fibers from FO Drop Panel to FO Drop Panel
- Fibers from FO Termination Cabinet to the end of the cable run in the last FO closure

All test results shall confirm compliance with this TSP including but not limited to optical fibers and fusion splices. No event in any given fiber may exceed 0.10 dB. Any event measured above 0.10 dB shall be replaced or repaired at the event point.

Test documentation shall include but is not limited to:

- Cable & fiber identification
- Cable & fiber ID and location - Physical location (device ID and station number of FO Termination Cabinet, FO Drop Panel, or cable end FO closure), fiber number, and truck or drop cable ID for both the beginning and end point
- Operator name

- Engineer's representative
- Date & time
- Setup and test conditions parameters
- Wavelength
- Pulse width Optical Time Domain Reflectometer (OTDR)
- Refractory index (OTDR)
- Range (OTDR)
- Scale (OTDR)
- Ambient temperature
- Test results for OTDR test (each direction and averaged)
- Total fiber trace (miles)
- Splice loss/gain (dB)
- Events > 0.05 dB
- Measured length (cable marking)
- Total length (OTDR measurement)
- Test results for attenuation test (each direction and averaged)
- Measured cable length (cable marking)
- Total length (OTDR measurement from OTDR test)
- Number of splices (determined from as-builts)
- Total link attenuation

The OTDR Test shall be conducted using the standard operating procedure and recommended materials as defined by the manufacturer of the test equipment.

The Contractor shall use a factory patch cord ("launch cable") of a length equal to the "dead zone" of the OTDR to connect the OTDR and the fiber under test.

Bi-directional OTDR tests shall be conducted and bi-directional averages calculated for each fiber.

All tests shall be conducted at 1310 and 1550 nm for single mode cable.

The Contractor shall conduct the Optical Attenuation Test using the standard operating procedure and recommended materials as defined by the manufacturer of the test equipment.

Bi-directional Optical Attenuation tests shall be conducted and bi-directional averages calculated for each fiber.

A continuity or tone test shall be performed after installation to confirm that a continuous run of conduit detection wire was installed between pull boxes or vaults.

The Contractor shall prepare a test plan, supply equipment, conduct the test and document the results.

The test plan shall be submitted at least 15 working days prior to the desired testing date.

Testing shall not begin until the Engineer has approved the test plan, and all tests shall be conducted in the presence of the Engineer. The Traffic Engineering ITS Department representative shall be notified of the testing dates and invited to observe all testing.

The Traffic Engineering ITS Department may perform additional testing of any and all infrastructure using their own equipment. The Contractor may observe this testing.

The burn in period can not start until the Traffic Engineering ITS Department is satisfied with the installation.

**907-657.03.14--Documentation - As-Built Plans.** The Contractor shall provide GPS locations of all pull boxes, splices, termination equipment cabinets, ITS field locations and all pole locations.

The Contractor shall record the sequential footage markers from the fiber optic trunk and drop cables for each GPS location.

The Contractor shall provide scanned PDF files of all plan sheets with pen and ink markups.

The Contractor shall also provide MDOT with an electronic file containing all of the data and test reports required above in a format that is compatible with Microsoft Excel.

A copy of all documentation shall be provided to the MDOT Traffic Engineering ITS Department and Project Office

The Contractor shall provide a site location inventory of ITS devices to include manufacturer model, serial numbers, and quantity. It shall also include the following:

- Communication Network Equipment
- Video Encoders and Decoders
- Cameras
- Dome Camera housings
- DMS Signs
- Any other serial numbered devices installed

**907-657.03.15--MDOT Employee Training.** Minimum training requirements are as follows:

- 1) After the installation is complete, the Contractor shall provide formal classroom training and "hands-on" operations training for proper operation and maintenance of the fiber optic plant. The training shall be provided for up to six personnel designated by the Engineer and shall be a minimum of one day in duration. The training shall cover as a minimum preventive maintenance, troubleshooting techniques, fault isolation and OTDR trace analysis. All training materials shall be provided by the Contractor.
- 2) A Training Plan shall be submitted within 90 days of the Notice-to-Proceed. Approval of the Plan shall be obtained from the Engineer and the Traffic Engineering ITS Department. A detailed explanation of the contents of the course and the time schedule of when the training shall be given shall be included in the Training Plan.

- 3) Prior to training, the Contractor shall submit resume and references of the training instructor(s) along with an outline of the training course in a Training Plan. Training instructor(s) shall be manufacturer-certified, experienced in the skill of training others. The training shall be conducted by a trainer with a minimum of four years of experience in training personnel on the operation and maintenance of fiber optic systems.
- 4) The Contractor shall furnish all handouts, manuals and product information for the training. The same models of equipment furnished for the project shall be used in the training. The Contractor shall furnish all media and test equipment needed to present the training. Training shall be conducted in the Jackson area.

**907-657.04--Method of Measurement.** Fiber optic cable of the type specified will be measured by the linear foot, measured horizontally along the conduit, aerially along the messenger cable, or from the trunk line to the controller cabinet.

The cost for all fiber optic work, equipment and testing shall be included in the bid price for fiber optic cable.

All required cabinet facilities shall not be measured for separate payment. All standard or special fiber optic modems, fan out boxes, connectors, termination cabinets, patch cords, raceways, splicing devices, splicing, detection wire, warning tape, above ground markers, backplane facilities, twisted pair communications cable interface devices, etc., and any other cabinet modifications required for the fiber optic system shall be included in the price bid for other items of work.

**907-657.05--Basis of Payment.** Fiber optic cable, measured as prescribed above, will be paid for at the contract unit price bid per linear foot, which price shall be full compensation for furnishing all materials, for all installing, connecting, cutting, pulling and testing and for all equipment, tools, labor and incidentals necessary to complete the work.

Payment will be made under:

907-657-A: Fiber Optic Cable, *	- per linear foot
907-657-B: Fiber Optic Drop Cable, *	- per linear foot
907-657-E: Replace Fiber Optic Cable	- per linear foot
907-657-F: Replace Fiber Optic Drop Cable	- per linear foot
907-657-G: Upgrade Fiber Optic Cable	- per linear foot

\* Indicate the type of cable. Cable may be aerially supported as indicated in the plans.

# MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

SPECIAL PROVISION NO. 907-658-8

CODE: (SP)

DATE: 08/13/2015

SUBJECT: Networking Equipment

Section 907-658, Network Switch, is hereby added to and becomes part of the 2004 Edition of the Mississippi Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction as follows.

## SECTION 907-658 -- NETWORKING EQUIPMENT

**907-658.01--Description.** This section specifies the minimum requirements for providing networking communication equipment, including network switches, terminal servers, fiber optic modems, cell modems, and associated cabling, furnished and installed.

Type A, Type B, Type D, and Type E switches shall be environmentally hardened and rated for an operating temperature of 70 degrees celcius. These switches support Intelligent Transportation Elements deployed on arterial streets and the highway system. Elements include but are not limited to traffic signals, dynamic message signs, surveillance cameras, and vehicle detection systems. Type C switches will support the Intelligent Transportation System and be installed in the Traffic Management Center and Communications Huts which are environmentally controlled. Type C switches are not required to be hardened.

This Section also specifies the minimum requirements for stand alone and network switch module Terminal Servers, stand alone and network switch module cellular modems, and Category 6 cable. The Terminal Servers shall be hardened. The Terminal Server device, also commonly referred to as a Port Server device, will be used to communicate bi-directionally between IP-based Ethernet network systems and existing field devices that communicate or are controlled via a full-duplex serial interface. Cellular modems shall be used to communicate via cell to remote sites such as portable traffic signal sites, portable CMS, smart work zones or ITS site locations, or sites or devices, that need serial or Ethernet communication that can be provided over cellular service.

The Category 6 cable will be installed in conduit and cabinets between elements that are within 300 feet of each other to eliminate the need for two hardened switches. The work shall consist of providing all labor, materials, equipment, and incidentals necessary to furnish, install, and test the networking equipment.

**907-658.02--Materials.** Network Switches Type A, Type B, Type C, Type D, Type E, Terminal Servers, Cell Modems, and associated cabling will be placed in the field device cabinets and shall meet the following requirements:

**907-658.02.1--Network Switch Requirements.** The Type A, Type B, Type C, Type D, and Type E Network switches shall adhere to the following minimum requirements.

- 1) Field switch optical ports shall meet the following:
  - a. The minimum optical budget between transmit and received ports shall be 18dB.
  - b. Shall include LC connector types.
  - c. Optical receiver maximum input power level shall not be exceeded.
  - d. Optical attenuators shall be added as needed; fiber optic attenuator patch cords shall be in accordance with Section 657 of the Mississippi Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction. It is the Contractor's responsibility to determine where attenuators are needed and shall be included in the cost of the switch.
  - e. The Contractor shall be required to measure the optical power on each optical port to ensure that power entering the receiver is within the acceptable power budget of the optical port.
  - f. Optical interface equipment shall operate at 1310 nm.
- 2) Operate from 100 VAC to 200 VAC.
- 3) The field switches [this excludes Type C] shall operate between -34 to +74 degree Celsius, including power supply.
- 4) The field switches [this excludes Type C] shall operate from 10% to 90% non-condensing humidity.
- 5) Meet the IEEE 802.3 (10Mbps Ethernet) standard.
- 6) Meet the IEEE 802.3u (Fast Ethernet 100 Mbps) standard.
- 7) Meet the IEEE 802.3x (Full Duplex with Flow Control) standard.
- 8) Meet the IEEE 802.1p (Priority Queuing) standard.
- 9) Meet the IEEE 802.1Q (VLAN) standard per port for up to four VLAN's.
- 10) Meet the IEEE 802.1w (Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol) standard.
- 11) Meet the IEEE 802.3ad (Port Trunking) standard for a minimum of two groups of four ports.
- 12) The field switches shall meet IEEE 802.3D (Spanning Tree Protocol) standard.
- 13) Capable of mirroring any port to any other port within the switch.
- 14) Password manageable through:
  - a. SNMP
  - b. Telnet/CLI
  - c. HTTP (Embedded Web Server) with Secure Sockets Layer (SSL)
- 15) Full implementation of SNMPv1 and SNMPv2c.
- 16) Full implementation of GVRP (Generic VLAN Registration Protocol).
- 17) Full implementation of IGMP and IGMP snooping.
- 18) Minimum MTBF of 100,000 hrs using Bellcore TS-332 standard.
- 19) Full implementation of RFC 783 (TFTP) to allow remote firmware upgrades.
- 20) UL approved.
- 21) The field switch shall provide status indicators as follows: 1) power on an off, 2) network status per port (transmit, receive, link, speed), and 3) status indicators shall be LED.
- 22) Unused ports (copper and optical) shall be covered with rubber or plastic dust caps/cover.

**907-658.02.2--Type A Network Switch.** Type A network switches shall adhere to the following minimum requirements.



- 1) Minimum of six 10/100Base-TX ports. Each port shall connect via RJ-45 connector.
- 2) Minimum of two 1000 Base Long Reach optical ports.
- 3) Full implementation of RMON I and RMON II.
- 4) Rack, shelf or DIN Rail mountable. If shelf mounted, the Contractor must furnish and install a shelf if shelf space is not available in the facility. Any shelf used shall be ventilated as per the Network Switch manufacturer recommendation.
- 5) All power transformers provided shall be “fastening mechanism” type. No plug-in types shall be permitted. All corded transformers shall be mountable with the ability to neatly secure power cords.

**907-658.02.3--Type B Network Switch.** Type B network switches shall adhere to the following minimum requirements.

- 1) Minimum of twelve 10/100 Base-TX ports. Each port shall connect via RJ-45 connector.
- 2) Minimum of one 10/100/1000 Base-TX ports. Each port shall connect via RJ-45 connector.
- 3) Full implementation of RMON I and RMON II.
- 4) Minimum of two 1000 Base Long Reach optical ports.
- 5) Rack, shelf or DIN Rail mountable. If shelf mounted, the Contractor must furnish and install a shelf if shelf space is not available in the facility. Any shelf used shall be ventilated as per the Network Switch manufacturer recommendation.
- 6) All power transformers provided shall be “fastening mechanism” type. No plug-in types shall be permitted. All corded transformers shall be mountable with the ability to neatly secure power cords.

**907-658.02.4--Type C Network Switch Requirements.** The Type C Network Switch will be installed in the Communication Hubs and shall meet the following requirements:

- 1) Each switch shall be populated with modules including the following features and capabilities:
  - i. Layer 2/3 switching and routing services
  - ii. Minimum of 64Gbps/48Mpps module Bandwidth
  - iii. Min of 8-GE uplink ports available per network switch assembly. The Contractor shall provide an uplink SFP optical module compatible with the interface for the uplink as indicated in the Location & Configuration of Communication Nodes notice to bidders for each uplink
  - b. In one (or more)Fiber SFP-based module(s): a minimum of 48 1000Base-X (SFP-based) compatible access ports and a minimum of 8 1000Base-X (SFP-based) uplink ports. The Contractor shall provide whichever is greater between a min number of SFP optic modules to interface to the fiber as indicated in the plans and NTBs, or a min of 14 and shall meet the following minimum requirements:
    - i. Optical budget of 18dB
    - ii. Hot-swappable network modules
    - iii. Same optical wavelength as Type A & B switches
    - iv. Same optical transmitter power as Type A & B switches
  - c. In one (or more) modules: 24 Ethernet 10/100/1000 RJ-45 ports

- 2) Optical receiver maximum input power level shall not be exceeded.
- 3) Optical attenuators shall be added as needed; fiber optic attenuator patch cords shall be in accordance with Section 657 of the Mississippi Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction. It is the Contractor's responsibility to determine where attenuators are needed and shall be included in the cost of the switch.
- 4) 19" rack mountable.
- 5) Operate from 5 to 40 degree Celsius.
- 6) NEBS Level 3 compliant.
- 7) Operate from 10 to 80 non-condensing humidity
- 8) Designed as a chassis with easy to remove modules.
- 9) Chassis backplane shall be passive.
- 10) All modules shall be hot-swappable.
- 11) Meet the IEEE 802.1d (Virtual Bridge) standard.
- 12) Meet the IEEE 802.1x (authentication) standard.
- 13) Meet the requirements of :
  - a. IEEE 802.3z
  - b. IEEE 802.3ab
  - c. GR-20-CORE: Generic requirements for Optical Fiber and Optical Fiber Cable
  - d. GR-326-CORE: Generic Requirements for Singlemode
- 14) Full implementation of RIP protocol as outlined by RFCs: 1058, 1723, 1812
- 15) Full implementation of OSPF protocol as outlined by RFCs: 2178, 1583, 1587, 1745, 1765, 1850, 2154, 2328, 1850, 1997, 2385, 2439, 2842, 2918, 2370.
- 16) Capable of mirroring any port to any other port within the switch.
- 17) Password manageable through:
  - a. SSH (Secure Shell)
- 18) Full implementation of MLD (Multicast Listener Discovery).
- 19) Full implementation of IGMPv2.
- 20) Full implementation of PIM-SM and PIM-DM.
- 21) Comply with FCC 47 CRF Part 15 Class A emissions.
- 22) Bandwidth flow rate limiting policing support per port.
- 23) Full security implementation of
  - a. Support SSH, 802.1x (rel 2)
  - b. Access Control Lists (ACL's)
  - c. RADIUS authentication
  - d. TACACS+ authentication
- 24) Have redundant power supplies installed.
- 25) The power supply units shall be hot swappable.
- 26) Switch assembly shall have a minimum of 4 module slots.
- 27) Blank covers for all remaining slots.

**907-658.02.1.5--Type D Network Switch Requirements.** The Type D Network Switch shall be of chassis design. The switch shall be able to accept a minimum of 4 different type modular cards and have Layer 2 switch and Layer 3 routing capabilities. The Type D Network Switch shall meet the minimum requirements specified below:

- 1) The switch shall be chassis designed with a minimum of 4 module slots.

- 2) Each switch shall be able to accept the following type modules:
  - a. Ethernet module:
    - i. A minimum number of six (6) 10/100Base-TX compatible RJ45 ports.
    - ii. The Contractor shall provide the minimum number of modules necessary to meet or exceed the required number of ports as indicated in the plans and NTBs.
    - iii. Total required bandwidth shall per chassis shall not exceed 10 Gbps
  - b. Fiber based modules:
    - i. The module shall accept SFP type fiber modules
    - ii. The Contractor shall supply any necessary fiber modules that meet the requirements of speed, type of fiber, and link budget connection.
    - iii. The Contractor shall provide the minimum number of modules necessary to meet or exceed the required number of ports as indicated in the plans and NTB
  - c. WAN module:
    - i. T1, DS3 or Metro Ethernet Interface (as per NTB or project plans)
      - 1) The Interface shall be T1, DS3 or Metro Ethernet
      - 2) The ports shall connect via RJ45 connector.
    - ii. Cellular Interface
      - 1) Contractor shall provide information to the Project Engineer to enable activation of the modem.
      - 2) Contractor shall get prior approval from the Projcet Engineer on selection of cellular radio type (HSPA/EVDO)
  - d. Terminal Server module:
    - i. Module that meets Terminal Server requirements section 658.02.6
  - e. Power Supply module:
    - i. The power module provided shall be "screw terminal block" type. No pluggable terminal block.
    - ii. Input power: Same as Type A and Type B switches.
    - iii. Power module shall be hot-swappable.
    - iv. The Contractor shall supply the necessary amount of power supplies to meet power requirements for all cards installed and the chassis itself
- 3) Software license shall provided to match functionality of installed modules.
- 4) Shall be DIN or Panel mountable.
- 5) The swich shall provide layer 2 and 3 switching and routing services
- 6) Meet the IEEE 802.1d (Virtual Bridge) standard.
- 7) Meet the IEEE 802.1x (authentication) standard.
- 8) Password manageable through:
  - a. SSHv2 (Secure Shell)
- 9) Full implementation of VRRP.
- 10) Comply with FCC 47 CRF Part 15 Class A emissions.
- 11) Bandwidth flow rate limiting policing support per port.
- 12) Full security implementation of
  - a. Support SSH2, 802.1x (rel 2)
  - b. Access Control Lists (ACL's)
  - c. RADIUS
- 13) Blank covers for all remaining slots.

- 14) Electronic surfaces shall be covered with conformal coating for additional environmental protection.

**907-658.02.1.6--Type E Network Switch Requirements.** The Type E NetworkSwitch will be installed in locations where multiple backbone fibers converge or high concentration of ports are needed for a field location but need a hardened switch and shall meet the following requirements:

- 1) Each switch shall be populated with redundant switch fabric modules that meet the following minimum requirements:
  - a. Layer 2/3 switching and routing services
  - b. 64Gbps/48Mpps module Bandwidth
  - c. Min of 2-GE uplinks available per card with a minimum capability to expand to 8. The Contractor shall provide an uplink SFP optical module compatible with the interface for the uplink as indicated in the Location & Configuration of Communication Nodes notice to bidders for each uplink.
- 2) Optical interfaces shall include 1000 Base-X (SFP-based module(s)) with a minimum of 8 ports. The Contractor shall provide whichever is greater between a min number of SFP optic modules to interface to the fiber as indicated in the plans and NTBs, or a min of 6 and shall have a minimum Optical budget of 18dB and be the same optical wavelength as Type A & B switches.
  - a. Optical receiver maximum input power level shall not be exceeded.
  - b. Optical attenuators shall be added as needed; fiber optic attenuator patch cords shall be in accordance with Section 657 of the Mississippi Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction. It is the Contractor's responsibility to determine where attenuators are needed and shall be included in the cost of the switch.
- 3) Include a minimum 8 Ethernet 10/100/1000 ports
- 4) 19" rack mountable.
- 5) Operate from -30 to +70 degree Celsius.
- 6) Operate from 10 to 90 non-condensing humidity
- 7) Chassis backplane shall be passive.
- 8) All modules shall be hot-swappable.
- 9) Meet the IEEE 802.1d (Virtual Bridge) standard.
- 10) Meet the IEEE 802.1x (authentication) standard.
- 11) Meet the requirements of :
  - a. IEEE 802.3z
  - b. IEEE 802.3ah
  - c. GR-20-CORE: Generic requirements for Optical Fiber and Optical Fiber Cable
  - d. GR-326-CORE: Generic Requirements for Singlemode
- 12) Full implementation of RIP protocol as outlined by RFCs: 1058, 1723, 1812
- 13) Full implementation of OSPF protocol as outlined by RFCs: 2178, 1583, 1587, 1745, 1765, 1850, 2154, 2328, 1850, 1997, 2385, 2439, 2842, 2918, 2370.
- 14) Capable of mirroring any port to any other port within the switch.
- 15) Password manageable through:
  - a. SSHv2 (Secure Shell)
- 16) Full implementation of GMRP (Generic Multicast Registration Protocol).

- 17) Full implementation of IGMPv2.
- 18) Full implementation of PIM-SM and PIM-DM.
- 19) Full implementation of DVMRPv3.
- 20) Full implementation of VRRP.
- 21) Comply with FCC 47 CRF Part 15 Class A emissions.
- 22) Bandwidth flow rate limiting policing support per port.
- 23) Full security implementation of
  - a. Support SSH2, 802.1x (rel 2)
  - b. Access Control Lists (ACL's)
  - c. RADIUS
  - d. TACACS
- 24) Have redundant power supplies installed.
- 25) Blank covers for all remaining slots.
- 26) Have options or modules to add a terminal server as specified in section 658.02.2
- 27) Have options or modules to add a cellular interface as specified in section 658.02.3

**907-658.02.2--Terminal Server.** Terminal server shall adhere to the following minimum requirements.

- 1) 10/100 Base-T Ethernet port connection
- 2) RJ-45/DB9 Serial port connection
- 3) RS-232/422/485 selectable serial connections
- 4) Baud rates up to 230 Kbps
- 5) Full Modem and hardware flow control
- 6) TCP/UDP Socket Services
- 7) UDP Multicast
- 8) Telnet and Reverse Telnet
- 9) Modem emulation
- 10) SNMP (Read/Write)
- 11) PPP
- 12) Port buffering
- 13) HTTP
- 14) Remote management
- 15) DHCP/RARP/ARP-Ping for IP address assignment
- 16) LED status for link and power
- 17) The Terminal Server shall support a minimum of Four (4) bi-directional serial communications over Ethernet 10/100 Base-TX.
- 18) Each Terminal Server shall have a minimum of four (4) EIA-232/422/485 serial interface ports. These ports shall be individually and independently configurable, directly or over the network, to EIA-232/422/485 mode of operation as defined by the EIA for data format, data rate and data structure (e.g., the number of bits, parity, stop bits, etc.). Each serial port shall support up to 230 Kbps.
- 19) Each serial port shall support IP addressing and socket number selection.
- 20) The equipment shall provide the capability to establish an IP connection directly from a workstation to any encoder IP address and socket number transport serial data.

- 21) Each Terminal Server shall have an Ethernet Interface (10/100Base-TX protocol, Full/Half-Duplex, Auto Sense (802.3), RJ-45).

**907-658.02.3--Cell Modem.** Cellular Modem, and associated equipment shall be new and constructed using the highest quality, commercially available components and techniques to assure high reliability and minimum maintenance and meet the following requirements.

**907-658.02.3.1--Functional Requirements.** Cellular Modem, antenna, wiring assemble, configuration software, and installation necessary shall be provided and furnished for a working cellular wireless communication connection in accordance with plans and specifications and compatible with the requirements of the MDOT system, and the wireless service carrier used by MDOT. Unless otherwise indicated on the plans, all items that are required to complete the installation and ensure an operational system shall be supplied by the contractor whether listed above or not. Items required but not listed above shall be at no direct pay. All components supplied by the contractor are the responsibility of the contractor. It shall be the responsibility of the contractor to properly configure and deliver a working cellular communications system. It shall be the responsibility of the contractor to determine the final configuration of all electrical connections. Cellular account setup shall be coordinated with MDOT Traffic Engineering Division. Warranty and cellular carrier account shall be transferred into MDOT's name upon acceptance of the project.

**907-658.02.3.2--Cellular Modem System.** The Cellular Modem shall adhere to the following minimum requirements.

- 1) Model and Type provided shall be pre-approved on a MDOT cellular service carrier.
- 2) Highest available on a MDOT cellular service carrier of 4G, EVO, or higher service.
- 3) Minimum of one 10/100 Base-T RJ45 Ethernet port
- 4) Minimum of one RS-232 serial port
- 5) Minimum of one external antenna connector
- 6) GPS Data available
  - a. Acquisition Time under 2 seconds
  - b. Accuracy: under 5m 90% of time
  - c. Tracking Sensitivity: -161 dBm
- 7) Device Configuration and Management Software via web interface.
- 8) Communications and Protocols supported:
  - a. Network: TCP/IP, UDP/IP, DNS
  - b. NAT and DHCP routing with VLAN, VRRP, and Static Routes configurable
  - c. Includes TELNET, SMTP, SNMP, SMS sessions and services
  - d. Serial: TCP/UDP PAD Mode, Modbus (ASCII,
  - e. GPS: NMEA V3.0, TAIP, RAP
  - f. Provides VPN security with up to 5 tunnels
- 9) Provides event reporting for GPS/AVL, Network Parameters, Data Usage, Time, Power, and Device Temperature over SMS, SNMP, or Email, SNMP.
- 10) Input Voltage: 10 to 36 VDC
- 11) Operating Temperature of -30° to +70°C

**907-658.02.4--Category 6 Cable.** Category 6 cable shall adhere to the following minimum requirements.

- 1) 4 Pair #24 AWG UTP Category 6 Cable
- 2) This item is paid for Category 6 cables installed between cabinets and does not apply to other patch cords installed inside cabinets or huts.
- 3) Supplied Category 6 cable shall be suitable for use outdoors in duct and as a minimum meet the following requirements:
- 4) Fully water blocked
- 5) Conforms to the National Electrical Code Article 800
- 6) UL 1581 certified
- 7) Voltage Rating 300 Volts or greater
- 8) Operating and installation temperature (-4°F to 140°F)
- 9) Bend Radius 10 x Cable OD or smaller
- 10) Recommended for 1000Base-T applications for a distance of 100 meters.

**907-658.02.4.1--Category 6 Patch Cords.** The Cat 6 Patch Cords shall be furnished and installed as needed to connect the Network Switches with other equipment. Cat 6 Patch Cords shall be considered an incidental component for this project and furnished and installed as needed to provide a functional system. Cat 6 Patch Cords shall meet the following minimum requirements:

- 1) All patch cords shall be from the same manufacturer.
- 2) Shall incorporate four (4) pair 24 AWG stranded PVC Category 6.
- 3) Shall be factory made; Contractor or vendor assembled patch cords are not permitted.
- 4) Shall be TIA/EIA 568-B.2-1 compliant. Patch Cords shall be compliant to T568B pin configuration (which ever is used).
- 5) Certified by the manufacturer for Category 6 performance criteria.
- 6) Length as needed. Excessive slack is not permitted.

**907-658.02.5--Project Submittal Program Requirements.** The Contractor shall provide project submittals for network switches including scheduling requirements. The project submittals for network switches, terminal servers, cellular modems, and fiber optic modems shall include but are not limited to the specific requirements in this subsection.

- 1) The Contractor shall submit detailed cut sheets which document compliance with all parameters required in this section. If a parameter is not covered in the cut sheet a signed statement from the manufacturer on letterhead shall be submitted as an attachment. Failure to address all requirements will result in rejection of the submittal.
- 2) The Contractor shall submit documentation and proof of manufacturer-recommended training and certification for the installation and configuration of network switches.
- 3) The Contractor shall submit technical specifications for the minimum transmitter port to receiver port optical attenuation required for the switches to function in accordance with this specification for the optical links shown on the plans.

**907-658.03--Construction Requirements.** All networking equipment shall be installed

according to the manufacturer's recommendations, the Plans and as follows:

- 1) Network switches shall only be configured and installed by the switch manufacturer trained personnel.
- 2) Network switches shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's guidelines and requirements.
- 3) The Contractor shall request from the Department, switch configuration information (such as IP address, VLAN Tag values, etc.) not more than 30 days after the switch submittals have been approved.
- 4) The Contractor shall provide as needed the necessary Cat 6 patch cords and fiber optic patch cords for a complete and functional installation.
- 5) Category 6 cable installed in conduit shall be installed and terminated per the manufacturers recommended procedures. Five feet of spare slack shall be provided in the pull boxes nearest each Type B or Type C cabinet.
- 6) The Contractor shall provide training for proper management of the equipment installed. This training should cover daily operation as well as maintenance and configuration of the switching equipment installed as part of this project and meet the requirements of Subsection 658.03.4 of this document.
- 7) The Contractor shall provide the MDOT with a written inventory of items received and the condition in which they were received. Inventory shall be inclusive of make, model, and serial numbers, MAC address, and installation GPS coordinates. All equipment shall be installed according to the manufacturer's recommendations or as directed by the MDOT.
- 8) Any new, additional or updated drivers required for the existing ATMS software to communicate and control new Networking Equipment installed by the Contractor shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

**907-658.03.1--Switch Configuration Requirements.** The Contractor shall configure Network Switches as follows:

- 1) All 100 Base-TX ports shall be configured as follows:
  - a. RSTP/STP – Off.
  - b. Unused TX ports shall be disabled.
  - c. Operating TX ports shall be programmed to filter only for the MAC address of the connected device.
- 2) All 1000 Base-FX ports shall be configured as follows:
  - a. RSTP/STP – On.
  - b. IGMP Snooping – On.
- 3) The Type D switch configuration shall be as outline in the Project plans and details.
- 4) All network switches shall be installed and configured with the same firmware configuration. The optimum settings shall be used consistently system-wide. Any locations that require different settings for optimum performance shall be approved by the Engineer.
- 5) The Switches shall be configured to enable multicasting and turn on multicast protocols.
- 6) The Contractor may submit an alternate switch configuration to the ITS Engineer for review and approval; The ITS Engineer will review alternate switch configuration



documentation. The goal of the switch configuration is to reduce the network delay, as well as provide network redundancy.

- 7) The Contractor shall submit an electronic copy of all final and approved configurations of all switches to the Project engineer and to the ITS Engineer.

**907-658.03.2--Testing.** The Contractor shall conduct a Project Testing Program as required below. All costs associated with the Project Testing Program shall be included in the overall contract price; no separate payment will be made for any testing.

- 1) All test results shall confirm physical and performance compliance with these Special Provisions.
- 2) Each test shall fully demonstrate that the equipment being tested is clearly and definitely in full compliance with all project requirements.
- 3) Contractor shall submit all test results documentation to the Engineer for review within 14 calendar days of completion of the tests.
- 4) All tests deemed by the Project Engineer to be unsatisfactorily completed shall be repeated by the Contractor. In the written request for each test occurrence that is a repeat of a previous test, the Contractor shall summarize the diagnosis and correction of each aspect of the previous test. The Contractor shall summarize the diagnosis and correction of each aspect of the previous test that was deemed unsatisfactory. The test procedures for a repeated test occurrence shall meet all the requirements of the original test procedures, including review and approval by the Project Engineer and ITS Manager or designee.
- 5) The satisfactory completion of any test shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility to provide a completely acceptable and operating system that meets all requirements of this project.

**907-658.03.3--Documentation.** As-built Plans showing switch configuration and connections shall be provided to the Project Engineer and ITS Engineer in electronic format.

The Contractor shall submit documentation and proof of measured optical power budgets to all optical links of all type switches. All equipment and software must be fully functional and pass a Final Inspection by the ITS Manager and Project Engineer before being accepted by the MDOT

**907-658.03.4--Warranty.** Minimum warranty requirements shall be as follows.

- 1) All warranties and guarantees shall be assigned to the Mississippi Department of Transportation.
- 2) The warranty shall be a minimum of one (1) year warranty

**907-658.03.5--MDOT Employee Training.** After the installation is complete, the Contractor shall provide formal classroom training and "hands-on" operations training for proper operation and maintenance of the network switch. The training shall be provided for up to six personnel designated by the ITS Engineer and shall be a minimum of four hours in duration. The training shall cover as a minimum preventive maintenance, troubleshooting techniques, fault isolation and circuit analysis. All training materials shall be provided by the Contractor.

- 1) Prior to training, submit resume and references of instructor(s). Also submit an outline of the training course in a Training Plan. Submit the Training Plan within 90 days of Contract Notice-to-Proceed. Obtain approval of the Plan from the Engineer and the Traffic Engineering ITS Department. Explain in detail the contents of the course and the time schedule of when the training will be given.
- 2) Furnish all handouts, manuals and product information.
- 3) For the training, use the same models of equipment furnished for the project. Furnish all media and test equipment needed to present the training.
- 4) Training shall be conducted in the Jackson area.
- 5) Training instructor(s) shall be manufacturer-certified, experienced in the skill of training others.
- 6) The training shall be conducted by a trainer with a minimum of four years of experience in training personnel on the operation and maintenance of fiber optic systems.

**907-658.04--Method of Measurement.** Network Switches of the type specified will be measured per each installation as specified in the Project plans. Such measurement shall be inclusive of furnishing, installing, system integration and testing of a Network Switch including all chassis, modules, power cables, power supplies, software, license, fiber optic patch cords, fiber optic attenuator patch cords, Cat 6 patch cords, and all incidental components, attachment hardware, mounting shelf and hardware, testing and training requirements, and all work, equipment and appurtenances as required to provide a fully functional switch ready for use. Type C, Type D, and Type E Network Switch module cards shall be specified per Project plans or NTBs for each site location. It shall also include all system documentation including: shop drawings, operations and maintenance manuals, wiring diagrams, block diagrams, and other material necessary to document the operation of the switch and network.

Terminal Server will be measured per each installation. Such measurement shall be inclusive of furnishing, installing, system integration and testing of a Terminal Server including all incidental components, attachment hardware, mounting shelf and hardware, testing and training requirements, and all work, equipment and appurtenances as required to provide a fully functional Terminal Server ready for use.

Cellular modem shall be measured per each and will include the, modem, antenna, reset timers, cabling, factory and manufacturing inspection, testing, storage, packaging, shipping, warranty, and all work, equipment, and appurtenances as required to effect the full operation and control of the cellular modem complete in place and ready for use.

Category 6 Cable, Installed in Conduit, will be measured for payment by the linear foot, horizontally.

**907-658.05--Basis of Payment.** Network Switches, Terminal Servers, cell modems and fiber optic modems, measured as prescribed above, will be paid for at the contract unit price bid per each. The price shall be full compensation for all labor, tools, materials, equipment and incidentals necessary to complete the work.

Category 6 cable installed between cabinets will be paid for by linear foot measured horizontally.

Payment will be made under:

- 907-658-A: Network Switch, Type \_\_\_ - per each
- 907-658-B: Terminal Server - per each
- 907-658-C: Category 6 Cable, Installed in Conduit - per linear foot
- 907-658-D Cellular Modem - per each

# MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

SPECIAL PROVISION NO. 907-699-5

CODE: (SP)

DATE: 12/17/2013

SUBJECT: Construction Stakes

Section 699, Construction Stakes, of the 2004 Edition of the Mississippi Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction is hereby deleted and replaced as follows.

## SECTION 907-699 - CONSTRUCTION STAKES

**907-699.01--Description.** This work consists of performing all calculations and other work necessary to establish and/or verify all horizontal and vertical control data; and furnishing, placing and maintaining roadway construction stakes or bridge construction stakes, or both, necessary for the proper prosecution of all features and items of the work under contract. This shall include, but not be limited to, grades and drainage structure locations, lengths, elevations and skews. When the contract includes a pay item for roadway construction stakes as provided herein, any references in other sections of the Standard Specifications to establishment of control points or construction staking "by the Department" shall be construed to mean "by the Contractor".

This work may be performed utilizing Automated Machine Guidance technologies and systems in accordance with the standard specifications and contract documents. Automated Machine Guidance (AMG) is defined as the utilization of positioning technologies such as Global Positioning Systems (GPS), Robotic Total Stations, lasers, and sonic systems to automatically guide and adjust construction equipment according to the intended design requirements. Global Positioning Systems (GPS) shall NOT be used for determining any points above the subgrade line. The Contractor may use any type of AMG system(s) that result in compliance with the contract documents and applicable Standard Specifications.

Automated Machine Guidance (AMG) is not a mandatory requirement. Automated Machine Guidance (AMG), conventional staking, or a combination of both may be used at the Contractor's option for staking on this project.

**907-699.02--Materials.** The Contractor shall furnish all personnel, materials, equipment and devices necessary for determining, establishing, setting, checking and maintaining points, lines, grades and layout of the work. All surveying equipment shall be properly adjusted and suited for performing the work required. Traffic control necessary for the proper execution of the work shall be furnished by the Contractor without separate measurement for payment. Stakes shall be of sufficient length, thickness and quality to serve the purpose for which they are being used.

All equipment required to accomplish automated machine guidance shall be provided by the Contractor. The Contractor may use any type of AMG equipment that achieves compliance with the contract documents and applicable Standard Specifications.

The Contractor shall provide the Department with an acceptable portable grade-verification device (Rover) to be used by the Department during the duration of the contract. On large projects with high production rates, the Contractor may have to provide more than one device. At the end of the contract, the device will be returned to the Contractor. This device shall have the same capabilities as the unit used by the Contractor.

**907-699.03--Construction Requirements.**

**907-699.03.1--General.** The Department will establish, one time only, secondary control points with elevations at distances not to exceed 1500 feet or that minimum distance necessary to maintain inter-visibility. For bridge work, the Engineer's field control will consist of a stationed baseline reference point near each end of the bridge(s) and one accessible bench mark near each bridge site. For the purpose of determining responsibility for construction stakes, lines and grades, a box bridge will not be considered as a bridge. The Contractor shall verify the accuracy of the control points before proceeding with the layout for construction.

When errors are discovered and control points do not agree with the plans, the Contractor shall promptly notify the Engineer in writing, and explain the problem in detail. The Engineer will advise the Contractor within five (5) working days of any corrective actions which may be deemed necessary.

The Contractor will be responsible for verifying and modifying, as necessary to best fit existing field conditions, lengths, locations, elevations and skew angles of all drainage structures shown on the construction plans. All junction box and inlet locations and heights shall also be verified and modified as necessary to fit existing field conditions. Modifications to the plans shall not be made without the consent of the Project Engineer. The Contractor will not be responsible for determining the size of drainage structures, but should immediately report any suspected error to the Engineer. Heights of fill over drainage structures shall be checked to verify class of pipe, bedding and the appropriate standard and/or modified standard drawing(s) required in the construction with any differences from the plans being reported to the Engineer.

The Contractor shall perform work necessary to verify alignment and plan grades on all roadway intersections and tie-ins. Any discrepancies in grades, alignment, location and or dimension detected by the Contractor shall immediately be brought to the attention of the Project Engineer.

The Contractor shall employ sufficient qualified personnel experienced in highway surveying and layout to complete the work accurately. The Contractor shall also determine and provide all additional grade controls and staking operations necessary to secure a correct layout and construction of the work. All minor variations in layout and grades required to meet field conditions shall be resolved with the Engineer and shall not be considered justification for adjusting contract price or time.

Examples of minor variations in layout and grades are:

- (a) Adjustment of drainage or other structure length, alignment, and flow line elevation.

(b) The adjustment of grades and alignment at roadway intersections, cross-overs, railroad crossings, interchanges, existing bridges and roadways.

(c) Adjustment of curve data.

The Contractor will be responsible for calculating and laying out all additional lines, grades, elevations and dimensions necessary to construct the work required in the plans. All grades and other layout data computed by the Contractor shall be recorded and a copy of this data shall be furnished, with sufficient time for checking, to the Engineer before field work is started. The originals of all data shall be furnished to the Engineer on or before final inspection for the Department's permanent file. The Contractor shall also furnish personnel to assist the Engineer in taking tolerance verification checks or other notes to determine whether specified tolerances are met. Any inspection or checking of the Contractor's layout by the Engineer and the approval of all or any part of it will not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility to secure proper dimensions, grades, and elevations of the several parts of the work.

Prior to beginning construction on any structure which is referenced to an existing structure or topographical feature, the Contractor shall check the pertinent location and grades of the existing structures or topographical features to determine whether the location and grade shown on the plans are correct.

The Contractor shall stake centerline control at each station, BOP, EOP, PC, PT, SC, CS, TS, ST, and equations just before field cross sectioning by the Department for both original and final cross sections.

The Contractor shall furnish "as built" finish centerline elevations to the Project Engineer prior to final inspection of the project.

The Contractor shall set stakes and/or flags on the right-of-way line at each station and right-of-way break or as directed by the Engineer before clearing operations are started on any section of roadway.

Regardless of the method used, the Contractor shall meet the surface tolerances addressed in Section 321.

The Contractor shall exercise care in the preservation of stakes and bench marks and shall reset them when they are damaged, lost, displaced or removed. The Contractor shall use competent personnel and suitable equipment for the layout work required and shall provide that it be performed under the supervision of, or directed by, a Registered Professional Engineer or Registered Land Surveyor who is duly registered and entitled to practice as a Professional Engineer or Professional Land Surveyor in the State of Mississippi. The duties performed by said Registrant shall conform to the definitions under the "practice of engineering" and practice of "land surveying" in Mississippi Law and the latest edition of the MDOT Survey Manual. The MDOT Survey Manual can be obtained online at the following address.

<http://sp.mdot.ms.gov/RoadwayDesign/Pages/MDOT-Survey-Manual.aspx>

The Contractor shall not engage the services of any person in the employ of the Department for the performance of any of the work covered by this Section or any person who has been employed by the Department within the past six months except those who have legitimately retired from service with the Department during this period.

All cross sections, measurements, and tickets required for determining pay quantities will be the responsibility of the Department.

The Department reserves the right to check for accuracy any or all of the Contractor's layout work and shall be assisted by the Contractor's personnel in such checking. When errors or discrepancies are found, the Contractor will take measures necessary to correct, at no expense to the State, any construction that has been performed using the improper layout. Any inspection, checking and approval thereof by the Engineer of work for which the Contractor is responsible will not relieve the Contractor of responsibility to secure correct dimensions, grades, elevations, alignments and locations of the work for satisfactory completion of the project and as a condition for final acceptance by the Department.

**907-699.03.2--Conventional Staking.** In addition to the requirements set forth in Subsection 907-699.03.1, the following shall be required when using the conventional staking method.

On grading projects, the Contractor shall set slope stakes at each station and at the beginning and end of spirals and curves. Closer intervals will be required for sharp changes in grades or alignment, widening and certain other geometric details.

The Contractor shall set subgrade blue tops on centerline, break points and at the left and right subgrade shoulder lines at intervals of not more than 100 feet on tangents and intervals of not more than 50 feet in curves. Closer intervals will be required for sharp changes in grades or alignment, widening, or super elevation.

The Contractor shall furnish personnel to assist the Engineer in taking stringline and other notes to determine whether specified tolerances are met.

On paving contracts, the Contractor shall set subgrade, base and paving blue tops. The base and pavement grade stakes shall be set on intervals in accordance with the applicable requirements of Sections 321, 403 and 501.

**907-699.03.3--Automated Machine Guidance.** In addition to the requirements set forth in Subsection 907-699.03.1, the following shall be required when using the automated machine grading method.

**907-699.03.3.1--Automated Machine Guidance Work Plan.** The Contractor shall submit a comprehensive written Automated Machine Guidance Work Plan to the Engineer for review at least 30 days prior to use. The Project Engineer will have to concur with the Plan prior to the Contractor performing any AMG work. The submittal of an AMG Work Plan shall be an indication of the Contractor's intention to utilize AMG instead of conventional methods on the

project areas and elements stated in the Work Plan. The Engineer shall review the Automated Machine Guidance Work Plan to ensure that the requirements of this special provision are addressed. The Contractor shall assume total responsibility for the performance of the system utilized in the Work Plan. Any update or alteration of the Automated Machine Guidance Work Plan in the course of the work shall be approved and submitted to MDOT for determination of conformance with requirements of this special provision.

The Automated Machine Guidance Work Plan shall describe how the automated machine guidance technology will be integrated into other technologies employed on the project. This shall include, but not limited to, the following:

1. A description of the manufacturer, model, and software version of the AMG equipment.
2. Information on the Contractor's experience in the use of Automated Machine Guidance system (or Related Technologies) to be used on the project, including formal training and field experience of project staff.
3. A single onsite staff person as the primary contact, and up to one alternate contact person for Automated Machine Guidance technology issues.
4. A definition of the project boundaries and scope of work to be accomplished with the AMG system.
5. A description of how the project proposed secondary control(s) is to be established. It shall also include a list and map detailing control points enveloping the site.
6. A description of site calibration procedures including, but not limited to, equipment calibration and the frequency of calibration as well as how the equipment calibration and information will be documented to MDOT and the Project Engineer. The documentation shall contain a complete record of when and where the tests were performed and the status of each equipment item tested within or out of the ranges of required tolerances.
7. A description of the Contractor's quality control procedures for checking mechanical calibration and maintenance of equipment. It shall also include the frequency and type of checks to be performed.
8. A description of the method and frequency of field verification checks and the submission schedule of results to the Project Engineer.
9. A description of the Contractor's contingency plan in the event of failure/outage of the AMG system.
10. A schedule of Digital Terrain Models (DTM) intended for use on the project. This shall be submitted to the Engineer for review, feedback, and communication.

**907-699.03.3.2--State's Responsibilities.** The District Surveyor will set the primary horizontal and vertical control points in the field for the project as per latest edition of the MDOT Survey Manual. The control points shall be in Mississippi State Plane coordinate system.

MDOT will provide an electronic alignment file and primary control file for the project. This file will be based on the appropriate Mississippi State Plane Coordinate Zone either West or East. These files will be created with the computer software applications MicroStation (CADD software) and GEOPAK (civil engineering software). The data files will be provided in the native formats. The Contractor shall perform necessary conversion of the files for their selected grade control equipment, field verify the data for accuracy, and immediately report any errors to



MDOT.

MDOT will provide design data, if available, in an electronic format to the Contractor. These files will be created with the computer software applications MicroStation (CADD software) and GEOPAK (civil engineering software). The data files will be provided in the native formats as specified in the Data Format section of this specification. No guarantee is made to the data accuracy or completeness, or that the data systems used by MDOT will be directly compatible with the systems used by the Contractor. Information shown on the paper plans marked with the seal (official plans as advertised) shall govern.

The Engineer will perform spot checks as necessary of the Contractor's machine control grading results, surveying calculations, records, field procedures, and actual staking. If the Engineer determines that the work is not being performed in accordance with the Specifications, the Engineer shall order the Contractor to re-construct the work to the requirements of the contract documents at no additional cost to the Department.

**907-699.03.3.3--Contractor's Responsibilities.** The Contractor shall provide formal training, as requested, on the use of the Automated Machine Guidance Equipment, including Rover, and the Contractor's systems to MDOT project personnel prior to the start of construction activities utilizing AMG. This training is for providing MDOT project personnel with an understanding of the equipment, software, and electronic data being used by the Contractor.

The Contractor shall use the alignment and control data provided by MDOT.

The Contractor shall bear all costs, including but not limited to the cost of actual reconstruction work that may be incurred due to errors in application of Automated Machine Guidance techniques or manipulation of MDOT design data in Digital Terrain Models (DTM). The Contractor shall also bear all costs associated with any graphical grading outside the model / typical section, such as tying to existing grades at the beginning or end of a project.

The Contractor shall be responsible for converting the information on the plans and/or electronic data file provided by MDOT into a format compatible with the Contractor's AMG system.

The Contractor shall establish secondary control points at locations along the length of the project and outside the project limits and/or where work is performed beyond the project limits as required by the Automated Machine Guidance system utilized. The Contractor shall establish this secondary control using survey procedures as outlined in the latest edition of the MDOT Survey Manual. A copy of all new control point information shall be provided to the Engineer prior to construction activities. The Contractor shall be responsible for all errors resulting from their efforts and shall correct deficiencies to the satisfaction of the Engineer and at no additional cost to the State.

The Contractor shall preserve all reference points and monuments that are established by the District Surveyor outside the construction limits. If the Contractor fails to preserve these items, they shall be re-established by the Contractor to their original quality at no additional cost to the State.

The Contractor shall set grade stakes at the top of the finished sub-grade and base course at all hinge points on the typical sections at 1000-foot maximum intervals on mainline, critical points such as, but not limited to, PC's, PT's, beginning and ending super elevation transition sections, middle of the curve, and at least two locations on each of the side roads and ramps, and at the beginning and end of each cross slope transition where Automated Machine Guidance is used. These grade stakes shall be established using conventional survey methods for use by the Engineer to check the accuracy of the construction.

On grading projects, the Contractor shall set slope stakes and centerline stationing every 500 feet and at the beginning and end of spirals and curves. Closer intervals will be required for sharp changes in grades or alignment, widening and certain other geometric details.

The staking requirements for pavement grade stakes addressed in Sections 403 and 501 will not apply. The Contractor shall furnish an acceptable portable grade-verification device(s) (Rover) to verify grade tolerances.

The Contractor will be required to set 20 grade points (hubs) per mile at locations determined by the Engineer for field verification. If tolerances are not met, additional grade points may be required by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall furnish personnel to assist the Engineer in taking tolerance verification checks as necessary to determine whether specified tolerances are met.

The Contractor shall meet the same accuracy requirements as detailed in the Mississippi Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction.

The Contractor shall be responsible for implementing the AMG system using the Mississippi State Plane Coordinate System. No localization methods will be accepted.

**907-699.03.3.4--Data Format.** It is the Contractor's responsibility to produce the Digital Terrain Model(s) and/or 3D line work needed for Automated Machine Guidance. MDOT does not produce this data in its design process. MDOT does provide CADD files created in the design process to the Contractor. The CADD files provided by MDOT are provided in the native software application formats in which they are created with no conversions, and their use in developing 3D data for machine guidance is at the discretion of the Contractor. The CADD files that may be available are listed below. Cross-Sections are one of the items provided but are not necessarily created at critical design locations. Therefore their use in Digital Terrain Models (DTM) for AMG is limited.

1. Project Control - Microstation DGN file and ASCII file
2. Existing Topographic Data - Microstation DGN file(s)
3. Preliminary Surveyed Ground Surface - GeoPak TIN, if available
4. Horizontal and Vertical alignment information - GeoPak GPK file and/or Microstation DGN file(s)
5. 2D Design line work (edge of pavement, shoulder, etc.) - Microstation DGN file(s)

- 6. Cross sections - Microstation DGN file(s), GeoPak format
- 7. Superelevation - Microstation DGN file(s), GeoPak format
- 8. Form Grades - Microstation DGN file(s)
- 9. Design Drainage - Microstation DGN file(s)

It is expressly understood and agreed that MDOT assumes no responsibility in respect to the sufficiency or accuracy of these CADD files. These files are provided for convenience only and the contract plans are the legal document for constructing the project.

**907-699.04--Method of Measurement.** Construction stakes will be measured as a lump sum quantity. When Pay Item No. 907-699-A, Roadway Construction Stakes, is provided in the contract, measurement shall include the staking of all bridges, including detour bridges, which are a part of the contract.

**907-699.04.1--Roadway Construction Stakes.** Roadway Construction Stakes will be measured for payment in accordance with the following schedule:

- (a) When one percent of the original contract amount is earned from all direct pay items, 10 percent of the amount bid for Roadway Construction Stakes will be paid.
- (b) When five percent of the original contract amount is earned from all direct pay items, 25 percent of the amount bid for Roadway Construction Stakes will be paid.
- (c) When 20 percent of the original contract amount is earned from all direct pay items, 50 percent of the amount bid for Roadway Construction Stakes will be paid.
- (d) After the Contractor has earned 50 percent of the original value of all direct pay items, the amount paid will be based on the contract percent complete.

**907-699.04.2--Bridge Construction Stakes.** Bridge Construction Stakes will be measured for payment in accordance with the following schedule:

- (a) When one percent of the original contract value of all bridge items is earned, 10 percent of the amount bid for Bridge Construction Stakes will be paid.
- (b) When five percent of the original contract value of all bridge items is earned, 25 percent of the amount bid for Bridge Construction Stakes will be paid.
- (c) When 20 percent of the original contract value of all bridge items is earned, 50 percent of the amount bid for Bridge Construction Stakes will be paid.
- (d) After the Contractor has earned 50 percent of original contract value of all bridge items, the amount paid will be based on the percentage of work completed on all bridge items.

**907-699.05--Basis of Payment.** Construction stakes, measured as prescribed above, will be paid for at the contract lump sum price, which shall be full compensation for completing the work.

Payment will be made under:

907-699-A: Roadway Construction Stakes - lump sum

907-699-B: Bridge Construction Stakes - lump sum

**MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION**

**SUPPLEMENT TO SPECIAL PROVISION NO. 907-701-5**

**DATE: 09/17/2014**

**SUBJECT: Hydraulic Cement**

In the last paragraph of Subsection 907-701.04.1.1 on page 3, change “AASHTO Designation: M 240, Table 3” to “AASHTO Designation: M 240, Table 4”.

## MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

| SPECIAL PROVISION NO. 907-701-5

CODE: (SP)

| DATE: 08/20/2014

**SUBJECT: Hydraulic Cement**

Section 701, Hydraulic Cement, of the 2004 Edition of the Mississippi Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction is hereby amended as follows:

Delete Subsection 701.01 on pages 595 & 596, and substitute the following:

**907-701.01--General.** The following requirements shall be applicable to hydraulic cement:

Only hydraulic cements conforming to Section 701 shall be used. Hydraulic cements shall not be listed or designated as meeting more than one AASHTO or Department type.

Different brands of hydraulic cement, or the same brand of hydraulic cement from different mills, shall not be mixed or used alternately in any one class of construction or structure, without written permission from the Engineer; except that this requirement will not be applicable to hydraulic cement treatment of design soils, or bases.

The Contractor shall provide suitable means for storing and protecting the hydraulic cement against dampness. Hydraulic cement, which for any reason, has become partially set or which contains lumps of caked hydraulic cement will be rejected. Hydraulic cement salvaged from discarded or used bags shall not be used.

The temperature of bulk hydraulic cement shall not be greater than 165°F at the time of incorporation in the mix.

Acceptance of hydraulic cement will be based on the certification program as described in the Department's Materials Division Inspection, Testing, and Certification Manual and job control sampling and testing as established by Department SOP.

Retests of hydraulic cement may be made for soundness and expansion within 28 days of test failure and, if the hydraulic cement passes, it may be accepted. Hydraulic cement shall not be rejected due to failure to meet the fineness requirements if upon retests after drying at 212°F for one hour, it meets such requirements.

Delete Subsection 701.02 on page 596, and substitute the following:

**907-701.02--Portland Cement.**

**907-701.02.1--General.**

**907-701.02.1.1--Types of Portland Cement.** Portland cement (cement) shall be either Type I or Type II conforming to AASHTO Designation: M85. Type III cement conforming to AASHTO Designation: M85 or Type III (MS), as defined by the description below Table 1, may be used for the production of precast or precast-prestressed concrete members.

**907-701.02.1.2--Alkali Content.** All cement types in this Subsection shall meet the Equivalent alkali content requirement for low-alkali cements listed in AASHTO Designation: M85, Table 2.

**907-701.02.2--Replacement by Other Cementitious Materials.** The maximum replacement of cement by weight is 25% for fly ash or 50% for ground granulated blast furnace slag (GGBFS). The minimum tolerance for replacement shall be 5% below the maximum replacement content. Replacement contents below this minimum tolerance by fly ash or GGBFS may be used, but shall not be given any special considerations, like the maximum acceptance temperature for portland cement concrete containing pozzolans. Special considerations shall only apply for replacement of cement by fly ash or GGBFS.

**907-701.02.2.1--Portland Cement Concrete Exposed to Soluble Sulfate Conditions or Seawater.** When portland cement concrete is exposed to moderate or severe soluble sulfate conditions, or to seawater, cement types and replacement of cement by Class F fly ash, GGBFS, or silica fume shall be as follows in Table 1.

**Table 1- Cementitious Materials for Soluble Sulfate Conditions**

Sulfate Exposure	Water-soluble sulfate (SO <sub>4</sub> ) in soil, % by mass	Sulfate (SO <sub>4</sub> ) in water, ppm	Cementitious material required*
Moderate and Seawater	0.10 - 0.20	150 - 1,500	Type II **, ***, **** cement, or Type I cement with one of the following replacements of cement by weight: 25% Class F fly ash, 50% GGBFS, or 8% silica fume
Severe	0.20 - 2.00	1,500 - 10,000	Type I cement with a replacement by weight of 50% GGBFS, or Type II cement with one of the following replacements of cement by weight: 25% Class F fly ash, 50% GGBFS, or 8% silica fume

\* The values listed in this table for replacement of portland cement by the cementitious materials listed are maximums and shall not be exceeded. The

minimum tolerance for replacement shall be 0.5% below the maximum replacement content. Replacement contents below this minimum tolerance by the cementitious materials listed in this table do not meet the requirements for the exposure conditions listed and shall not be allowed.

- \*\* Type III cement conforming to AASHTO Designation: M85 with a maximum 8% tricalcium aluminate (C<sub>3</sub>A) may be used in lieu of Type II cement as allowed in Subsection 907-701.02.1; this cement is given the designation “Type III(MS)”.
- \*\*\* Blended cement meeting the sulfate resistance requirements of Subsection 907-701.04 may be used in lieu of Type II as allowed in Subsection 907-701.04.
- \*\*\*\* Class F fly ash or GGBFS may be added as a replacement for cement as allowed in Subsection 907-701.02.2.

Class C fly ash shall not be used as a replacement for cement in any of the sulfate exposure conditions listed above.

**907-701.02.2.2--Cement for Soil Stabilization Exposed to Soluble Sulfate Conditions or Seawater.** When portland cement for use in soil stabilization is exposed to moderate or severe soluble sulfate conditions, or to seawater, cement types and replacement of cement by Class F fly ash or GGBFS shall meet the requirements of Subsection 907-701.02.2.1. Silica fume shall be used to bring the cementitious materials into compliance with the requirements of Table 1.

Delete Subsection 701.03 on page 596, and substitute the following:

**907-701.03--Masonry Cement.** Masonry cement shall conform to ASTM Designation: C 91 and shall only be used in masonry applications.

Delete Subsection 701.04 on page 596, and substitute the following:

**907-701.04--Blended Hydraulic Cement.**

**907-701.04.1--General.**

**907-701.04.1.1--Types of Blended Cement.** Blended hydraulic cements (blended cements) shall be of the following types and conform to AASHTO Designation: M 240:

- Type IS – Portland blast-furnace slag cement
- Type IP – Portland-pozzolan cement
- Type IL – Portland-limestone cement

Blended cement **Types IS and IP** for use in portland cement concrete or soil stabilization exposed to the moderate soluble sulfate condition or exposure to seawater as defined in Table 1 shall meet the Sulfate resistance requirement listed in AASHTO Designation: M 240, Table 3 and the “(MS)” suffix shall be added to the type designation.

**907-701.04.1.2--Alkali Content.** All blended cement shall be made with clinker that would result in cement meeting the requirements of Subsection 907-701.02.1.2 when used in the production of AASHTO Designation: M 85, Type I or Type II cement.

**907-701.04.2--Replacement by Other Cementitious Materials.** The maximum replacement of blended cement Type IL by weight is 35% for fly ash or 50% for GGBFS. Replacement contents below 20% fly ash or 45% GGBFS may be used, but shall not be given any special considerations, like the maximum acceptance temperature for portland cement concrete containing pozzolans. Special considerations shall only apply for replacement of blended cement by fly ash or GGBFS. No additional cementitious materials, such as Portland cement, performance hydraulic cement, fly ash, GGBFS, metakaolin, or others, shall be added to or as a replacement for blended cement Types IS and IP.

**907-701.04.3--Exposure to Soluble Sulfate Conditions or Seawater.** When portland cement concrete or blended cement for soil stabilization is exposed to moderate soluble sulfate conditions or to seawater, where the moderate soluble sulfate condition is defined in Table 1, the blended cement shall meet the sulfate resistance requirement listed in AASHTO Designation: M 240, Table 3.

When portland cement concrete or blended cement for soil stabilization is exposed to severe soluble sulfate conditions, where the severe soluble sulfate condition is defined in Table 1, blended cements shall not be used.



MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

SPECIAL PROVISION NO. 907-702-5

CODE: (SP)

DATE: 08/12/2014

SUBJECT: Specifications for Bituminous Materials

Section 702, Bituminous Materials, of the 2004 Edition of the Mississippi Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction is hereby amended as follows.

**907-702.05--Petroleum Asphalt Cement.** Delete the third paragraph of Subsection 702.05 on page 598, and substitute the following.

The bituminous material used in all types of asphalt mixtures shall conform to AASHTO Designation: M 320, Performance Grade PG 67-22, as modified in the table below, except that Polyphosphoric Acid (PPA) may be used at low dosage rates as a modifier to enhance the physical properties of a base binder to meet the requirements for Performance Grade PG 67-22. In addition, PPA may be used as a catalyst or mixing agent at low dosage rates in the production of Polymer Modified, Performance Grade PG 76-22.

When PPA is used as a modifier, in no case shall the PPA modifier be used to adjust the physical properties of the binder a full binder grade. For example: the base binder (unmodified) is graded as a PG 64-22 and should only be modified by the addition of PPA to a modified binder grade of PG 67-22.

When petroleum asphalt cement is modified by PPA, the following dosage limits shall be applied.

Grade	Dosage Limit
PG 67-22	0.75% by weight of binder
PG 76-22	0.50% by weight of binder

**907-702.07--Emulsified Asphalt.**

**907-702.07.2--Anionic and Cationic.** After the last paragraph of Subsection 702.07.2 on page 600, add the following.

LockDown (LD-7) and CQS-1h shall conform to the requirements of Table V.

**907-702.07.3--Polymer Modified Cationic Emulsified Asphalt (CRS-2P).** Delete the paragraph in Subsection 702.07.3 on page 600, and substitute the following.

Polymer Modified Cationic Emulsified Asphalt shall conform to the requirements of AASHTO Designation: M 316, with the following exception:

In Table 1, the Ductility, 25 °C, 5 cm/min, shall be a minimum of 100 cm.

**907-702.12--Tables.** After the last Table of Subsection 702.12 on page 606, add the following.

**TABLE V  
SPECIFICATION FOR FOG SEAL**

Test Requirements	LD-7		CQS-1h		Test Method
	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.	
Viscosity, Saybolt Furol, @ 25°C, Sec.	15	100	20	150	AASHTO T 72
Storage Stability Test, 24 hr, %	-	1	-	1	AASHTO T 59
Settlement, 5 day, %	-	5	-	-	AASHTO T 59
Particle Charge	-	-	Positive		AASHTO T 59
Oil Distillate, %	-	1	-	-	AASHTO T 59
Sieve Test, % *	-	0.3	-	0.1	AASHTO T 59
Residue by Distillation, %	40	-	60	-	AASHTO T 59
<b>Test on Residue from Distillation</b>					
Penetration @ 25°C	-	20	-	-	AASHTO T 49
Penetration @ 25°C, 100g, 5s	-	-	60	110	AASHTO T 49
Softening Point, °C	65	-	-	-	ASTM 36
Solubility in trichloroethylene, %	97.5	-	97.5	-	AASHTO T 44
Ductility @ 25°C, cm	-	-	40	-	AASHTO T 51
Original DSR @ 82° (G*/Sinδ, 10 rad/sec)	1	-	-	-	AASHTO T 111

\* The Sieve result is tested for reporting purpose only, and it may be waived if no application problems are present in the field.

**MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION**

**SUPPLEMENT TO SPECIAL PROVISION NO. 907-703-12**

**DATE:** 01/29/2015

**SUBJECT:** Aggregates

In the title of Subsection 907-703.06 on page 2, delete “Hot Mix”.

**MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION**

**SPECIAL PROVISION NO. 907-703-12**

**CODE: (IS)**

**DATE: 10/28/2014**

**SUBJECT: Aggregates**

Section 703, Aggregates, of the 2004 Edition of the Mississippi Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction is hereby amended as follows:

**907-703.03.2.4--Gradation.** Delete the table in Subsection 703.03.2.4 on page 611 and substitute the following.

**Table of Sizes and Gradation of Coarse Aggregate  
for Portland Cement Concrete**

Square Mesh Sieves	Percent Passing by Weight						
	Size No. 467	Size No. 57	Size No. 67	Size No. 7	Size No. 78	Size No. 8	Size No. 89
2 inch	100						
1½ inch	95-100	100					
1 inch		80-100	100				
¾ inch	35-70		80-100	100	100	100	
½ inch		25-60		90-100	90-100	95 100	100
⅜ inch	10-30		20-55	40-70	40-75	75-100	85 100
No. 4	0-5	0-10	0-10	0-15	5-25	5-30	20-40
No. 8		0-5	0-5	0-5	0-10	0-10	0-10
No. 16					0-5	0-5	0-5

Delete the last sentence of the last paragraph of Subsection 703.03.2.4 on page 611.

**907-703.04--Aggregate for Crushed Stone Courses.**

**907-703.04.1--Coarse Aggregate.** Delete the first paragraph of Subsection 703.04.1 on page 611, and substitute the following.

Coarse aggregate, defined as material retained on No. 8 sieve, shall be either crushed limestone, steel slag, granite, concrete, or combination thereof. Crushed concrete is defined as recycled concrete pavement, structural concrete, or other concrete sources that can be crushed to meet the gradation requirements for Size No. 825B as modified below. In no case shall waste from concrete production (wash-out) be used as a crushed stone base.

**907-703.04.2--Fine Aggregate.** Delete the first sentence of the first paragraph of Subsection 703.04.2 on page 612, and substitute the following.

Fine aggregate, defined as material passing the No. 8 sieve, shall be material resulting from the crushing of limestone, steel slag, granite, concrete, or combination thereof.

Delete the third paragraph of Subsection 703.04.2 on page 612.

**907-703.04.3--Gradation.** In the table of Subsection 703.04.3 on page 613, change the requirement for the 1-inch sieve under Size No. 825 B from “75 - 98” to “75 - 100”.

After the table in Subsection 703.04.3 on page 613, add the following.

If crushed concrete is used, the crushed material shall meet the gradation requirements of Size No. 825 B with the exception that the percent passing by weight of the No. 200 sieve shall be 2 – 18.

**907-703.06--Aggregates for Hot Mix Asphalt.**

**907-703.06.1--Coarse Aggregates.** Delete the third paragraph of Subsection 703.06.1 on page 613, and substitute the following.

When tested in accordance with AASHTO Designation: T 19, the dry rodded unit weight of all aggregates except expanded clay and shale shall not be less than 70 pounds per cubic foot.

**907-703.06.1.2--Fine Aggregates.** Delete the last sentence of Subsection 703.06.1.2 on page 614.

**907-703.14--Aggregates for Bituminous Surface Treatments.**

**907-703.14.2--Detail Requirements.**

**907-703.14.2.1--Gradation.** In the table entitled “Gradation Requirements For Cover Aggregate” in Subsection 703.14.2.1 on page 622, delete the requirement for the No. 16 sieve for Size No. 7 under the column “Slag or Expanded Clay”.

Delete Subsection 703.19 on page 624, and substitute the following.

**907-703.19--Lightweight Aggregate for Concrete.**

**907-703.19.1--Lightweight Aggregate for Structural Concrete.** Lightweight aggregate for structural concrete shall meet the requirements of AASHTO Designation: M 195.

**907-703.19.2--Lightweight Aggregate for Internal Curing of Concrete.** Lightweight aggregate for internal curing of concrete shall meet the requirements of ASTM Designation: C 1761. The lightweight aggregate shall meet the gradation requirements listed in Table 1 for either “9.5 mm to 2.36 mm (3/8 in. to No. 8)” Coarse aggregate, “9.5 mm to 0 (3/8 in. to 0)” Combined fine and coarse aggregate, or “4.75 mm to 0 (No. 4 to 0)” Fine aggregate. The fineness modulus of the lightweight aggregate shall not be less than 2.70.

**907-703.20--Aggregate for Stabilizer.**

**907-703.20.3--Gradation.** Delete the table and notes in Subsection 703.20.3 at the top of page 626, and substitute the following.

**PERCENT PASSING BY WEIGHT**

Square Mesh Sieves	Shell	Coarse			Medium	Fine
		Size I	Size II Note (1)	Size III Note (3)		
3 inch	90-100			100		
2 1/2 inch				90-100		
2 inch		100				
1 1/2 inch		90-100	100	25-60		
1 inch		80-100	97-100			
3/4 inch		55-100	55-100	0-10		
1/2 inch		35-85	35-85	0-5	100	
3/8 inch		12-65	12-65		97-100	
No. 4, Note (2)		0-30	0-30		92-100	
No. 10		0-8	0-8		80-100	100
No. 40				10-40	80-100	
No. 60				0-20	30-100	
No. 100					15-80	
No. 200	0-5	0-4	0-4	0-5	0-30	
PI Material Passing No. 40				6 or less	0	

Note (1): Size II is intended for use in bases in which portland cement is used.

Note (2): Ground shell shall contain at least 97% passing the No. 4 sieve.

Note (3): Size III is intended for use in stabilized construction entrances.

## MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

| SPECIAL PROVISION NO. **907-707-5**

CODE: (IS)

| DATE: **05/01/2013**

SUBJECT: **Joint Materials**

Section 707, Joint Materials, of the 2004 Edition of the Mississippi Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction is hereby amended as follows:

**907-707.02.1.3--Concrete Joint Sealer Compound - Hot-Poured Elastic Type.** In the first paragraph of Subsection 707.02.1.3 on page 633, delete "AASHTO Designation: M 173" and replace with "AASHTO Designation: M 324 for Type I Joint and Crack Sealant".

Delete in toto Subsection 707.02.1.5 on pages 634 and 635 and substitute:

**907-707.02.1.5--Backer Rod for Use with Hot and Cold Poured Joint Sealer.** The backer rod shall be a closed-cell foam rod made from polyethylene, polyolefin or similar type material, and shall conform to ASTM Designation: D 5249 with the exception that water absorption shall be determined by ASTM Designation: C 1016, Procedure A. The backer rod shall either be a Type I, for use with either hot or cold poured joint sealers, or a Type 3, for use with cold poured joint sealers only. Open-cell foam rods or open-cell foam rods covered with an impermeable sheath or skin shall not be allowed.

The Contractor shall furnish a three linear foot sample of each shipment and three copies of the manufacturer's certification that the backer rod meets the requirements of this specification.

| **907-707.04--Rubber Type Gaskets for Joining Conduit.** In the first sentence of Subsection 707.04 on page 636, delete the reference to "AASHTO Designation: M 315" and substitute "ASTM Designation: C 443".

## MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

| SPECIAL PROVISION NO. 907-708-6

CODE: (IS)

| DATE: 05/01/2013

**SUBJECT: Non-Metal Drainage Structures**

Section 708, Non-Metal Structures and Cattlepasses, of the 2004 Edition of the Mississippi Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction is hereby amended as follows.

**907-708.02.1.2--Fly Ash.** In the first sentence of Subsection 708.02.1.2 on page 639, change “20 percent” to “25%”.

| **907-708.02.1.4--Coarse Aggregate.** Delete the last sentence of Subsection 708.02.1.4 on page 639.

**907-708.02.3.2--Marking.** Delete the second sentence of Subsection 708.02.3.2 on page 640, and substitute the following.

Machine made pipe shall be marked in accordance with one of the following methods: 1) the pipe shall be inscribed on the outside of the pipe and stenciled on the inside of the pipe, or 2) the pipe shall be inscribed on the inside of the pipe, only. All other pipe may be stenciled.

**907-708.17--Corrugated Plastic Pipe Culverts.**

**907-708.17.1--Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe Culverts.** Delete the first sentence of the first paragraph of Subsection 708.17.1 on page 645 and substitute the following.

Corrugated polyethylene pipe shall conform to the requirements of AASHTO Designation: M 294, Type S and/or SP, as applicable, and shall have soil tight joints, unless otherwise specified.

Delete the last sentence of the second paragraph of Subsection 708.17.1 on page 645.

After Subsection 708.17.1 on page 645, add the following.

**907-708.17.1.1--Inspection and Final Acceptance of Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe Culverts.**

Approximately 50% of the installed length of corrugated polyethylene pipe shall be inspected for excess deflection no sooner than 30 days after the embankment material over the pipe is placed to the required subgrade elevation or the maximum required fill height. The inspection shall be performed using either electronic deflectometers, calibrated television or video cameras, or a “go, no-go” mandrel that has an effective diameter of 95% of the nominal inside diameter of the pipe.

Pipe found to have deflection values greater than 5% shall be removed and replaced at no cost to the State.



**907-708.17.2--Corrugated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pipe Culverts.** Delete the first sentence of the first paragraph of Subsection 708.17.2 on page 645 and substitute the following.

Corrugated poly (vinyl chloride) (PVC) pipe shall conform to the requirements of AASHTO Designation: M 304 and shall have soil tight joints, unless otherwise specified. Non-perforated PVC pipe used in underdrains shall either be manufactured with an ultra-violet light inhibitor or be fully coated with an ultra-violet light inhibitor.

After Subsection 708.17.2 on page 645, add the following.

**907-708.17.2.1--Inspection and Final Acceptance of Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pipe Culverts.** Approximately 50% of the installed length of PVC pipe shall be inspected for excess deflection no sooner than 30 days after the embankment material over the pipe is placed to the required subgrade elevation or the maximum required fill height. The inspection shall be performed using either electronic deflectometers, calibrated television or video cameras, or a “go, no-go” mandrel that has an effective diameter of 95% of the nominal inside diameter of the pipe.

Pipe found to have deflection values greater than 5% shall be removed and replaced at no cost to the State.

**907-708.18--Sewer Pipe Used for Underdrains.**

**907-708.18.1--General.** After the second paragraph of Subsection 708.18.1 on page 645 add the following.

In lieu of the pipe listed in this subsection, pipe meeting the requirements of Subsection 708.19 may also be used for plastic underdrain pipe.

**907-708.18.3--Type PSM Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe.** After the first sentence of Subsection 708.18.3 on page 645, add the following.

Non-perforated PVC pipe shall either be manufactured with an ultra-violet light inhibitor or be fully coated with an ultra-violet light inhibitor.

**907-708.18.4--Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Corrugated Sewer Pipe.** Delete the paragraph in Subsection 708.18.4 on page 645 and substitute the following.

This pipe shall conform to the following requirements. For pipe sizes less than or equal to six inches ( $\leq 6''$ ), the pipe shall be Class PS46 meeting the requirements of AASHTO Designation: M 278. For pipe sizes greater than six inches ( $> 6''$ ), the pipe shall meet the requirements of AASHTO Designation: M 304. Non-perforated PVC pipe shall either be manufactured with an ultra-violet light inhibitor or be fully coated with an ultra-violet light inhibitor.

Delete Subsection 708.19 on page 645 and substitute the following.

**907-708.19--Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe.** This pipe shall be high density polyethylene pipe or drainage tubing meet the requirements of AASHTO Designation: M 294, Type S or SP, or AASHTO Designation: M 252, Type S or Type SP, as applicable.

**907-708.22.2--Exceptions to AASHTO.** Delete the sixth paragraph of Subsection 708.22.2 on page 647.

## MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

SPECIAL PROVISION NO. 907-710-1

CODE: (SP)

DATE: 06/24/10

SUBJECT: Fast Dry Solvent Traffic Paint

Section 710, Paint, of the 2004 Edition of the Mississippi Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction is amended as follows:

After Subsection 710.05 on Page 661, add the following:

**907-710.06--Fast Dry Solvent Traffic Paint.** Fast dry solvent traffic paints intended for use under this specification shall include products that are single packaged and ready mixed. Upon curing, these materials shall produce an adherent, reflective pavement marking capable of resisting deformation by traffic. The manufacturer shall have the option of formulating the material according to their own specifications. However, the requirements delineated in this specification, Section 619 and Section 710 shall apply regardless of the formulation used. The material shall be free from all skins, dirt and foreign objects.

**907-710.06.1--Composition.**

**907-710.06.1.1--Percent Pigment.** The percent pigment by weight shall be not less than 51% nor more than 58% when tested in accordance with ASTM D 3723.

**907-710.06.1.2--Viscosity.** The consistency of the paint shall be not less than 75 nor more than 95 Krebs Units (KU) when tested in accordance with ASTM D 562.

**907-710.06.1.3--Weight per Gallon.** The paint shall weigh a minimum 11.8 pounds per gallon and the weight of the production batches shall not vary more than +/- 0.5 pounds per gallon from the weight of the qualification samples when tested in accordance with ASTM D 1475.

**907-710.06.1.4--Total Solids.** The percent of total solids shall not be less than 70% by weight when tested in accordance with ASTM D 2369.

**907-710.06.1.5--Dry Time (No pick-up).** The paint shall dry to a no tracking condition in a maximum of 10 minutes.

**907-710.06.1.6--Volatile Organic Content.** The volatile organic content (VOC) shall contain a maximum of 1.25 pounds of volatile organic matter per gallon of total non-volatile paint material when tested in accordance with ASTM D 3960.

**907-710.06.1.7--Bleeding.** The paint shall have a minimum bleeding ratio of 0.95 when tested in accordance with Federal Specification TT-P-115D.

**907-710.06.1.8--Color.** The initial daytime chromaticity for yellow materials shall fall within the box created by the following coordinates:

**Initial Daytime Chromaticity Coordinates (Corner Points)**

	<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>
<b>x</b>	<b>0.53</b>	<b>0.51</b>	<b>0.455</b>	<b>0.472</b>
<b>y</b>	<b>0.456</b>	<b>0.485</b>	<b>0.444</b>	<b>0.4</b>

The initial daytime chromaticity of white materials shall fall within the box created by the following coordinates:

**Initial Daytime Chromaticity Coordinates (Corner Points)**

	<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>
<b>x</b>	<b>0.355</b>	<b>0.305</b>	<b>0.285</b>	<b>0.355</b>
<b>y</b>	<b>0.355</b>	<b>0.305</b>	<b>0.325</b>	<b>0.375</b>

**907-710.06.2--Environmental Requirements.** All yellow materials using lead chromate pigments shall meet the criteria of non-hazardous waste as defined by 40 CFR 261.24 when tested in accordance with EPA Test Method 1311, Toxicity Characteristics Leaching Procedures (TCLP). The striping and marking material , upon preparation and installation, shall not exude fumes which are toxic, or detrimental to persons or property. All material using lead free pigments shall NOT contain either lead or other Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCCA) materials in excess of the standard defined by EPA Method 3050 and 6010.

**907-710.06.3--Acceptance Procedures.** Acceptance of all fast dry solvent based traffics paint will be based on the Manufacturer's Certification and Certified Test Results. The Contractor shall furnish the Engineer with three copies of the manufacturer's certification stating that each lot of material in a shipment complies with the requirements of this contract. In addition, the Contractor shall provide Certified Test Reports for all tests required by this specification. The test results shall be representative of the material contained with the shipment.

## MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

SPECIAL PROVISION NO. 907-711-4

CODE: (IS)

DATE: 06/26/2009

SUBJECT: Synthetic Structural Fiber Reinforcement

Section 711, Reinforcement and Wire Rope, of the 2004 Edition of the Mississippi Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction is hereby amended as follows:

After Subsection 711.03.4.3 on page 665, add the following:

**907-711.04--Synthetic Structural Fiber.** The synthetic structural fibers shall be approved for listing in the Department's "Approved Sources of Materials" prior to use. The synthetic structural fibers shall be added to the concrete and mixed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommended methods.

**907-711.04.1--Material Properties.** The fibers shall meet the requirements of ASTM Designation: C 1116, Section 4.1.3. The fibers shall be made of polypropylene, polypropylene/polyethylene blend, nylon, or polyvinyl alcohol (PVA).

**907-711.04.2--Minimum Dosage Rate.** The dosage rate shall be such that the average residual strength ratio ( $R_{150,3.0}$ ) of fiber reinforced concrete beams is a minimum of 20.0 percent when the beams are tested in accordance with ASTM Designation: C 1609. The dosage rate for fibers shall be determined by the following.

The fiber manufacturer shall have the fibers tested by an acceptable, independent laboratory acceptable to the Department and regularly inspected by the Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory of the National Institutes of Standards and Technology and approved to perform ASTM Designations: C 39, C 78, and C192.

The laboratory shall test the fibers following the requirements of ASTM Designation: C 1609 in a minimum of three (3) test specimens cast from the same batch of concrete, molded in 6 x 6 x 20-inch standard beam molds meeting the requirements of ASTM Designation: C 31. The beams shall be tested on an 18-inch span. The tests for  $R_{150,3.0}$  shall be performed when the average compressive strength of concrete used to cast the beams is between 3500 and 4500 psi. The tests for compressive strength shall follow the requirements of ASTM Designation: C 39. The average compressive strength shall be determined from a minimum of two (2) compressive strength cylinders.

The value for  $R_{150,3}$  shall be determined using the following equation:

$$R_{150,3.0} = \frac{f_{150,3.0}}{f_1} \times 100$$

The residual flexural strength ( $f_{150,3.0}$ ) shall be determined using the following equation:

$$f_{150,3.0} = \frac{P_{150,3.0} \times L}{b \times d^2}$$

where:

$f_{150,3.0}$  is the residual flexural strength at the midspan deflection of  $L/150$ , (psi),

$P_{150,3.0}$  is the residual load capacity at the midspan deflection of  $L/150$ , (lbf),

$L$  is the span, (in),

$b$  is the width of the specimen at the fracture, (in), and

$d$  is the depth of the specimen at the fracture, (in).

For a 6 x 6 x 20-inch beam, the  $P_{150,3.0}$  shall be measured at a midspan deflection of 0.12 inch.

Additionally,  $R_{150,3.0}$ ,  $f_{150,3.0}$ , and  $P_{150,3.0}$  may also be referred to as  $R_{150}^{150}$ ,  $f_{150}^{150}$ , and  $P_{150}^{150}$  respectively.

At the dosage rate required to achieve the minimum  $R_{150,3}$ , the mixture shall both be workable and the fibers shall not form clumps.

The manufacturer shall submit to the State Materials Engineer certified test reports from the independent laboratory showing the test results of each test specimen.

**907-711.04.3--Job Control Requirements.** The synthetic structural fibers shall be one from the Department's "Approved Sources of Materials."

At the required dosage rate, the mixture shall both be workable and the fibers shall not form clumps to the satisfaction of the Engineer. If the mixture is determined by the Engineer to not be workable or have clumps of fibers, the mixture may be rejected.

## MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

SPECIAL PROVISION NO. 907-713-6

CODE: (SP)

DATE: 03/17/2016

SUBJECT: Admixtures for Concrete

Section 713, Concrete Curing Materials and Admixtures, of the 2004 Edition of the Mississippi Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction is hereby amended as follows.

After the second paragraph of Subsection 713.01.2 on page 676, add the following.

Type 1-D compound may be used on bridge rails, median barriers, and other structures requiring a spray finish. When Type 1-D compound is used, it will be the responsibility of the Contractor to assure that the compound has dissipated from the structure prior to applying the spray finish and that the spray finish adheres soundly to the structure.

Delete Subsection 713.02 on pages 676 & 677, and substitute the following.

**907-713.02--Admixtures for Concrete.** Air-entraining admixtures used in Portland cement concrete shall comply with AASHTO Designation: M 154. Set-retarding, accelerating, and/or water-reducing admixtures shall comply with AASHTO Designation: M 194. Water-reducing admixture shall meet the minimum requirements for Type A. Set-retarding admixtures shall meet the minimum requirements for Type D. Admixtures providing a specific performance characteristic(s) other than those of water reduction or set retardation shall meet the minimum requirements for Type S. For admixtures meeting the requirements for Type S, the manufacturer shall provide data to substantiate the specific performance characteristic(s) to the satisfaction of the State Materials Engineer.

In order to obtain approval of an admixture, the State Materials Engineer shall have been furnished certified test reports, made by an acceptable independent laboratory regularly inspected by the Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory of the National Institutes of Standards and Technology, which show that the admixture meets all the requirements of the applicable AASHTO Standard Specification.

The Department reserves the right to sample, for check tests, any shipment or lot of admixture delivered to a project.

The Department reserves the right to require tests of the material to be furnished, using the specific cement and aggregates proposed for use on the project, as suggested in AASHTO Designation: M 154 and outlined in AASHTO Designation: M 194.

After an admixture has been approved, the Contractor shall submit to the State Materials Engineer, with each new lot of material shipped, a certification from the manufacturer in accordance with the requirements of Subsection 700.05.1 and stating the material is of the same composition as

originally approved and has not been changed or altered in any way. The requirement in Subsection 700.05.1(b) is not required on the certification from the manufacturer.

Admixtures containing chlorides will not be permitted.

Failure to maintain compliance with any requirement of these specifications shall be cause for rejection of any previously approved source or brand of admixture.

Admixtures shall only be used in accordance with the manufacturer's recommended dosage range as set forth in the manufacturer's approval request correspondence. When an admixture is used in Portland cement concrete, it shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to produce satisfactory results.

**907-713.02.1--Source Approval.** In order to obtain approval of an admixture, the Producer/Suppliers shall submit to the State Materials Engineer the following for review: certified test reports, made by an acceptable independent laboratory regularly inspected by the Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory of the National Institutes of Standards and Technology, which show that the admixture meets all the requirements of the applicable AASHTO or Department Specification for the specific type and the dosage range for the specific type of admixture.

**907-713.02.2--Specific Requirements.** Admixtures containing chlorides will not be permitted.

**907-713.02.3--Acceptance.** The Department reserves the right to sample, for check tests, any shipment or lot of admixture delivered to a project.

The Department reserves the right to require tests of the material to be furnished, using the specific cement and aggregates proposed for use on the project, as suggested in AASHTO Designation: M 154 and outlined in AASHTO Designation: M 194.

Failure to maintain compliance with any requirement of these specifications shall be cause for rejection of any previously approved source or brand of admixture.

With each new lot of material shipped the Contractor shall submit to the State Materials Engineer, a notarized certification from the manufacturer showing that the material complies with the requirements of the applicable AASHTO or Department Specification.

When an admixture is used, it shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to produce satisfactory results.

**907-713.02.4--Waterproofing Admixture.** This product is used as a waterproofing admixture for cast in place concrete bridge decks and bridge deck topping.

The Contractor shall submit manufacturer's product data and installation methods for each type of the products required to demonstrate the product complies with specifications.

The materials shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.



The waterproofing admixture shall be one of the following, or an approved equal.

- Xypex Admix
- Everdure Caltite
- Hycrete W1000

The dosage rate for the above admixtures shall be as follows:

- Xypex Admix shall be 15 pounds per cubic yard.
- Everdure Caltite shall be a minimum of 1.5% by weight of cement.
- Hycrete W1000 shall be a minimum one (1) gallon per cubic yard.

Any retardation of set that occurs will depend upon the concrete mix design and the dosage rate of the admixture.

## MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

| SPECIAL PROVISION NO. 907-714-8

CODE: (IS)

| DATE: 05/01/2013

SUBJECT: Miscellaneous Materials

Section 714, Miscellaneous Materials, of the 2004 Edition of the Mississippi Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction is hereby amended as follows.

**907-714.05--Fly Ash.** Delete Subsections 714.05.1 & 714.05.2 on pages 680 & 681, and substitute the following.

**907-714.05.1--General.** The fly ash source must be approved for listing in the Department's "Approved Sources of Materials" prior to use. The acceptance of fly ash shall be based on certified test reports, certification of shipment from the supplier, and tests performed on samples obtained after delivery in accordance with the Department's Materials Division Inspection, Testing, and Certification Manual and Department SOP.

Different classes of fly ash or different sources of the same class shall not be mixed or used in the construction of a structure or unit of a structure without written permission from the Engineer.

The Contractor shall provide suitable means for storing and protecting the fly ash from dampness. Separate storage silos, bins, or containers shall be provided for fly ash. Fly ash which has become partially set or contains lumps of caked fly ash shall not be used.

The temperature of the bulk fly ash shall not be greater than 165°F at the time of incorporation into the work.

All classes of fly ash shall meet the supplementary option chemical requirement for available alkalis listed in AASHTO Designation: M 295, Table 2. Class F fly ash shall have a calcium oxide (CaO) content of less than 6.0%. Class C fly ash shall have a CaO content of greater than or equal to 8.0%.

The replacement of Portland cement with fly ash shall be in accordance with the applicable replacement content specified in Subsection 907-701.02.2.

In addition to these requirements, fly ash shall meet the following specific requirements for the intended use.

**907-714.05.2--Fly Ash for Use in Concrete.** When used with Portland cement in the production of concrete or grout, the fly ash shall meet the requirements of AASHTO Designation: M 295, Class C or F, with the following exception:

The loss on ignition shall not exceed 6.0 percent.

No additional cementitious materials, such as blended hydraulic cement, GGBFS, metakaolin, or others, shall be added to or as a replacement for Portland cement when used with fly ash.

**907-714.06--Ground Granulated Blast Furnace Slag (GGBFS).** Delete Subsection 714.06.1 on page 681, and substitute the following.

**907-714.06.1--General.** The GGBFS source must be approved for listing in the Department's "Approved Sources of Materials" prior to use. The acceptance of GGBFS shall be based on certified test reports, certification of shipment from the supplier, and tests performed on samples obtained after delivery in accordance with the Department's Materials Division Inspection, Testing, and Certification Manual and Department SOP.

The Contractor shall provide suitable means for storing and protecting the GGBFS against dampness and contamination. Separate storage silos, bins, or containers shall be provided for GGBFS. GGBFS which has become partially set, caked or contains lumps shall not be used.

The State Materials Engineer shall be notified in writing of the nature, amount and identity of any processing or other additions made to the GGBFS during production.

GGBFS from different mills shall not be mixed or used alternately in any one class of construction or structure without written permission from the Engineer; except that this requirement will not be applicable to cement treatment of design soils or bases.

No additional cementitious materials, such as blended hydraulic cement, fly ash, metakaolin, or others, shall be added to or as a replacement for Portland cement when used with GGBFS in the production of concrete. The replacement of Portland cement with GGBFS shall be in accordance with the applicable replacement content specified in Subsection 907-701.02.2.

Delete Subsection 714.07 on page 682, and substitute the following.

**907-714.07--Additional Cementitious Materials.**

**907-714.07.1--Metakaolin.**

**907-714.07.1.1--General.** Metakaolin shall only be used as a supplementary cementitious material in Portland cement concrete for compliance with the requirements for cementitious materials exposed to soluble sulfate conditions. Metakaolin from different sources shall not be mixed or used alternately in any one class of construction or structure without written permission from the Engineer. No additional cementitious materials, such as blended hydraulic cement, fly ash, GGBFS, or others, shall be added to or as a replacement for Portland cement when used with metakaolin in the production of concrete.

The State Materials Engineer shall be notified in writing of the nature, amount and identity of any processing, or other additions made to the metakaolin during production.

**907-714.07.1.2--Source Approval.** The approval of each metakaolin source shall be on a case

by case basis as determined by the State Materials Engineer. In order to obtain approval of a metakaolin source, the Producer/Suppliers shall submit to the State Materials Engineer the following for review: certified test reports, made by an acceptable, independent laboratory regularly inspected by the Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory of the National Institutes of Standards and Technology, which show that the metakaolin meets all the requirements of AASHTO Designation: M295, including the Effectiveness in contributing to sulfate resistance, Procedure A, listed in AASHTO Designation: M295, Table 4 for Supplementary Optional Physical Requirements, and other requirements listed herein.

In order to demonstrate effectiveness in contributing to sulfate resistance, included in this test data shall be results of metakaolin from the proposed source tested in accordance with ASTM Designation: C 1012. There shall be two sets of test specimens per the following:

- a. One set of test specimens shall be prepared using a Type I Portland cement meeting the requirements of AASHTO Designation: M85 and having a tricalcium aluminate ( $C_3A$ ) content of more than 8.0%,
- b. One set of test specimens shall be prepared using a Type II Portland cement meeting the requirements of AASHTO Designation: M85.
- c. The proposed metakaolin shall be incorporated at the rate of 10% cement replacement in each set of test specimens and shall meet both of the acceptance criteria listed below for source approval.

The requirement for acceptance of the test sample using Type I Portland cement is an expansion of 0.10% or less at the end of six months. The requirement for acceptance of the test sample using Type II Portland cement is an expansion of 0.05% or less at the end of six months.

**907-714.07.1.3--Storage.** The Contractor shall provide suitable means for storing and protecting the metakaolin against dampness and contamination. Metakaolin which has become partially set, caked, or contains lumps shall not be used.

**907-714.07.1.4--Specific Requirements.** Metakaolin shall meet the requirements of AASHTO Designation: M 295, Class N with the following modifications:

1. The sum of  $SiO_2 + Al_2O_3 + Fe_2O_3$  shall be at least 85%. The Material Safety Data Sheet shall indicate that the amount of crystalline silica, as measured by National Institute of Occupation Safety and Health (NIOSH) 7500 method, after removal of the mica interference, is less than 1.0%.
2. The loss on ignition shall be less than 3.0%.
3. The available alkalies, as equivalent  $Na_2O$ , shall not exceed 1.0%.
4. The amount of material retained on a No. 325 mesh sieve shall not exceed 1.0%.
5. The strength activity index at seven (7) days shall be at least 85%.

**907-714.07.1.5--Acceptance.** With each new lot of material shipped the Contractor shall submit to the State Materials Engineer a certified test report from the manufacturer showing that the material meets the requirements AASHTO Designation: M295, Class N and the requirements of this Subsection.

The Department reserves the right to sample, for check tests, any shipment or lot of metakaolin delivered to a project.

**907-714.07.2--Silica Fume.**

**907-714.07.2.1--General.** Silica fume shall only be used as a supplementary cementitious material in Portland cement concrete for compliance with the requirements for cementitious materials exposed to soluble sulfate conditions. Silica fume from different sources shall not be mixed or used alternately in any one class of construction or structure without written permission from the Engineer. No additional cementitious materials, such as blended hydraulic cement, performance hydraulic cement, fly ash, GGBFS, or others, shall be added to or as a replacement for Portland cement when used with silica fume in the production of concrete.

The State Materials Engineer shall be notified in writing of the nature, amount and identity of any processing, or other additions made to the silica fume during production.

**907-714.07.2.2--Source Approval.** The approval of each silica fume source shall be on a case by case basis as determined by the State Materials Engineer. In order to obtain approval of a silica fume source, the Producer/Suppliers shall submit to the State Materials Engineer the following for review: certified test reports, made by an acceptable, independent laboratory regularly inspected by the Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory of the National Institutes of Standards and Technology, which show that the silica fume meets all the requirements of AASHTO Designation: M307, Table 3, including the Sulfate resistance expansion, listed in the table for Optional Physical Requirements, and other requirements listed herein.

In order to demonstrate effectiveness in contributing to sulfate resistance, included in this test data shall be results of silica fume from the proposed source tested in accordance with ASTM Designation: C 1012. There shall be two sets of test specimens per the following:

- a. One set of test specimens shall be prepared using a Type I Portland cement meeting the requirements of AASHTO Designation: M85 and having a tricalcium aluminate ( $C_3A$ ) content of more than 8.0%,
- b. One set of test specimens shall be prepared using a Type II Portland cement meeting the requirements of AASHTO Designation: M85.
- c. The proposed silica fume shall be incorporated at the rate of 8% cement replacement in each set of test specimens and shall meet both of the acceptance criteria listed below for source approval.

The requirement for acceptance of the test sample using Type I Portland cement is an expansion of 0.10% or less at the end of six months. The requirement for acceptance of the test sample using Type II Portland cement is an expansion of 0.05% or less at the end of six months.

**907-714.07.2.3--Storage.** The Contractor shall provide suitable means for storing and protecting the silica fume against dampness and contamination. Silica fume which has become partially set, caked, or contains lumps shall not be used.

**907-714.07.2.4--Acceptance.** With each new lot of material shipped, the Contractor shall submit to the State Materials Engineer a certified test report from the manufacturer showing that the material meets the Chemical and Physical Requirements of AASHTO Designation: M307.

The Department reserves the right to sample, for check tests, any shipment or lot of silica fume delivered to a project.

Delete Subsection 714.11.6 on pages 690 and 691, and substitute the following.

**907-714.11.6--Rapid Setting Cementitious Patching Compounds for Concrete Repair.**

Rapid setting concrete patching compounds must be approved for listing in the Department's "Approved Sources of Materials" prior to use. Upon approval, a product must be recertified every four (4) years to remain on the "Approved Sources of Materials" list. Each product shall be pre-measured and packaged dry by the manufacturer. All liquid solutions included by the manufacturer as components of the packaged material shall be packaged in a watertight container. The manufacturer may include aggregates in the packaged material or recommend the addition of Contractor furnished aggregates.

The type, size and quantity of aggregates, if any, to be added at the job site shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and shall meet the requirements of Subsection 703.02 for fine aggregate and Subsection 703.03 for coarse aggregate. Required mixing water to be added at the job site shall meet the requirements of Subsection 714.01.2.

Only those bonding agents, if any, recommended by the manufacturer of the grout or patching compounds may be used for increasing the bond to old concrete or mortar surfaces.

Patching compounds containing soluble chlorides will not be permitted when in contact with steel.

Site preparation, proportioning of materials, mixing, placing and curing shall be performed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation for the specific type of application, and the Contractor shall furnish a copy of these recommendations to the Engineer.

Rapid setting cementitious concrete patching compounds, including components to be added at the job site, shall conform to the following physical requirements:

Non-shrink cementitious grouts shall not be permitted for use.

Compressive strength shall equal or exceed 3000 psi in 24 hours in accordance with ASTM C 928 for Type R2 concrete or mortar.

Bond strength shall equal or exceed 1000 psi in 24 hours in accordance with ASTM C 928 for Type R2 concrete or mortar.

The material shall have a maximum length change of  $\pm 0.15\%$  in accordance with ASTM C 928 for Type R2 concrete or mortar.

The Contractor shall furnish to the Engineer three copies of the manufacturer's certified test report(s) showing results of all required tests and certification that the material meets the specifications when mixed and placed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. When the mixture is to be placed in contact with steel, the certification shall further state that the packaged material contains no chlorides. Certified test report(s) and certification shall be furnished for each lot in a shipment.

The proportioning of materials must be approved by the State Materials Engineer and any subsequent change in proportioning must also be approved. A sample of each component shall be submitted to the Engineer along with the quantity or percentage of each to be blended. At least 45 days must be allowed for initial approval.

The proportioning of materials for subsequent lots may be approved by the State Materials Engineer upon receipt of certification from the manufacturer that the new lot of material is the same composition as that originally approved by the Department and that the material has not been changed or altered in any way.

**907-714.11.7--Commercial Grout for Anchoring Doweled Tie Bars in Concrete.** Before Subsection 714.11.7.1 on page 691, add the following.

Approved Non-“Fast Set” Epoxy anchor systems as specified below may be used for the repair of concrete pavements that do not involve permanent sustained tension applications or overhead applications.

“*Fast Set Epoxy*” may not be used for any Adhesive Anchor Applications. Adhesive Anchor Systems (Fast Set epoxy or otherwise) shall not be used for permanent sustained tension applications or overhead applications. “Fast Set Epoxy” refers to an epoxy produced by the Sika Corporation called Sikadur AnchorFix-3 and repackaged for sale under a variety of names/companies listed at the Federal Highway Administration web site at the following link:

<http://www.fhwa.dot.gov/Bridge/adhesives.cfm>

**907-714.11.7.4--Acceptance Procedure.** After the last sentence of the first paragraph of Subsection 714.11.4 on page 691, add the following.

Upon approval, a product must be recertified every four (4) years to remain on the “Approved Sources of Materials” list.

**907-714.11.8--Epoxy Joint Repair System.**

**907-714.11.8.1--General.** After the last sentence of the first paragraph of Subsection 714.11.8.1 on page 692, add the following.

Upon approval, a product must be recertified every four (4) years to remain on the “Approved Sources of Materials” list.

## MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

| SPECIAL PROVISION NO. 907-720-2

CODE: (IS)

| DATE: 05/01/2013

| SUBJECT: Pavement Marking Materials

Section 720, Pavement Marking Materials, of the 2004 Edition of the Mississippi Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction is hereby amended as follows.

| **907-720.01--Glass Beads.** After the first sentence of Subsection 720.01 on page 729, add the following.

The glass beads shall contain no more than 200 ppm (mg/kg) total concentration for lead, arsenic, or antimony. The manufacture shall furnish the Engineer with a certified test report indicating that the glass beads meet the above requirement.

**907-720.02--Thermoplastic Pavement Markings.** Delete the first paragraph of Subsection 720.02 on page 730 and substitute the following.

The thermoplastic material shall be lead free and conform to AASHTO Designation: M 249 except the glass beads shall be moisture resistant coated.

After the first sentence of the second paragraph of Subsection 720.02 on page 730, add the following.

In addition, the certification for the thermoplastic material shall state that the material is lead free.



**MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION**

**SUPPLEMENT TO SPECIAL PROVISION NO. 907-804-19**

**DATE: 03/22/2016**

**SUBJECT: Concrete Bridges and Structures**

Delete the second and third paragraphs of Subsection 907.804.03.16.2 on page 37, and substitute the following.

For bridge decks when the ambient temperature is above 90°F, the forms, reinforcing steel, steel beam flanges, and other surfaces which will come in contact with the concrete shall be cooled to below 90°F by means of a water spray or other approved methods. Additionally, when the atmospheric temperature is predicted to be 90°F or above based on the latest information available from the National Weather Service any time during the day of placement or day after placement, the time of placement shall not begin until 5:00 p.m. on the day of placement and shall be completed by 6:00 a.m. the following day.

**MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION**

**SPECIAL PROVISION NO. 907-804-19**

**CODE: (SP)**

**DATE: 11/10/2015**

**SUBJECT: Concrete Bridges and Structures**

Section 804, Concrete Bridges and Structures, of the 2004 Edition of the Mississippi Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction is hereby deleted and replaced as follows.

**SECTION 907-804--CONCRETE BRIDGES AND STRUCTURES**

**907-804.01--Description.** This work consists of constructing concrete bridges and structures in accordance with these specifications and in reasonably close conformity with the dimensions, designs, lines, and grades indicated on the plans or established.

Construction of box bridges shall be in accordance with Sections 601 and 602.

**907-804.02--Materials.**

**907-804.02.1--General.** Concrete produced and controlled from this specification shall be accepted upon proper certification of concrete production through an approved quality control program and verification by job site acceptance criteria. The Contractor shall develop and implement a quality control program which shall be used to maintain the required properties of concrete. For projects with 1000 cubic yards and more, quality control and acceptance shall be achieved through statistical evaluation of test results. For projects of more than 200 but less than 1000 cubic yards, quality control and acceptance shall be achieved by individual test results. For projects less than or equal to 200 cubic yards, refer to the requirements of TMD-20-05-00-000 "Sampling and Testing of Small Quantities of Miscellaneous Materials" for mixture design and testing requirements.

The materials for concrete bridges and structures, when sampled and tested in accordance with Subsection 700.03, shall meet the requirements of the following Subsections:

Portland Cement .....	701.01 and 701.02
Blended Cement .....	907-701.01 and 907-701.04
Admixtures .....	713.02
Fly Ash .....	714.05
Ground Granulated Blast Furnace Slag (GGBFS) .....	907-714.06
Silica Fume .....	907-714.07.2
Water .....	714.01.1 and 714.01.2
Fine Aggregate .....	703.02
Coarse Aggregate .....	703.03
Lightweight Aggregate .....	907-703.19
Curing Materials .....	713.01

Joint Materials .....	707.01, 707.02, and 707.07
Structural Steel Joints and Bearing Devices .....	717.01
Bearing Pads .....	714.10
Wire Rope or Wire Cable for Prestressed Concrete .....	700.01 and 711.03
Sprayed Finish for Concrete Surface .....	714.12
Reinforcing Steel .....	711.02

**907-804.02.2--Use, Care, and Handling.** The use, care, and handling of materials shall conform to the applicable requirements of Subsection 501.03.10 and the specific requirements of Subsections 907-804.02.4 and 907-804.02.5. Unless otherwise authorized, only fine aggregate or coarse aggregate of one type and from the same source shall be used in the construction of any one unit of a structure. Should the Contractor, with written permission of the Engineer, elect to substitute high early strength cement for cement of the type specified, the Contractor will not receive additional compensation for the substitution.

**907-804.02.3--Blank.**

**907-804.02.4--Care and Storage of Concrete Aggregates.** The handling and storage of aggregates shall be such as to prevent segregation or contamination with foreign materials. The Engineer may require that aggregates be stored on separate platforms at satisfactory locations.

When specified, coarse aggregates shall be separated into two or more sizes in order to secure greater uniformity of the concrete mixture. Different sizes of aggregate shall be stored in separate stock piles sufficiently removed from each other to prevent the material at the edges of the piles from becoming intermixed.

**907-804.02.5--Storage of Cementitious Materials.** All cementitious materials shall be stored in suitable weather-proof buildings or bins. These buildings or bins shall be placed in locations approved by the Engineer. Provision for storage shall be ample, and the shipments of cementitious materials as received shall be stored separately or other provisions made to the satisfaction of the Engineer for easy access for the identification, inspection, and sampling of each shipment as deemed desirable. Stored cementitious materials shall meet the test requirements at any time after storage when a retest is ordered by the Engineer.

On small jobs, open storage consisting of a raised platform and ample waterproof covering may be permitted by written authorization from the Engineer.

When specified, the Contractor shall keep accurate records of deliveries of cementitious materials and of their use in the work. Copies of these records shall be supplied in the form required by the Engineer.

**907-804.02.6--Classification and Uses of Concrete.** When a specific class of concrete is not specified on the plans or in the contract documents, the structure or parts thereof shall be constructed with the class of concrete as directed by the Engineer.

The classes and their uses are as follows:

- (1) Class AA - Concrete for bridge construction and concrete exposed to seawater.
- (2) Class A - Concrete shown as Class A shall herein be classified as and required to meet the performance criteria of Class AA.
- (3) Class B - General use, heavily reinforced sections, cast-in-place concrete piles, and conventional concrete piles.
- (4) Class C - Massive sections or lightly reinforced sections.
- (5) Class D - Massive unreinforced sections and riprap.
- (6) Class F - Concrete for prestressed members.
- (7) Class FX - Extra strength concrete for prestressed members, as shown on plans.
- (8) Class S - For all seal concrete deposited under water.
- (9) Class DS - Drilled Shaft

**907-804.02.7--Blank.**

**907-804.02.8--Laboratory Accreditation.** The Contractor shall be responsible for furnishing the laboratory used to perform concrete quality control tests. The laboratory may be the Contractor’s facility, the concrete producer’s facility, or a certified independent testing laboratory.

Only laboratories certified by the Mississippi Department of Transportation are qualified to perform material testing. Certification by AASHTO Accreditation Program (AAP) will be acceptable if the laboratory is listed in the latest AAP publication and maintains accreditation to completion of concrete work.

The Contractor’s laboratory designated for quality control testing shall have equipment necessary to test aggregates and concrete for the test methods listed in Table 1.

**Table 1**

AASHTO: R 39	Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Laboratory
AASHTO: R 60	Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
AASHTO: T 2	Sampling Aggregates
AASHTO: T 19	Bulk Density (“Unit Weight”) and Voids in Aggregates
AASHTO: T 22	Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
AASHTO: T 23	Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
AASHTO: T 27	Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
AASHTO: T 84	Specific Gravity and Absorption of Fine Aggregate
AASHTO: T 85	Specific Gravity and Absorption of Coarse Aggregate
AASHTO: T 119	Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete
AASHTO: T 121	Density (Unit Weight), Yield, and Air Content (Gravimetric) of Concrete
AASHTO: T 152	Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by Pressure Method *
AASHTO: T 196	Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method *
AASHTO: T 231	Capping Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
AASHTO: T 248	Reducing Field Samples of Aggregate to Testing Size
AASHTO: T 255	Total Evaporable Moisture Content of Aggregate by Drying

AASHTO: T 325	Standard Method of Test for Estimating the Strength of Concrete in Transportation Construction by Maturity Tests **
ASTM: C 1064	Standard Test Method for Temperature of Freshly Mixed Hydraulic Cement Concrete
ASTM: C 1074	Standard Practice for Estimating Concrete Strength by the Maturity Method **

\* Equipment necessary for either pressure or volumetric air content.

\*\* Equipment necessary for estimating concrete strength following the maturity method.

Testing equipment shall have been inspected by the Department or through the AASHTO Accreditation Program. Testing equipment calibration files shall be made available upon request by the Department.

**907-804.02.9--Testing Personnel.** Technicians testing portland cement concrete, for either acceptance or production control purposes, shall be certified by an accepted certification program. Recertification is required for each Class after five years. Certification requirements are listed in Table 2.

**Table 2**

<b>Concrete Technician's Tasks</b>	<b>Test Method Required</b>	<b>Certification Required**</b>
Sampling or Testing of Plastic Concrete	AASHTO Designation: R 60, T 23, T 119, T 121, T 152, T 196, and ASTM Designation: C 1064	MDOT Class I certification
Compressive Strength Testing of Concrete Cylinders	AASHTO Designation: T 22 and T 231	MDOT Concrete Strength Testing Technician certification
Sampling of Aggregates	AASHTO Designation: T 2	Work under the supervision of a MDOT Class II certified technician
Testing of Aggregates	AASHTO Designation: T 19, T 27, T 84, T 85, T 248, and T 255	MDOT Class II certification
Proportioning of Concrete Mixtures*	AASHTO Designation: M 157 and R 39	MDOT Class III certification
Interpretation and Application of Maturity Meter Readings	AASHTO Designation: T 325 and ASTM Designation: C 1074	MDOT Class III certification or Two hours maturity method training

\* Technicians making concrete test specimens for meeting the requirements of Subsection 907-804.02.10.1.2 shall be MDOT Class I certified and under the direct supervision of an MDOT Class III certified technician.

\*\* MDOT Class I certification encompasses the same test procedures and specifications as ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician-Grade I. MDOT Class II certification encompasses the same test procedures and specifications as ACI Aggregate Testing Technician-Level 1. MDOT Concrete Strength Testing Technician encompasses the same test procedures and specifications as ACI Concrete Strength Testing certification.

Specific requirements for each level of certification are in the latest edition of the Department's *Concrete Field Manual*. Current MDOT Class I, MDOT Class II, and/or MDOT Class III certifications shall be acceptable until those certifications expire. Upon expiration of a current certification, recertification with the certifications listed in Table 2 shall be required. Technicians performing either specific gravity testing of aggregates or compressive strength tests shall be required to either:

- have the required MDOT certification listed in Table 2, or
- have a current MDOT Class III certification or work under the direct supervision of current MDOT Class III technician, and have demonstrated the specific gravity and/or compressive strength test during the inspection of laboratory equipment by the Materials Division, Concrete Section.

**907-804.02.10--Portland Cement Concrete Mixture Design.** At least 10 days prior to production of concrete, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer proposed concrete mixture designs complying with the Department's *Concrete Field Manual*. Materials shall be from approved sources meeting the requirements of the Standard Specifications. Proportions for the mixture designs shall be for the class concrete required by the contract plans and shall meet the requirements of the "Master Proportion Table for Structural Concrete Design" listed in Table 3. The concrete producer shall assign a permanent unique mixture number to each mixture design. Each mixture design shall be field verified as required in Subsection 907-804.02.10.3. Acceptable field verification data shall be required for final approval of a mixture design.

All concrete mixture designs will be reviewed by the Materials Division prior to use. Concrete mixture designs disapproved will be returned to the Contractor with a statement explaining the disapproval.

If the Contractor chooses to cure the concrete in accordance with the requirements listed under **Length of Time Defined by Development of Compressive Strength** in Subsection 907-804.03.17, the compressive strength/maturity relationship shall be developed for the mixture design for a minimum of 28 days following the requirements of Subsection 907-804.03.15. The compressive strength/maturity relationship information shall be submitted with the mixture design information.

**Table 3  
MASTER PROPORTION TABLE FOR STRUCTURAL CONCRETE DESIGN**

Class	Coarse Aggregate Size No.*	Maximum Water/Cementitious** Ratio	Specified Compressive Strength ( $f'_c$ ) psi	Maximum Permitted Slump*** inches	Nominal Total Air Content**** %
AA*****	57 or 67	0.45**	4000	3***	4.5*****
B	57 or 67	0.50	3500	4	4.5
C	57 or 67	0.55	3000	4	4.5
D	57 or 67	0.70	2000	4	4.5
F	67	0.40	5000	3	*****
FX	67	(As per mixture design)	(As shown on plans)	3	*****
S	57 or 67	0.45	3000	8	4.5
DS	67	0.45	4000	***	*****

\* Maximum size aggregate shall conform to the concrete mixture design for the specified aggregate. Other smaller coarse aggregate sizes meeting the requirements of Subsection 907-703.03.2.4 may also be used in conjunction with the coarse aggregate sizes listed. Lightweight aggregate (LWA) meeting the requirements of Subsection 907-703.19.2 may also be used as a partial replacement for fine aggregate.

\*\* The replacement limits of portland cement by weight by other cementitious materials (such as fly ash, GGBFS, silica fume, or others) shall be in accordance with the values in Subsection 907-701.02. Other hydraulic cements may be used in accordance with the specifications listed in Section 701.

For Class AA concrete for concrete bridge decks, the water / cementitious ratio range shall be 0.43 – 0.45 and the maximum cementitious material content shall be 550 pounds per cubic yard. The “maximum cementitious material content” refers to the total weight of Portland cement, blended hydraulic cement, GGBFS, silica fume, and fly ash.

\*\*\* Unless otherwise specified, minus slump requirements shall meet those set forth in Table 3 of AASHTO Designation: M157.

For Class AA concrete for concrete bridge decks the maximum permitted slump may be increased to five (5) inches. Also, for each additional pound of fibers per cubic yard added in excess of the requirement in Note \*\*\*\*\*, an additional inch of slump will be allowed up to a maximum permitted slump of eight (8) inches.

For Class AA not used in bridge decks and all other Classes of concrete, the maximum permitted slump may be increased to eight (8) inches.

For Class DS concrete for drilled shafts the slump range shall be 8 inches ±1 inch.

\*\*\*\*\* The tolerance on total air content shall be ±1.5%. For Class AA concrete for concrete bridge decks, the nominal total air content may be increased to 6.5%.

\*\*\*\*\* For Class AA concrete for concrete bridge decks, an approved synthetic structural fiber meeting the requirements of Special Provision 907-711, Synthetic Structural Fiber Reinforcement, shall be incorporated into the mixture at 1.25 times the approved dosage rate.

\*\*\*\*\* Entrained air is not required except for concrete exposed to seawater. For concrete not exposed to seawater, the total air content shall not exceed 6.0%. For concrete exposed to seawater, the nominal total air content shall be 4.5%.

At least one water-reducing admixture or water-reducing/set-retarding admixture shall be used in all classes of concrete in accordance with the manufacturer’s recommended dosage range. Admixtures providing a specific performance characteristic other than those of water reduction or set retardation may be used in accordance with the manufacturer’s recommended dosage range. Mixture designs containing accelerating admixtures will not be approved. Any combinations of admixtures shall be approved by the Engineer before their use.

**907-804.02.10.1--Proportioning of Portland Cement Concrete Mixture Design.** Proportioning of portland cement concrete shall be based on an existing mixture of which the producer has field experience and documentation or based on a recently batched laboratory mixture tested according to the required specifications.

**907-804.02.10.1.1--Proportioning on the Basis of Previous Field Experience of Trial Mixtures.** Where a concrete production facility has a record, based on at least 10 consecutive strength tests from at least 10 different batches within the past 12 months from a mixture not previously used on Department projects, the standard deviation shall be calculated. The record of tests from which the standard deviation is calculated shall:

- a) Represent similar materials and conditions to those expected. Changes in materials and proportions within the test record shall not have been more closely restricted than those for the proposed work.
- b) Represent concrete produced to meet a specified strength.
- c) Consist of 10 consecutive tests, average of two cylinders per test, tested at 28 days.

The standard deviation, *s*, shall be calculated as:

$$s = \left[ \sum (X_i - \bar{X})^2 \div (N - 1) \right]^{1/2}$$

where:

- X<sub>i</sub>* = the strength result of an individual test
- $\bar{X}$  = the average of individual tests in the series
- N* = number of tests in the series



When the concrete production facility does not have a record of tests for calculation of standard deviation, as required in the above formula, the requirements of Subsection 907-804.02.10.1.2 shall govern.

The required average compressive strength ( $f'_{cr}$ ) used as the basis for selection of concrete proportions shall conform to the inequality listed below, while using a standard deviation,  $s$ , calculated as shown above.

$$\bar{X} \geq f'_{cr}$$

where:

$$f'_{cr} = f'_c + 1.43s$$

where:

$f'_c$  = specified compressive strength of concrete, psi

$f'_{cr}$  = required average compressive strength of concrete, psi

$s$  = standard deviation, psi

1.43 represents the Lower Quality Index necessary to assure that 93% of compressive strength tests are above  $f'_c$ .

**907-804.02.10.1.2--Proportioning on the Basis of Laboratory Trial Mixtures.** When an acceptable record of field test results is not available, concrete proportions shall be established based on laboratory trial mixtures meeting the following restrictions:

- a) The combination of materials shall be those intended for use in the proposed work.
- b) Trial mixtures having proportions and consistencies suitable for the proposed work shall be made using the ACI 211.1 as a guide to proportion the mixture design.
- c) Trial mixtures shall be designed to produce a slump within  $\pm 3/4$  inch of the maximum permitted, and for air-entrained concrete,  $\pm 0.5$  percent of the maximum total air content. The temperature of freshly mixed concrete in trial mixtures shall be reported.
- d) For each proposed mixture, at least three compressive test cylinders shall be made and cured in accordance with AASHTO Designation: R 39. Each change of water-cement ratio shall be considered a new mixture. The cylinders shall be tested for strength in accordance with AASHTO Designation: T 22 and shall be tested at 28 days.
- e) The required average strength of laboratory trial mixes shall exceed  $f'_c$  by 1200 psi for concrete mixture designs less than 5000 psi and by 1400 psi for concrete mixture designs of 5000 psi or more.

- f) The laboratory trial batch mixtures shall have been made within the previous 12 months before being submitted for approval and shall not have been previously used on Department projects.

**907-804.02.10.2--Documentation of Average Strength.** Documentation that the proposed concrete proportions will produce an average strength equal to or greater than the required average shall consist of the strength test records from field tests or results from laboratory trial mixtures.

**907-804.02.10.3--Field Verification of Concrete Mixture Design.** Concrete mixture designs will only be tentatively approved pending field verification. The requirements for yield, slump, or total air content shall be successfully met within the first three (3) production days. Mixture designs may be transferred to other projects without additional field verification testing, once the mixture design has passed the field verification process.

The Contractor's Certified Quality Control Technicians shall test each concrete mixture design upon the first placement of the mix. Aggregates and concrete tests during the first placement shall be as follows.

<u>Aggregates</u>	<u>Concrete</u>
Bulk Specific Gravity	Water Content
Moisture	Slump
Gradation	Air Content
	Unit Weight
	Yield

For all Classes of concrete, the mixture shall be verified to yield within 2.0% of the correct volume when all the mix water is added to the batch.

For all Classes of concrete other than DS, F, and FX, the mixture shall produce a slump within a minus 1½-inch tolerance of the maximum permitted for mixtures with a maximum permitted slump of three inches (3") or less or within a minus 2½-inch tolerance of the maximum permitted for mixtures with a maximum permitted slump of greater than three inches (3"), and producing a total air content within a minus 1½ percent tolerance of the maximum allowable air content in Table 3.

For Class DS, the slump shall be within the requirements in Note \*\*\* below Table 3. For Class DS exposed to seawater, the total air content shall be within a minus 1½ percent tolerance of the maximum allowable air content in Note \*\*\*\*\* below Table 3. For Class DS not exposed to seawater the total air content shall be within the requirements in Note \*\*\*\*\* below Table 3.

For Classes F and FX, the slump shall be within a minus 1½-inch tolerance of the maximum permitted for mixtures with a maximum permitted slump of three inches (3") or less or within a minus 2½-inch tolerance of the maximum permitted for mixtures with a maximum permitted slump of greater than three inches (3"). For Classes F and FX exposed to seawater, the total air content shall be within a minus 1½ percent tolerance of the maximum allowable air content in

Note \*\*\*\*\* below Table 3. For Classes F and FX not exposed to seawater the total air content shall be within the requirements in Note \*\*\*\*\* below Table 3.

The mixture shall be adjusted and retested, if necessary, on subsequent placements until the above mentioned properties are met.

If the requirements for yield, slump, or total air content are not met within the first three (3) production days, subsequent field verification testing shall not be permitted on Department projects, and the mixture design shall not be used until the requirements listed above are met. Any mixture design adjustments, changes in the mixture proportions, are to be made by a Class III Certified Technician representing the Contractor. After the mixture design has been verified and adjustments made, verification test results will be reviewed by the Engineer.

**907-804.02.10.3.1--Slump Retention of Class DS Concrete Mixture Designs.** Prior to concrete placement, the Contractor shall provide test results of a slump loss test using approved methods to demonstrate that the mixture meets the four hour requirement in Subsection 907-803.02.7.1. These tests shall be conducted successfully by an approved testing laboratory within 30 days prior to installation of the trial shaft, with personnel from the Materials Division present. The slump loss test shall be conducted at temperatures and conditions similar to those expected at the job site at the time of the installation of the trial shaft. The sample for the slump loss test shall be from a minimum batch size of four (4) cubic yards of concrete. If the time between the previous successful slump loss test and the installation of the trial shaft exceeds 30 days, another successful slump loss test shall be performed on the first truckload of concrete as part of the installation of the trial shaft. This requirement limiting the time between the previous slump loss test and an installation of the trial shaft also applies to Class DS concrete mixture designs being transferred from another project. During any shaft installation a slump loss test shall be conducted by the Contractor at the direction of the Engineer from the concrete at the site for verification of slump loss requirements using a sample from a minimum batch size of four cubic yards of concrete.

**907-804.02.10.4--Adjustments of Mixtures.** The mixture design may be adjusted by the Class III Certified Technician representing the Contractor in accordance with the allowable revisions listed in the Department's *Concrete Field Manual*, paragraph 5.7. Written notification shall be submitted to the Engineer a minimum of seven (7) days prior to any source or brand of material change, aggregate size change, allowable material type change, or decrease in any cementitious material content. Any adjustments of the concrete mixture design shall necessitate repeat of field verification procedure as described in Subsection 907-804.02.10.3 and approval by the Engineer.

**907-804.02.11--Concrete Batch Plants.** The concrete batch plant shall meet the requirements of the National Ready Mixed Concrete Association *Quality Control Manual, Section 3, Plant Certification Checklist* as outlined in the latest edition of the Department's *Concrete Field Manual*. The Contractor shall submit a copy of the approved checklist along with proof of calibration of batching equipment, i.e., scales, water meter, and admixture dispenser, to the Engineer 30 days prior to the production of concrete.

For projects with 1000 cubic yards and more, the concrete batch plant shall meet the requirements for an automatic system capable of recording batch weights. It shall also have automatic moisture

compensation for the fine aggregate. For projects of more than 200 but less than 1000 cubic yards the plant can be equipped for manual batching with a fine aggregate moisture meter visible to the plant operator.

The concrete batch plant shall have available adequate facilities to cool concrete during hot weather.

Mixer trucks to be used on the project are to be listed in the checklist and shall meet the requirements of the checklist.

**907-804.02.12--Contractor's Quality Control.** The Contractor shall provide and maintain a quality control program that will provide reasonable assurance that all materials and products submitted to the Department for acceptance will conform to the contract requirements, whether manufactured or processed by the Contractor or procured from suppliers, subcontractors, or vendors.

The Contractor's Quality Control program shall implement the minimum quality control requirements shown in Table 4, "CONTRACTOR'S MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS FOR QUALITY CONTROL". The quality control activities shown in the table are considered to be normal activities necessary to control the production and placing of a given product or material at an acceptable quality level. To facilitate the Department's activities, all completed gradation samples shall be retained for a maximum of sixty (60) days by the Contractor until further disposition is designated by the Department.

The Contractor shall perform, or have performed, the tests required to substantiate product conformance to contract document requirements and shall also perform, or have performed, all tests otherwise required.

The Contractor's Quality Control program shall encompass the requirements of AASHTO Designation: M 157 into concrete production and control, equipment requirements, testing, and batch ticket information. The requirement of AASHTO Designation: M 157, Section 11.7 shall be followed except, on arrival to the job site, a maximum of 1½ gallons per cubic yard shall be allowed to be added. Water shall not be added at a later time. Job site adjustment of a batch using chemical admixtures or the mechanical adjustment of a batch may be performed by the Contractor if the requirements of Subsection 907-804.02.12.1.1 have been satisfactorily addressed in the Quality Control Plan. If either the maximum permitted slump is exceeded or the total air content is not within the required range after all adjustments are made at the job site, the concrete shall be rejected.

The Contractor's quality control tests shall be documented and shall be available for review by the Engineer throughout the life of the contract.

As set out in these specifications, quality control sampling and testing performed by the Contractor will be used by the Department for determination of acceptability of the concrete.

The Contractor shall maintain standard equipment and qualified personnel as required to assure conformance to contract requirements.

**907-804.02.12.1--Quality Control Plan.** The Contractor shall prepare a Quality Control Plan which shall identify the personnel responsible for the Contractor's quality control including the company official who will act as liaison with Department personnel. The Quality Control Plan shall be submitted in writing to the Engineer for approval 30 days prior to the production of concrete.

The class(es) of concrete involved will be listed separately. If an existing mixture design(s) is to be used, the mixture design number(s) as previously approved shall be listed.

It is intended that sampling and testing be in accordance with standard methods and procedures, and that measuring and testing equipment be standard and properly calibrated. If alternative sampling methods and procedures, and inspection equipment are to be used, they shall be detailed in the Quality Control Plan.

**907-804.02.12.1.1--Elements of Plan.** The Plan shall address all elements that affect the quality of the structural concrete including, but not limited to, the following items:

- 1) Stockpile Management
- 2) Procedures for Corrective Actions for Non Compliance of Specifications
- 3) Procedure for Controlling Concrete Temperatures
- 4) Job Site Batch Adjustments by Addition of Chemical Admixtures:

The Plan shall address if the Contractor intends to adjust either the slump and/or total air content of a batch on the job site by adding chemical admixture(s) to a batch. The Contractor shall include the names of the personnel designated to perform this batch adjustment, the equipment used to add the chemical admixture(s), and the procedure by which the batch adjustment will be accomplished. Only the Contractor's designated personnel shall adjust a batch. Only calibrated dispensing equipment shall be used to add chemical admixture(s) to a batch. Only the procedure described in this section of the Plan shall be utilized.

If either the maximum permitted slump is exceeded or the total air content is not within the required range after all adjustments are made at the job site, the concrete shall be rejected.

If the Contractor elects to utilize Job Site Batch Adjustments by Addition of Chemical Admixture within Item 2, Procedures for Corrective Actions for Non Compliance of Specifications, to adjust batches which do not meet the minimum specification requirements for slump and/or total air content, no more than three batches on any one project shall be allowed to be adjusted regardless of the number of mixtures associated with the project.

- 5) Construction of Concrete Bridge Decks, including the following:

- the description of the equipment used for placing concrete on the bridge deck in accordance with Subsection 907-804.03.6 and, as applicable, Subsections 907-804.03.7 and 907-804.03.8 including any accessories added to the pump to ensure the entrained air in the concrete mixture remains entrained during pumping and depositing of the concrete mixture,
- the description of and the number of pieces of equipment used to consolidate the concrete in accordance with Subsection 907-804.03.6.2,
- the description of the equipment used to finish the bridge deck in accordance with Subsection 907-804.03.19.7,
- the plan for ensuring a continuous rate of finishing the bridge deck without delaying the application of curing materials within the time specified in Subsection 907-804.03.17, including ensuring a continuous supply of concrete throughout the placement with an adequate quantity of concrete to complete the deck and filling diaphragms and end walls in advance of deck placement,
- the plan for applying the curing materials within the time specified in Subsection 907-804.03.17,
- the description of the powered fogging equipment in accordance with Subsection 907-804.03.17,
- a sample of the documentation used as the daily inspection report for ensuring maintenance of the continuous wet curing in accordance with Subsection 907-804.03.17, as required,
- the description of the equipment used to apply the liquid membrane, including but not limited to, the nozzles, pumping/pressurization equipment, and liquid membrane tanks, in accordance with Subsection 907-804.03.17,
- the method for determining the rate of applied liquid membrane meets the application rate requirements in accordance with Subsection 907-804.03.17,
- a sample of the documentation used for the application rate verification of the liquid membrane in accordance with Subsection 907-804.03.17.

6) Mechanical Adjustment of Trucks

**907-804.02.12.2--Personnel Requirements.** The Contractor's Designated Certified Technician shall perform and use quality control tests and other quality control practices to assure that delivered materials and proportioning meet the requirements of the mixture design including temperature, slump, air content, and strength and shall periodically inspect all equipment used in transporting, proportioning, and mixing.

The Contractor's Designated Technician shall periodically inspect all equipment used placing, consolidating, finishing, and curing to assure it is operating properly and that placement, consolidation, finishing, and curing conform to the mixture design and other contract requirements.

**907-804.02.12.3--Documentation.** The Contractor shall maintain adequate records of all inspections and tests. The records shall indicate the nature and number of observations made, the number and type of deficiencies found, date and time of samples taken, the quantities approved and rejected, and the nature of corrective action taken as appropriate. The Contractor's

documentation procedures will be subject to approval of the Department prior to the start of the work and to compliance checks during the progress of the work.

All conforming and non-conforming results shall be kept complete and shall be available at all times to the Department during the performance of the work. Forms shall be on a computer-acceptable medium. Batch tickets and gradation data shall be documented in accordance with Department requirements.

Batch tickets shall contain all the information in AASHTO Designation: M157, Section 16 including the additional information in Subsection 16.2 with the following exception: the information listed in paragraphs 16.2.7 and 16.2.8 is not required. All material added to a batch by both the batch plant or added manually shall be documented on the ticket. Batch tickets shall also contain the concrete producer's permanent unique mixture number assigned to the concrete mixture design. Copies shall be submitted to the Department as the work progresses.

Test data for portland cement concrete, including gradation, shall be charted in accordance with the applicable requirements.

The Contractor may use additional control charts as deemed appropriate. It is normally expected that testing and charting will be completed within 24 hours after sampling.

All records documenting the Contractor's quality control tests shall become the property of the Department upon completion of the work.

**907-804.02.12.4--Corrective Action.** The Contractor shall take prompt action to correct conditions that have resulted, or could result, in the submission to the Department of materials and products that do not conform to the requirements of the contract documents. All corrective actions shall be documented.

**907-804.02.12.5--Non-Conforming Materials.** The Contractor shall establish and maintain an effective and positive system for controlling non-conforming material, including procedures for its identification, isolation and disposition. Reclaiming or reworking of non-conforming materials shall be in accordance with procedures acceptable to the Department.

All non-conforming materials and products shall be positively identified to prevent use, shipment, and intermingling with conforming materials and products. Holding areas, mutually agreeable to the Department and the Contractor, shall be provided by the Contractor.



**TABLE 4  
CONTRACTOR'S MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS FOR QUALITY CONTROL**

<b>Portland Cement Concrete</b>		
<b>Control Requirement</b>	<b>Frequency</b>	<b>AASHTO/ASTM Designation</b>
<b>A. PLANT AND TRUCKS</b> 1. Mixer Blades 2. Scales a. Tared b. Calibrate c. Check Calibration 3. Gauges & Meters - Plant & Truck a. Calibrate b. Check Calibration 4. Admixture Dispenser a. Calibrate b. Check Operation & Calibration	Monthly  Daily Every 6 months Weekly  Every 6 months Weekly  Every 6 months Daily	
<b>B. AGGREGATES</b> 1. Sampling 2. Fine Aggregate a. Gradation / FM b. Moisture  c. Specific Gravity / Absorption 3. Coarse Aggregates a. Gradation b. Moisture  c. Specific Gravity / Absorption	250 yd <sup>3</sup> concrete Check meter against test results weekly 2500 yd <sup>3</sup> concrete  250 yd <sup>3</sup> concrete Minimum of once daily or more as needed to control production. Check meter against test results weekly. 2500 yd <sup>3</sup> Concrete	T 2  T 27 T 255  T 84  T 27 T 255  T 85
<b>C. PLASTIC CONCRETE</b> 1. Sampling 2. Air Content 3. Slump 4. Compressive Strength  5. Yield 6. Temperature	First load then one per 50 yd <sup>3</sup> First load then one per 50 yd <sup>3</sup> A minimum of one set (three cylinders) for each 100 yd <sup>3</sup> inclusive and one set for each additional 100 yd <sup>3</sup> or fraction thereof for each class concrete delivered and placed on a calendar day from a single supplier. A test shall be the average of three cylinders. Each 400 yd <sup>3</sup> With each sample	T 141 T 152 or T 196 T 119 T 22, T 23, T 231  T 121 C 1064

**907-804.02.13--Quality Assurance Sampling and Testing.** Quality Assurance (QA) inspection and testing will be provided by the Department to assure that the Contractor's Quality Control (QC) testing meets the requirements of these specifications.



Acceptance of the material is based on the inspection of the construction, monitoring of the Contractor's QC program, QC and QA test results per Subsection 907-804.02.13.1, and the comparison of the QA test results with the QC test results. The Department may use the results of the Contractor's QC tests as a part of the acceptance procedures instead of the results of QA tests, provided:

- a) The Department's inspection and monitoring activities indicate that the Contractor is following the approved QC program and, respectively,
- b) For aggregates, the results from the Contractor's QC and the Department's QA testing of aggregate gradations compare by both meeting the aggregate type's gradation requirements;
- c) For concrete, the Contractor's QC and Department's QA testing of concrete compressive strengths compare when using the data comparison computer program with an alpha value of 0.01 for projects with 1000 cubic yards and more; or, strength comparisons are within 990 psi for projects of more than 200 but less than 1000 cubic yards.

The minimum frequency for QA testing of aggregate and plastic concrete by the Department will follow the frequencies listed in Table 5, "DEPARTMENT'S MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS FOR QUALITY ASSURANCE".

**TABLE 5  
DEPARTMENT'S MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS FOR QUALITY ASSURANCE**

Quality Assurance Tests	Frequency	AASHTO/ASTM Designation
<b>A. AGGREGATES</b>		
1. Sampling	250 yd <sup>3</sup> concrete	T 2
2. Fine Aggregate Gradation and FM		T 27
3. Coarse Aggregates Gradation	250 yd <sup>3</sup> concrete	T 27
<b>B. PLASTIC CONCRETE</b>		
1. Sampling	Every 100 yd <sup>3</sup> Every 100 yd <sup>3</sup> One set (three cylinders) for every 100 yd <sup>3</sup> inclusive. A test shall be the average of three cylinders. With each sample	T 141
2. Air Content		T 152 or T 196
3. Slump		T 119
4. Compressive Strength		T 22, T 23, T 231
5. Temperature		C 1064

Periodic inspection by the Department of the Contractor's QC testing and production will continue through the duration of the project. Weekly reviews will be made of the Contractor's QC records and charts.

For aggregates, comparison of data of the Contractor's QC aggregate gradation test results to those of the Department's QA aggregate gradation test results will be made monthly during concrete

production periods according to Department Standard Operating Procedures. When it is determined that the Contractor's QC test results of aggregate gradations are comparative to that of the Department's QA test results, then the Department will use the Contractor's QC results as a basis for acceptance of the aggregates and the Department's QA testing frequency of aggregates may be reduced to a frequency of no less than three QA tests to every 10 QC tests. If the Contractor's QC aggregate gradation test results fail to compare to those of the Department's QA aggregate gradation test results, Department testing for aggregate gradations will revert to the frequency shown in Table 5 for aggregates until the Contractor's and Department's aggregate gradation test data compare.

For concrete compressive strength, comparison of data of the Contractor's QC compressive strength test results to those of the Department's QA compressive strength test results will be made monthly during concrete production periods according to Department's *Concrete Field Manual*. When it is determined that the Contractor's QC test results of concrete compressive strengths are comparative to that of the Department's QA test results, then the Department will use the Contractor's QC results as a basis for acceptance of the concrete and the Department's QA testing frequency of concrete compressive strengths may be reduced to a frequency of no less than three QA tests to every 10 QC tests. If the Contractor's QC compressive strength test results fail to compare to those of the Department's QA compressive strength test results, Department testing will revert to the frequency shown in Table 5 for plastic concrete until the Contractor's and Department's compressive strength test data compare.

**907-804.02.13.1--Job Control Testing.**

**907-804.02.13.1.1--Sampling.** Sampling of concrete mixture shall be performed in accordance with the latest edition of the Department's *Concrete Field Manual*.

**907-804.02.13.1.2--Slump.** Slump of plastic concrete shall meet the requirements of Table 3: MASTER PROPORTION TABLE FOR STRUCTURAL CONCRETE DESIGN. A check test shall be made on another portion of the sample before rejection of any load.

**907-804.02.13.1.3--Air.** Total air content of concrete shall be within the specified range for the class of concrete listed in Table 3: MASTER PROPORTION TABLE FOR STRUCTURAL CONCRETE DESIGN. A check test shall be made on another portion of the sample before rejection of any load.

**907-804.02.13.1.4--Yield.** If the yield of the concrete mix design is more than plus or minus three percent ( $\pm 3\%$ ) of the designed volume, the mix shall be adjusted by a Class III Certified Technician representing the Contractor to yield the correct volume plus or minus three percent ( $\pm 3\%$ ). If batching of the proportions of the mixture design varies outside the batching tolerance range of the originally approved proportions by more than the tolerances allowed in Subsection 907-804.02.12, the new proportions shall be field verified per Subsection 907-804.02.10.3.

**907-804.02.13.1.5--Temperature.** Cold weather concreting shall follow the requirements of Subsection 907-804.03.16.1. Hot weather concreting shall follow the requirements of Subsection

907-804.03.16.2. Concrete with a temperature more than the maximum allowable temperature shall be rejected and not used in Department work.

The maximum acceptance temperature for Class DS concrete mixtures is 95°F.

The maximum acceptance temperature of Class C concrete mixtures is 100°F for mixtures meeting the cement replacement requirements of Subsection 907-701.02.2. For Class C concrete mixtures that do not meet the cement replacement requirements of Subsection 907-701.02.2, the maximum acceptance temperature is 95°F.

The maximum acceptance temperature for all other concrete mixtures meeting the cement replacement requirements of Subsection 907-701.02.2 is 95°F. The maximum acceptance temperature for all other concrete mixtures which do not meet the cement replacement requirements of Subsection 907-701.02.2 is 90°F.

**907-804.02.13.1.6--Compressive Strength.** Standard cured concrete compressive strength tests shall conform to the specified strength ( $f'_c$ ) listed in the specifications. Concrete represented by compressive strength test below the specified strength ( $f'_c$ ) may be removed and replaced by the Contractor. If the Contractor elects not to remove the material, it will be evaluated by the Department as to the adequacy for the use intended. All concrete evaluated as unsatisfactory for the intended use shall be removed and replaced by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Department. For concrete allowed to remain in place, reduction in payment will be as follows:

**Projects with 1000 Cubic Yards and More.** When the evaluation indicates that the work may remain in place, a statistical analysis will be made of the QC and QA concrete test results. If this statistical analysis indicates at least 93% of the material would be expected to have a compressive strength equal to or greater than the specified strength ( $f'_c$ ) and 99.87% of the material would be expected to have a compressive strength at least one standard deviation above the allowable design stress ( $f_c$ ), the work will be accepted. If the statistical analysis indicates that either of the two criteria are not met, the Engineer will provide for an adjustment in pay as follows for the material represented by the test result.

Total Pay on Material in Question = Unit Price - (Unit Price x % Reduction)

$$\% \text{ Reduction} = \frac{(f'_c - X)}{f'_c - (f_c + s)} \times 100 \times M$$

where:

- $f'_c$  = Specified 28-day compressive strength, psi
- $X$  = Individual compressive strength below  $f'_c$ , psi
- $s$  = standard deviation, psi\*
- $f_c$  = allowable design stress, psi
- $M$  = pay reduction multiplier, per the *Concrete Field Manual*, paragraph 7.3

\* Standard deviation used in the above reduction of pay formula shall be calculated from the applicable preceding compressive strengths test results plus the individual compressive strength below  $f'_c$ . If below  $f'_c$  strengths occur during the project's first ten compressive strength tests, the standard deviation shall be calculated from the first ten compressive strength tests results.

**Projects of More Than 200 but Less Than 1000 Cubic Yards.** When the evaluation indicates that the work may remain in place, a percent reduction in pay will be assessed based on a comparison of the deficient 28-day test result to the specified strength. The Engineer will provide for an adjustment in pay as follows for the material represented by the test result.

Total Pay on Material in Question = Unit Price - (Unit Price x % Reduction)

$$\% \text{ Reduction} = \frac{(f'_c - X)}{f'_c} \times 100 \times M$$

where:

$f'_c$  = Specified 28-day compressive strength, psi

$X$  = Individual compressive strength below  $f'_c$ , psi

$M$  = pay reduction multiplier, per the *Concrete Field Manual*, paragraph 7.3

**907-804.02.14--Dispute Resolution.** Disputes over variations between Contractor's QC test results and the Department's QA test results shall be resolved at the lowest possible level using the latest edition of the Department's *Concrete Field Manual*. When there are significant discrepancies between the QC test results and the QA test results, the Contractor's QC Manager, the Project Engineer, and/or the District Materials Engineer shall look for differences in the procedures, and correct the inappropriate procedure before requesting a third party resolution.

If the dispute cannot be resolved at the project or District level, the Department's Materials Division will serve as a third party to resolve the dispute. The Materials Division's decision shall be binding.

The Contractor shall be responsible for the cost associated with the third party resolution if the final decision is such that the Department's QA test results were correct. Likewise, the Department will be responsible for the cost when the final decision is such that the Contractor's QC test results were correct.

**907-804.03--Construction Requirements.**

**907-804.03.1--Measurement of Materials.**

**907-804.03.1.1--General.** The accuracy for measuring materials shall be in accordance with AASHTO Designation: M 157.

**907-804.03.1.2--Measurement by Weighing.** Except when otherwise specified or authorized, the materials shall be measured by weighing. The apparatus provided for weighing materials shall be

suitably designed and constructed for this purpose. Cementitious materials and aggregates shall be weighed separately. Cement in standard bags need not be weighed, but bulk cement and other cementitious materials shall be weighed. The mixing water shall be measured by volume or by weight. All measuring devices shall be subject to approval.

**907-804.03.2--Blank.**

**907-804.03.3--Blank.**

**907-804.03.4--Hand Mixing.** Hand mixing of concrete will not be allowed.

**907-804.03.5--Delivery.** The plant supplying concrete shall have sufficient capacity and transporting apparatus to ensure continuous delivery at the rate required. The rate of delivery shall be such as to provide for the proper continuity in handling, placing, and furnishing of the concrete. The rate shall be such that the interval between batches shall not exceed 20 minutes. The methods of delivering and handling the concrete shall be that which will facilitate placing with minimum re-handling and without damage to the structure or the concrete.

**907-804.03.6--Handling and Placing Concrete.**

**907-804.03.6.1--General.** Prior to placing concrete, all reinforcement shall have been accurately placed in the position shown on the plans and fastened as set out in Section 805. All sawdust, chips, and other construction debris and extraneous matter shall have been removed from the interior of the forms. Temporary struts, braces, and stays holding the forms in correct shape and alignment shall be removed when the concrete placing has reached an elevation rendering their service unnecessary. These temporary members shall be entirely removed from the forms and shall not be buried in the concrete.

No concrete shall be placed until the forms and reinforcement have been inspected.

Except as provided for truck mixers and truck agitators, concrete shall be placed in the forms within 30 minutes after the time that the cement is first added to the mixture.

Concrete shall be placed so as to avoid segregation of materials and displacement of reinforcement. The use of troughs, chutes, and pipes over 25 feet in length for gravity conveyance of concrete to the forms, will not be permitted except when authorized by the Engineer and subject to the production of quality concrete.

Only approved mechanical conveyors will be permitted.

Open troughs and chutes shall be metal or metal lined. The use of aluminum pipes, chutes, or other devices made of aluminum that come into direct contact with the concrete shall not be used. Where steep slopes are required, the chutes shall be equipped with baffles or be in short sections that change the direction of movement.

All chutes, troughs, and pipes shall be kept clean and free from coatings of hardened concrete by thoroughly flushing with water after each run. Water used for flushing shall be discharged clear of the structure.

When placing operations involve dropping the concrete more than five feet, it shall be deposited through sheet metal or other approved pipes to prevent segregation and unnecessary splashing. The pipes shall be made in sections to permit discharging and raising as the placement progresses. A non-jointed pipe may be used if sufficient openings of the proper size are provided to allow for the flow of the concrete into the shaft. As far as practicable, the pipes shall be kept full of concrete during placing, and their ends shall be kept buried in the newly placed concrete.

Except as herein provided, concrete shall be placed in horizontal layers not more than 12 inches thick. When, with the Engineer's approval, less than the complete length of a layer is placed in one operation, it shall be terminated in a vertical bulkhead. Each layer shall be placed and compacted before the preceding layer has taken its initial set and shall be compacted so as to avoid the formation of a construction joint with the preceding layer.

If the Department determines that there is an excessive number of projections, swells, ridges, depressions, waves, voids, holes, honeycombs, or other defects in the completed structure, removal of the entire structure may be required as set out in Subsection 105.12.

**907-804.03.6.2--Consolidation.** Immediately after depositing the concrete mixture, the concrete mixture shall be thoroughly consolidated by the use of approved mechanical vibrators and suitable spading tools. Only concrete mixture which has not achieved initial set shall be consolidated. Hand spading alone will be permitted on small structural members such as railing, small culvert headwalls, and as necessary to ensure smooth surfaces and dense concrete along form surfaces, in corners, and in locations impossible to reach with vibrators. When hand spading is used for consolidation, a sufficient number of workmen with spading tools shall be provided. For hand spading, flush a thin layer of mortar to all the surfaces and thoroughly and satisfactorily consolidate the concrete.

The Contractor shall conduct operations of depositing and consolidating the concrete mixture such that the operation produces concrete which is uniformly smooth and dense, having no honeycombing or pockets of segregated aggregate.

Movement of personnel through the consolidated concrete shall not be permitted. If it is determined it is necessary to step into previously consolidated concrete, the concrete in the stepped into area shall be consolidated again.

**907-804.03.6.2.1--Requirements for Vibrators.** Mechanical vibrators shall be subject to the following:

1. To verify compliance with these requirements, the Contractor shall provide the Engineer with a copy of the manufacturer's specifications for each type and brand of vibrator used on the project.

2. The Contractor shall provide a sufficient number of personnel with vibrators to properly consolidate each batch immediately after the concrete is placed in the forms. The Contractor shall provide at least one stand-by vibrator and required power source.
3. Concrete having been consolidated shall not be walked in or through. If it is determined it is necessary to step into previously consolidated concrete, the concrete in the stepped into area shall be consolidated again.
4. Internal vibrators shall be of the spud or tube type, meeting the following characteristics and performance:
  - a. The diameter of the head of the vibrator shall be 1¼ to 2½ inches.
  - b. The frequency of vibration shall be 8000 to 12000 vibrations per minute (Hz) while operating in the concrete.
  - c. The average amplitude shall be 0.025 to 0.05 inch while operating in air.
  - d. The minimum radius of influence shall be seven (7) inches.
  - e. The length of the vibrator head shall be nearly equal to the depth of the layer of concrete placed.
5. When the reinforcing steel is coated with epoxy, internal vibrators with heads of rubber or other resilient material shall be used. Rubber covers securely fastened over steel heads shall be acceptable.
6. For consolidation of concrete used in concrete bridge decks, the following additional requirements shall apply:
  - a. Only internal vibration shall be used.
  - b. Internal vibrators shall all be of the same type and size.
  - c. The configuration of the internal vibrators shall meet the requirements of Subsection 907-804.03.6.2.3.

**907-804.03.6.2.2--Operation of Internal Vibration.** Mechanical vibrators used for internal vibration shall be operated as follows:

1. Vibrators shall not be dragged or moved laterally through the concrete to transport concrete. Vibrators shall not be used in such a manner that the concrete segregates or forms pockets of grout. Vibrators shall not be applied directly or through the reinforcement to sections or layers of concrete which have taken initial set.
2. Vibrators shall only be inserted into the concrete while operating and at the point of placement to consolidate the concrete for such a length of time that there is a general cessation in the escape of large entrapped air bubbles at the surface.
3. Vibrators shall be inserted slowly into the concrete and allowed to penetrate into the concrete under their own weight.
4. Vibrators shall be inserted into the concrete while they are in a vertical position with enough flexibility to work themselves around the reinforcing steel.
5. The head of the vibrator shall be completely submerged in the concrete for a time of consolidation between 3 and 15 seconds prior to removal, unless otherwise defined by the Engineer.
6. For consolidation of two or more layers of concrete, the vibrator shall be inserted into the bottom most layer at least six (6) inches. The vibrator shall be manipulated in a series of up-and-down motions to knit the layers together.



7. Vibrators shall be removed slowly from the concrete after the consolidation has been accomplished. However, once the head of the vibrator has become only partially immersed in the concrete, vibrators shall be removed rapidly.
8. The insertions of the vibrators shall be systematically spaced such that the entire surface of the concrete comes under the influence of the vibrator during consolidation. This includes areas around the reinforcing steel, imbedded fixtures, the corners and angles of forms, and any irregular areas. The distance between insertions shall not exceed 1.5 times the radius of influence such that the area visibly affected by the vibrator overlaps the adjacent, just-vibrated area.
9. For additional information, refer to ACI 309-07, Chapter 7, Sections 7.1 through 7.3

**907-804.03.6.2.3--Method of Consolidation.** It is anticipated the Contractor will accomplish consolidation by internal vibration using one of the following two methods: vibrators mounted on a mechanical device or an orchestrated effort utilizing personnel. Regardless of the chosen method, the method shall be included in the QCP in accordance with Subsection 907-804.02.12.1.1.5 and shall only receive tentative approval until the method is demonstrated as effectively meeting the requirements of Subsection 907-804.03.6.2.

**907-804.03.6.3--Discontinuance of Placing.** When placing is temporarily discontinued, the concrete, after becoming firm enough to retain its form, shall be cleaned of laitance and other objectionable material to a sufficient depth to expose sound concrete. To avoid visible joints insofar as possible upon exposed faces, the top surface of the concrete adjacent to the forms shall be smoothed with a trowel. Where a "feather edge" might be produced at a construction joint, such as in the sloped top surface of a wing wall, an inset form work shall be used in the preceding layer to produce a blocked out portion that will provide an edge thickness of at least six inches (6") in the succeeding layer. Work shall not be discontinued within 18 inches of the top of any face unless provision has been made for a coping less than 18 inches thick. In this case and if permitted by the Engineer, the construction joint may be made at the underside of the coping.

Immediately following the discontinuance of placing concrete, all accumulations of mortar splashed on the reinforcement and the surface of forms shall be removed. Dried mortar chips and dust shall not be puddled into the unset concrete. If the accumulations are not removed prior to the concrete becoming set, care shall be exercised not to break or injure the concrete-steel bond at and near the surface of the concrete while cleaning the reinforcement. After initial set the forms shall not be jarred, and no strain shall be placed on the ends of projecting reinforcement until the concrete has sufficiently set to ensure against any damage by such jarring or strain.

**907-804.03.6.4--Placing Bridge Concrete.** The method and sequence of placing concrete shall conform to the provisions and requirements set forth for the particular type of construction.

**907-804.03.6.4.1--Foundations and Substructures.** Concrete seals shall be placed in accordance with Subsection 907-804.03.9. All other concrete for foundations shall be poured in the dry unless otherwise stipulated or authorization is given in writing by the Engineer to do otherwise. Concrete shall not be placed in foundations until the foundation area has been inspected and approved.



Unless otherwise specified, the placement of concrete in the substructure shall be in accordance with the general requirements of Subsection 907-804.03.6.

Unless otherwise directed, concrete in columns shall be placed in one continuous operation, and shall be allowed to set at least 12 hours before the caps are placed.

**907-804.03.6.4.2--Superstructure.** For simple spans, concrete shall preferably be deposited by beginning at the center of the span and working toward the ends. For continuous spans, concrete shall be deposited as shown on the plans. Concrete in girders shall be uniformly deposited for the full length of the girder and brought up evenly in horizontal layers. Concrete in areas below the bridge deck but being deposited at the same time as concrete for the bridge deck, like a diaphragm, shall be placed and consolidated sufficiently ahead of placing the concrete for the bridge deck such that the placing, consolidating, finishing, and curing of concrete for the bridge deck shall not be impeded or slowed.

Unless otherwise permitted by the Engineer, concrete shall not be placed in the superstructure until the column forms have been stripped sufficiently to determine the character of the concrete in the columns. Unless otherwise permitted by the Engineer, the load of the superstructure shall not be placed on pile bents until the caps have been in place at least seven (7) days and shall not be placed on other types of bents until the bents have been in place at least 14 days.

In placing concrete around steel shapes, it shall be placed on one side of the shape until it flushes up over the bottom flange of the shape on the opposite side, after which it shall be placed on both sides to completion.

Concrete in girder haunches less than three feet (3') in height shall be placed at the same time as that in the girder stem. Whenever a haunch or fillet has a height of three feet (3') or more at the abutment or columns, the haunch and the girder shall be poured in three successive stages: first, up to the lower side of the haunch; second, to the lower side of the girder; and third, to completion.

Except when intermediate construction joints are specified, concrete in slab, T-beam, or deck-girder spans shall be placed in one continuous operation for each span.

The floors and girders of through-girder superstructures shall be placed in one continuous operation unless otherwise specified, in which case special shear anchorage shall be provided to ensure monolithic action between girder and floor.

Concrete in box girders shall be placed as shown on the plans.

Concrete shall not be chuted directly into the forms of the span and shall be placed continuously with sufficient speed to be monolithic and to allow for finishing before initial set.

**907-804.03.6.4.3--Bridge Deck.** When using the Transverse Method in accordance with Subsection 907-804.03.19.7.3, the period of time between concrete placement and completion of the final curing shall be kept to a minimum, as directed by the Engineer.

**907-804.03.7--Pneumatic Placing.** Pneumatic placing of concrete will be permitted only if specified in the contract or if authorized by the Engineer. The equipment shall be so arranged that no vibrations result which might damage freshly placed concrete.

Where concrete is conveyed and placed by pneumatic means the equipment shall be suitable in kind and adequate in capacity for the work. The machine shall be located as close as practicable to the place of deposit. The position of the discharge end of the line shall not be more than 10 feet from the point of deposit. The discharge lines shall be horizontal or inclined upwards from the machine. At the conclusion of placement the entire equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned.

**907-804.03.8--Pumping Concrete.** Placement of concrete by pumping will be permitted only if specified in the contract or if authorized in writing by the Engineer. If used, the equipment shall be arranged so that no vibrations result which might damage freshly placed concrete.

Where concrete mixture is conveyed and placed by mechanically applied pressure (pumping), the equipment shall be suitable in kind and adequate in capacity for the work. The Contractor shall select concrete mixture proportions such that the concrete mixture is pumpable and placeable with the selected equipment.

The pumping equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned prior to concrete placement. Excess form release agent shall be removed from the concrete pump hopper. The Contractor shall prime the pump at no additional cost to the Department by pumping and discarding enough concrete mixture to produce a uniform mixture exiting the pump. At least 0.25 cubic yard of concrete mixture shall be pumped and discarded to prime the pump. Only concrete mixture shall be added directly into the concrete pump hopper after placement has commenced. If anything other than concrete mixture is added to the concrete pump hopper, all concrete mixture in the concrete pump hopper and pump line shall be discarded and the pump re-primed at no additional cost to the Department.

The discharge end of the pump shall be of such a configuration that the concrete does not move in the pump line under its own weight. The intent of this requirement is to ensure that entrained air in the concrete mixture remains entrained during pumping and depositing the concrete mixture. This shall be accomplished with one or both of the following:

- a minimum 10-foot flexible hose attached to the discharge end of a steel reducer having a minimum length of three (3) feet and a minimum reduction in area of 20% which is attached to the discharge end of the pump line, or
- a flexible reducing hose to the discharge end of the pumpline with a minimum reduction in area of 20% over a minimum 10-foot hose length.

Regardless of the configuration chosen, the Contractor shall ensure that the concrete is pumped and does not free-fall more than five (5) feet within the entire length of pump line and after discharge from the end of pump line.

The Contractor shall not have any type of metal elbow, metal pipe, or other metal fitting within five (5) feet of any person during discharge of concrete mixture.

Boom pumps shall have a current Concrete Pump Manufacturers Association's ASME/ANSI B30.27 certification. Equipment added to the boom and pump line shall meet the pump manufacturer's specifications and shall not exceed the manufacturer's maximum recommended weight limit for equipment added to the boom and pump line.

The operation of the pump shall be such that a continuous stream of concrete without air pockets is produced. When pumping is completed, the concrete remaining in the pipe line, if it is to be used, shall be ejected in such a manner that there will be no contamination of the concrete or separation of the ingredients. After this operation, the entire equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned.

The use of aluminum pipe as a conveyance for the concrete will not be permitted.

**907-804.03.9--Depositing Concrete Under Water.** Concrete shall not be deposited in water except with the approval of the Engineer.

Concrete deposited under water shall be Class S.

Concrete deposited under water shall be carefully placed in a compact mass in its final position by means of a tremie, a bottom dump bucket, or other approved method and shall not be disturbed after being deposited. Special care shall be exercised to maintain still water at the point of deposit. No concrete shall be placed in running water and all form work designed to retain concrete under water shall be water-tight. The consistency of the concrete shall be carefully regulated, and special care shall be exercised to prevent segregation of materials.

Concrete seals shall be placed continuously from start to finish, and the surface of the concrete shall be kept as nearly horizontal as practicable at all times. To ensure thorough bonding, each succeeding layer of a seal shall be placed before the preceding layer has taken initial set.

When a tremie is used, it shall consist of a tube having a diameter of at least 10 inches and constructed in sections having flanged couplings fitted with gaskets. The means of supporting the tremie shall be such as to permit the free movement of the discharge over the entire top surface of the work and to permit it to be lowered rapidly when necessary to choke off or retard the flow of concrete. The discharge end shall be closed at the start of the work so as to prevent water entering the tube and shall be entirely sealed. The tremie tube shall be kept full to the bottom of the hopper. When a batch is dumped into the hopper, the flow of concrete shall be induced by slightly raising the discharge end, always keeping it in the deposited concrete. The flow is then stopped by lowering the tremie. The flow shall be continuous until the work is completed.

Depositing of concrete by the drop bottom bucket method shall conform to the following: The top of the bucket shall be open. The bottom doors shall open freely downward and outward when tripped. The bucket shall be completely filled and slowly lowered to avoid backwash. It shall not be dumped until it rests on the surface upon which the concrete is to be deposited and when discharged shall be withdrawn slowly until well above the concrete.

Dewatering may proceed when the concrete seal is sufficiently hard and strong. As a general rule, this time will be 48 hours for concrete made with high-early-strength cement and three days for concrete made with other types of cement. All laitance and other unsatisfactory material shall be removed from the exposed surface by scraping, chipping, or other means which will not injure the surface of the concrete.

**907-804.03.10--Construction Joints.**

**907-804.03.10.1--General.** Unless otherwise approved by the Engineer, construction joints shall be made only where located on the plans or shown in the pouring schedule. If not detailed on the plans, or in the case of emergency, construction joints shall be placed as directed by the Engineer. Shear keys or inclined reinforcement shall be used where necessary to transmit shear or to bond the two sections together.

For continuous spans, bridge deck concrete shall be deposited as shown on the plans. Deviation from the pouring schedule shown in the plans is not permitted.

**907-804.03.10.2--Bonding.** Before depositing new concrete on or against concrete which has hardened, the forms shall be retightened. The surface of the hardened concrete shall be roughened as required by the Engineer and in a manner that will not leave loosened particles of aggregate or damaged concrete at the surface. It shall be thoroughly cleaned of foreign matter and laitance and saturated with water. When directed by the Engineer, the cleaned and saturated surfaces, including vertical and inclined surfaces, shall first be thoroughly covered with a coating of mortar or neat cement grout against which the new concrete shall be placed before the grout has attained its initial set.

The placing of concrete shall be carried continuously from joint to joint. The face edges of all joints which are exposed to view shall be carefully finished, true to line and elevation.

In order to bond successive courses suitable depressed or raised keys of the designated size shall be constructed. Raised keys shall be monolithic with the concrete of the lower course.

**907-804.03.11--Concrete Exposed to Seawater.** Unless otherwise specifically provided, concrete for structures exposed to seawater shall be Class AA concrete as referenced in Subsection 907-804.02.10. The clear distance from the face of the concrete to the nearest face of reinforcing steel shall be at least four inches. The mixing time and the water content shall be carefully controlled and regulated so as to produce concrete of maximum impermeability. The concrete shall be thoroughly compacted, and stone pockets shall be avoided. No construction joints shall be formed between the levels of extreme low water and extreme high water as determined by the Engineer. Between these levels, seawater shall not come in direct contact with the new concrete until at least 30 days have elapsed. The surface concrete as left by the forms shall be left undisturbed.

**907-804.03.12--Blank.**

**907-804.03.13--Falsework.** The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer four copies of structural design analysis and detail drawings, which show the method of falsework or centering. These designs and detail plans shall be prepared and bear the seal of a Registered Professional Engineer with experience in falsework design.

Falsework plans shall include falsework elevations together with all other dimensions and details which is considered necessary for the construction. Other pertinent data needed is size and spacing of all falsework members and minimum bearing requirements for false piles.

Upon completion of falsework erection, the Registered Professional Engineer shall certify that the erected falsework is capable of supporting the load for construction.

Falsework piling shall be spaced and driven so that the bearing value of each pile is sufficient to support the load that will be imposed upon it. The bearing value of the piles should be calculated according to the appropriate formula given in Section 803.

For designing falsework and centering, a weight of 150 pounds per cubic foot shall be assumed for green concrete. All falsework shall be designed and constructed to provide the necessary rigidity and to support the loads without appreciable settlement or deformation. The Contractor may be required to employ screw jacks or hardwood wedges to take up slight settlement in the falsework either before or during the placing of concrete. An allowance shall be made for anticipated compressibility of falsework and for the placement of shims, wedges, or jacks to produce the permanent structural camber shown on the plans. If during construction, any weakness develops and the falsework shows any undue settlement or distortion, the work shall be stopped, the part of the structure affected removed, and the falsework strengthened before work is resumed. Falsework which cannot be founded on a satisfactory footing shall be supported on piling, which shall be spaced, driven, and removed, as referenced in Subsection 907-804.03.15, in a manner approved by the Engineer.

All structures built across a public street or highway on which maintenance of traffic is required, shall have falsework so arranged that a vertical clearance of at least 12' 6" is provided. Unless otherwise specified, a horizontal clearance of at least the width of the traveled way shall be provided at all times. If the vertical clearance is less than 13' 6" or the horizontal clearance is less than the full crown width of the roadway, the Contractor shall install and maintain appropriate safety devices, clearance signs and warning lights, and shall notify the Engineer sufficiently in advance of restricting the clearance for the Engineer to advise both the Traffic Engineering and the Maintenance Divisions. All traffic control and safety devices shall be in accordance with the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD).

**907-804.03.14--Forms.**

**907-804.03.14.1--General.** Forms shall be wood, metal, or other material approved by the Engineer. All forms shall be built mortar-tight and sufficiently rigid to prevent distortion due to pressure of the concrete and other loads incident to the construction operations. Forms shall be constructed and maintained so as to prevent warping and the opening of joints due to shrinkage. The forms shall be substantial and unyielding and shall be so designed that the finished concrete

will conform to the proper dimensions and contours. The design of the forms shall take into account the effect of vibration of concrete as it is placed.

Minimum requirements for slab overhang forms shall be 3/4-inch plywood supported on 2-inch x 6-inch S4S wood timbers placed flatwise on 16-inch centers.

Adjustable brackets for support of slab overhang forms shall be spaced at a maximum distance of 3' 0" center to center unless specifically approved otherwise. Grade points for forms shall coincide with the location of the adjustable form brackets.

Forms for surfaces exposed to view shall be of uniform thickness with a smooth inside surface of an approved type. Joints in forms for exposed surfaces shall be closely fitted to eliminate fins, stone pockets, or other variations in the surface of the concrete which would mar a smooth and uniform texture.

Forms shall be filleted at all sharp corners and shall be given a bevel or draft in the case of all projections, such as girders and copings, to ensure easy removal.

Metal ties or anchorages within the forms shall be so constructed as to permit their removal, without injury to the concrete, to a depth of at least the reinforcing steel clearance shown on the plans. In case ordinary wire ties are permitted, all wires, upon removal of the forms, shall be cut back at least 1/4 inch from the face of the concrete with chisels or nippers. Nippers shall be used for green concrete. All fittings for metal ties shall be designed so that upon their removal the cavities which are left will be the smallest practicable size. The cavities shall be filled with cement mortar and the surface left sound, smooth, even, and uniform in color.

Forms shall be set and maintained to the lines designated until the concrete is sufficiently cured for form removal. Forms shall remain in place for periods which shall be determined as hereinafter specified. If forms are deemed to be unsatisfactory in any way, either before or during the placing of concrete, the Engineer will order the work stopped until the defects have been corrected.

The shape, strength, rigidity, water-tightness, and surface smoothness of reused forms shall be maintained at all times. Warped or bulged lumber shall be resized before being reused. Forms which are unsatisfactory in any respect shall not be reused.

Access to the lower portions of forms for narrow walls and columns shall be provided for cleaning out extraneous material immediately before placing the concrete.

All forms shall be treated with an approved oil or saturated with water immediately before placing the concrete. For rail members or other members with exposed faces, the forms shall be treated only with an approved oil to prevent the adherence of concrete. Any material which will adhere to or discolor the concrete shall not be used.

When metal forms are used they shall be kept free from rust, grease, or other foreign matter which will discolor the concrete. They shall be of sufficient thickness and so connected that they will remain true to shape and line, and shall conform in all respects as herein prescribed for mortar



tightness, filleted corners, beveled projections, etc. They shall be constructed so as to ensure easy removal without injury to concrete. All inside bolt and rivet heads shall be countersunk.

All chamfer strips shall be dressed, straight, and of uniform width and shall be maintained as such at all times.

**907-804.03.14.2--Stay-In-Place Metal Forms.** Stay-in-place (SIP) metal forms are corrugated metal sheets permanently installed between the supporting superstructure members. After the concrete has cured, these forms shall remain in place as permanent, non-structural members of the bridge.

Pay quantities for deck concrete will be computed from the dimensions shown in the Contract Plans with no allowance for changes in deflection and /or changes in dimensions necessary to accommodate the SIP metal forms.

There will be no direct payment for the cost of the forms and form supports, or any material, tools, equipment, or labor incidental thereto, but the cost shall be considered absorbed in the contract unit price for concrete.

Before fabricating any material, three (3) complete sets of SIP metal form shop drawings and design calculations, bearing the Design Engineer's Seal, shall be submitted to the Director of Structures, State Bridge Engineer, through the Engineer, for review. The Contractor's SIP metal form Design Engineer shall be a MS Registered Professional Engineer who is knowledgeable in the field of structural design.

In no case shall additional dead load produced by the use of SIP metal forms overstress any bridge component. Design calculations shall indicate any additional dead load from SIP metal form self-weight, form support hangers, concrete in flutes, concrete due to form deflection, etc. not included in the Contract Plans. The additional dead loads shall be clearly labeled and tabulated on the shop drawings. Bridge Division will evaluate the additional load for overstress of the bridge components. In the event that the additional dead load produces an overstress in any bridge component, Bridge Division will reject the Contractor's design. Deflection and loads produced by deflection of the SIP metal forms shall be considered and indicated in the design calculations.

The cambers and deflections provided in the Contract Plans do not consider the effects of SIP metal forms. The Contractor's Engineer shall take into account the weight of the forms and any additional dead load when developing the "Bridge Superstructure Construction Plan".

For the purpose of reducing any additional dead load produced by the SIP metal forms, the flutes of SIP metal forms may be filled with polystyrene foam. When polystyrene foam is used to fill the forms, the form flutes shall be filled completely; no portion of the polystyrene foam shall extend beyond the limits of the flutes. The Contractor shall ensure that the polystyrene foam remains in its required position within flutes during the entire concrete placement process. The Contractor shall not use reinforcing steel supports or other accessories in such a manner as to cause damage to the polystyrene foam. All damaged polystyrene foam shall be replaced to the

satisfaction of the Engineer. All welding of formwork shall be completed prior to placement of polystyrene foam.

For bridges not located in horizontal curves, the Contractor may reduce the additional dead load by matching the flute spacing with the transverse steel spacing of the bottom layer. The bottom longitudinal layer of steel shall have one (1) inch of minimum concrete cover measured from the bottom of the reinforcing to the top of the flute. The Contractor will not be allowed to vary the reinforcing steel spacing or size from the Contract Plans for the purpose of matching flute spacing.

**907-804.03.14.2.1--Materials.** SIP metal forms and supports shall meet the requirements of ASTM Designation: A653 having a coating designation G165. Form materials that are less than 0.03-inch uncoated thickness shall not be allowed.

**907-804.03.14.2.2--Certification.** The Contractor shall provide written certification from the manufacturer stating the product meets the requirements of this specification to the Engineer along with the delivery of the coated forms to the job site.

**907-804.03.14.2.3--Polystyrene Foam.** The polystyrene foam shall be comprised of expanded polystyrene manufactured from virgin resin of sufficient density to support the weight of concrete without deformation. The polystyrene foam shall be extruded to match the geometry of the flutes and provide a snug fit. The polystyrene foam shall have a density of not less than 0.8 pounds per cubic foot. The polystyrene foam shall have water absorption of less than 2.6% when tested according to ASTM Designation: C272. The Contractor shall provide written certification from the manufacturer stating the polystyrene foam product meets the requirements of this specification to the Engineer along with the delivery of the coated forms to the job site.

**907-804.03.14.2.4--Design.** The design of the SIP metal forms shall meet the following criteria.

1. The maximum self-weight of the stay in place metal forms, plus the weight of the concrete or expanded polystyrene required to fill the form flutes (where used), shall not exceed 20 psf.
2. The forms shall be designed on the basis of dead load of form, reinforcement, and plastic concrete plus 50 pounds per square foot for construction loads. The design shall use a unit working stress in the steel sheet of not more than 0.725 of the specified minimum yield strength of the material furnished, but not to exceed 36,000 psi.
3. Deflection under the weight of the forms, reinforcement, and plastic concrete shall not exceed 1/180 of the form span or 1/2 inch, whichever is less, for form spans of 10 feet or less, or 1/240 of the form span or 3/4 inch, whichever is less, for form spans greater than 10 feet.
4. The design span of the form shall equal the clear span of the form plus two (2) inches. The span shall be measure parallel to the form flutes.



5. Physical design properties shall be computed in accordance with requirements of the AISI Specifications for the Design of Cold Formed Steel Structural Members, latest published edition.
6. The design concrete cover required by the plans shall be maintained for all reinforcement.
7. The plan dimensions of both layers of primary deck reinforcement from the top surface of the concrete deck shall be maintained.
8. The SIP metal form shall not be considered as lateral bracing for compression flanges of supporting structural members.
9. SIP metal forms shall not be used under closure pours or in bays where longitudinal slab construction joints are located. SIP metal forms shall not be used under cantilevered slabs such as the overhang outside of fascia members.
10. Forms shall be secured to the supporting members by means other than welding directly to the member. Welding to the top flanges of steel stringers and/or girders shall not be allowed. Alternate installation procedures shall be submitted addressing this condition.

**907-804.03.14.2.5--Construction.** SIP metal form sheets shall not rest directly on the top of the stringer or floor beam flanges. Sheets shall be fastened securely to form supports, and maintain a minimum bearing length of one (1) inch at each end for metal forms. Form supports shall be placed in direct contact with the flange of the stringer or floor beam. All attachments for coated metal forms shall be made by bolts, clips, screws, or other approved means.

**907-804.03.14.2.6--Form Galvanizing Repairs.** Where forms or their installation are unsatisfactory in the opinion of the Engineer, either before or during placement of the concrete, the Contractor shall correct the defects before proceeding with the construction work. The cost of such corrective work shall be at the sole expense of the Contractor. Minor heat discoloration in areas of welds shall not be touched up.

**907-804.03.14.2.7--Concrete.** The Contractor shall ensure concrete placement does not damage the SIP metal forms. Approved pouring sequences shall be used. The completed SIP metal form system shall be sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of mortar or concrete. The concrete shall be consolidated to avoid honeycomb and voids, especially at construction joints, expansion joints, valleys, and ends of form sheets. Calcium chloride or any other admixture containing chloride salts shall not be used in the concrete.

**907-804.03.14.2.8--Inspection.** The Engineer will observe the Contractor's method of construction during all phases of the construction of the bridge deck slab, including the installation of the SIP metal form system; location and fastening of the reinforcement; composition of concrete items; mixing procedures, concrete placement, and vibration; and finishing of the bridge deck. Should the Engineer determine that the procedures used during the placement of the concrete warrant inspection of the underside of the deck, at least one section of the metal forms shall be removed in each span for this purpose. This shall be done as soon after placing the concrete as

practical in order to provide visual evidence that the concrete mix and the procedures are obtaining the desired results. An additional section shall be removed in any span if the Engineer determines that there has been any change in the concrete mix or in the procedures warranting additional inspection.

If, in the Engineer's judgment, inspection is needed to check for defects in the bottom of the deck or to verify soundness, the SIP metal forms shall be sounded with a hammer after the deck concrete has been in place a minimum of two days. If sounding discloses areas of doubtful soundness to the Engineer, the SIP metal forms shall be removed from such areas for visual inspection after the concrete has attained adequate strength. The SIP metal bridge deck forms shall be removed at no expense to the State.

At locations where sections of the metal forms have been removed, the Engineer will not require the Contractor to replace the metal forms. The adjacent metal forms and supports shall be repaired to present a neat appearance and to ensure their satisfactory retention. As soon as the form is removed, the Engineer will examine the concrete surfaces for cavities, honeycombing, and other defects. If irregularities are found and the Engineer determines that these irregularities do not justify rejection of the work, the concrete shall be repaired as directed by the Engineer. If the Engineer determines that the concrete where the form is removed is unsatisfactory, additional metal forms as necessary shall be removed to inspect and repair the slab, and the Contractor's method of construction shall be modified as required to obtain satisfactory concrete in the slab. All unsatisfactory concrete shall be removed and replaced as directed at no expense to the State.

If the method of construction and the results of the inspections as outlined above indicate that sound concrete has been obtained throughout the slabs, the amount of sounding and form removal may be reduced when approved by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall provide a safe and convenient means of conducting of the inspection.

**907-804.03.15--Removal of Falsework, Forms, and Housing.** In the determination of the time for the removal of falsework, forms, and housing and the discontinuance of heating, consideration shall be given to the location and character of the structure, the weather and other conditions influencing the setting of the concrete, and the materials used in the mix. No forms or supports shall be removed prior to approval by the Engineer. During cold weather, removal of housing and the discontinuance of heating shall be in accordance with Subsection 907-804.03.16.1.

Concrete in the last pour of a continuous superstructure shall have attained a compressive strength of 2,400 psi, as determined by cylinder tests or maturity meter probe, prior to striking any falsework. It is important that falsework be removed as evenly as possible to prevent excessive deflection stresses in the spans.

At the Contractor's option and with the approval of the Engineer, the time for removal of forms may be determined by cylinder tests, in accordance with the requirements listed in Table 6, in which case the Contractor shall furnish facilities for testing the cylinders. The facilities shall include an approved concrete testing machine of sufficient capacity and calibrated by an acceptable commercial laboratory. Tests shall be conducted in the presence of a Department representative

to witness and record strengths obtained on each break or performed by a Department certified technician in an approved testing laboratory.

[a1]The cylinders shall be cured under conditions which are not more favorable than those existing for the portions of the structure which they represent.

**Table 6  
Minimum Compressive Strength Requirements for Form Removal**

**Forms:**

Columns .....	1000 psi
Side of Beams .....	1000 psi
Walls not under pressure .....	1000 psi
Floor Slabs, overhead .....	2000 psi
Floor Slabs, between beams .....	2000 psi
Slab Spans .....	2400 psi
Other Parts .....	1000 psi

**Centering:**

Under Beams .....	2400 psi
Under Bent Caps .....	2000 psi

**Limitation for Placing Beams on:**

Pile Bents, pile under beam .....	2000 psi
Frame Bents, two or more columns .....	2200 psi
Frame Bents, single column .....	2400 psi

For bridges, non-SIP metal forms for bridge deck slabs overhead and bridge deck slabs between beams shall be removed with the approval of the Engineer, between two weeks and four weeks after the removal of the wet burlap applied in accordance with Subsection 907-804.03.17.1, or application of liquid membrane applied in accordance with Subsection 907-804.03.17.2.

In lieu of using concrete strength cylinders to determine when falsework, forms, and housings can be removed, an approved maturity meter may be used to determine concrete strengths by inserting probes into concrete placed in a structure. The minimum number of maturity meter probes required for each structural component shall be in accordance with Table 7. Falsework, forms, and housings may be removed when maturity meter readings indicate that the required concrete strength is achieved. Procedures for using the maturity meter and developing the strength/maturity relationship shall follow the requirements of AASHTO Designation: T 325 and ASTM Designation: C 1074 specifications. Technicians using the maturity meter or calculating strength/maturity graphs shall be required to have at least two hours of training prior to using the maturity equipment.

**Table 7  
Requirements for use of Maturity Meter Probes**

<b>Structure Component</b>	<b>Quantity of Concrete</b>	<b>No. of Probes</b>
Slabs, beams, walls, & miscellaneous items	0 - 30 yd <sup>3</sup>	2
	> 30 to 60 yd <sup>3</sup>	3
	> 60 to 90 yd <sup>3</sup>	4
	> 90 yd <sup>3</sup>	5
Footings, Columns & Caps	0 - 13 yd <sup>3</sup>	2
	> 13 yd <sup>3</sup>	3
Pavement, Pavement Overlays	1200 yd <sup>2</sup>	2
Pavement Repairs	Per repair or 900 yd <sup>2</sup> Whichever is smaller	2

Methods of form removal likely to cause overstressing of the concrete shall not be used. Forms and supports shall be removed in a manner that will permit the concrete to uniformly and gradually take the stresses due to its own weight. Centers shall be gradually and uniformly lowered in a manner that will avoid injurious stresses in any part of the structure.

As soon as concrete for railings, ornamental work, parapets and vertical faces which require a rubbed finish has attained a safe strength, the forms shall be carefully removed without marring the surfaces and corners, the required finishing performed, and the required curing continued.

Prior to final inspection of the work, the Contractor shall remove all falsework, forms, excavated material or other material placed in the stream channel during construction. Falsework piles may be cut or broken off at least one foot below the mudline or ground line unless the plans specifically indicate that they are to be pulled and completely removed from the channel.

**907-804.03.16--Cold or Hot Weather Concreting.**

**907-804.03.16.1--Cold Weather Concreting.** In cold weather, the temperature of the concrete when delivered to the job site shall conform to the temperature limitations of “Temperature Limitations on Concrete when Delivered to Job Site” listed in Table 8 below. Cold weather is defined as three consecutive days when there is a probability that the daily average of the highest and lowest ambient temperatures is expected to be less than 40°F. This three-day forecast shall be based on the latest information available from the National Weather Service.

When the Contractor proposes to place concrete during seasons when there is a probability of ambient temperatures lower than 40°F, the Contractor shall have available on the project the approved facilities necessary to enclose uncured concrete and to keep the temperature of the air inside the enclosure within the ranges and for the minimum periods specified herein.

When there are indications of temperatures of less than 40°F during the first four days after placement of the concrete, the concrete shall be protected from cold temperatures by maintaining a temperature between 50°F and 100°F for at least four days after placement and between 40°F and 100°F for at least three additional days. The Contractor shall use such heating equipment such as stoves, salamanders, or steam equipment as deemed necessary to protect the concrete. When dry heat is used, means of maintaining atmospheric moisture shall be provided.

At the option of the Contractor with the approval of the Engineer, when concrete is placed during cold weather and there is a probability of ambient temperatures lower than 40°F, an approved maturity meter may be used to determine concrete strengths by inserting probes into concrete placed in a structure. The minimum number of maturity meter probes required for each structural component shall be in accordance with Table 7. An approved insulating blanketing material shall be used to protect the work when ambient temperatures are less than 40°F and shall remain in place until the required concrete strength in Table 6 is achieved. Procedures for using the maturity meter and developing the strength/maturity relationship shall follow the requirements of AASHTO Designation: T 325 and ASTM Designation: C 1074 specifications. Technicians using the maturity meter or calculating strength/maturity graphs shall be required to have at least two hours of training prior to using the maturity equipment.

One or more of the aggregates and/or mixing water may be heated. The aggregates may be heated by steam, dry heat, or by placing in the mixing water which has been heated. Frozen aggregates shall not be used. When either aggregates or water are heated above 100°F, the aggregates and water shall be combined first in the mixer before the cement is added to avoid flash set. Cement shall not be mixed with water or with a mixture of water and aggregate having a temperature greater than 100°F.

The use of salt or other chemical admixtures in lieu of heating will not be permitted.

Before placing concrete, all ice or frost shall be removed from the forms and reinforcement.

In the case of concrete placed directly on or in the ground, such as for footings or bottom slabs, protection and curing during cold weather may be provided as set for concrete pavement under Subsection 501.03.20.3.

The Contractor shall assume all risk and added cost connected with the placing and protecting of concrete during cold weather. Permission given by the Engineer to place concrete during such time will in no way relieve the Contractor of responsibility for satisfactory results. Should it be determined at any time that the concrete placed under such conditions is unsatisfactory, it shall be removed and replaced with satisfactory concrete by the Contractor without extra compensation.

**TABLE 8  
COLD WEATHER TEMPERATURE LIMITATIONS ON CONCRETE WHEN  
DELIVERED TO JOB SITE**

Section thickness in the least dimension inches	Jobsite Acceptance Temperature Range °F
Less than 12	55 to 75
12 to 36	50 to 70
36 to 72	45 to 65
Greater than 72	40 to 60

**907-804.03.16.2--Hot Weather Concreting.** The manufacture, placement, and protection of concrete during hot weather requires special attention to ensure that uniform slump ranges and satisfactory placement qualities are maintained, that surface cracking is held to a minimum, and that design strengths are produced.

When the ambient temperature is above 90°F, the forms, reinforcing steel, steel beam flanges, and other surfaces which will come in contact with the concrete shall be cooled to below 90°F by means of a water spray or other approved methods.

When the atmospheric temperature is predicted to be 90°F or above based on the latest information available from the National Weather Service any time during the day of placement or day after placement, the time of placement shall not begin until 5:00 p.m. on the day of placement and shall be completed by 6:00 a.m. the following day.

**907-804.03.17--Curing Concrete.** Curing is defined as all actions taken to ensure the moisture and temperature conditions of freshly placed concrete exist so the concrete may develop its potential properties. Curing shall take place from the time of placement until its potential properties have developed. The Contractor shall use the guidance in ACI 308R-01 to:

- a) cure the concrete in such a manner as to prevent premature moisture loss from the concrete,
- b) supply additional moisture to the concrete as required in order to ensure sufficient moisture within the concrete, and
- c) maintain a concrete temperature beneficial to the concrete.

Curing in accordance with the requirements in either Subsection 907-804.03.17.1 or Subsection 907-804.03.17.2 shall be completely established within 20 minutes after finishing, except as noted for bridge decks. Finishing is complete when the pan drag, burlap drag, or other finishing method is complete.

When stay-in-place (SIP) metal forms are used in accordance with Subsection 907-804.03.14.2 in conjunction with the Transverse Method in accordance with Subsection 804.03.19.7.3, if the concrete mixture contains lightweight aggregate (LWA) meeting the requirements of Subsection 907-703.19.2 and an internal curing water content of 8.0 pounds or greater per 100 pounds of total cementitious materials, curing shall be accomplished in accordance with either Subsection 907-804.03.17.1 or Subsection 907-804.03.17.2. The minimum amount of LWA shall be established following the information in the Department's *Concrete Field Manual*, Paragraph 5.5.5. If the concrete mixture does not meet or exceed this internal curing water content, curing shall be accomplished in accordance with Subsection 907-804.03.17.1.

When SIP metal forms are not used or used in conjunction with the Longitudinal Method in accordance with Subsection 804.03.19.7.2, curing shall be accomplished in accordance with either Subsection 907-804.03.17.1 or Subsection 907-804.03.17.2.

The length of time for curing shall be maintained in accordance with either of the following:

**1. Prescribed Length of Time:**

- a) Curing following the requirements of Subsection 907-804.03.17.1 shall continue uninterrupted for at least 14 days.
- b) Curing following the requirements of Subsection 907-804.03.17.2 shall continue uninterrupted for at least 10 days.

OR

**2. Length of Time Defined by Development of Compressive Strength:**

Curing following the application requirements of Subsection 907-804.03.17.1 or Subsection 907-804.03.17.2 shall continue uninterrupted for each day's production until the compressive strength of the concrete exceeds 75% of the 28-day compressive strength submitted as the Basis of Proportioning per Subsection 907-804.02.10.1. Therefore, if an area is being cured in accordance with Subsection 907-804.03.17.1, the curing by wet burlap shall continue until the concrete in that area has attained a minimum of 75% of the 28-day compressive strength submitted as the Basis of Proportioning per Subsection 907-804.02.10.1. Likewise, if an area is being cured in accordance with Subsection 907-804.03.17.2, the curing by liquid membrane shall continue until the concrete in that area has attained a minimum of 75% of the 28-day compressive strength submitted as the Basis of Proportioning per Subsection 907-804.02.10.1.

The compressive strength of the concrete may be determined by the use of maturity meter in accordance with Subsection 907-804.03.15.

**907-804.03.17.1--Water With Waterproof Cover.** All burlap shall be completely saturated and wet prior to placing it on the concrete. The burlap shall have been fully soaked in water for a minimum of 12 hours prior to placement on the concrete.

For bridge decks, the Contractor shall apply one (1) layer of saturated burlap within 20 minutes of the initial strike-off for bridges without a skew and 25 minutes of the initial strike-off for bridges with a skew. For all other concrete, the Contractor shall apply one (1) layer of saturated burlap within 20 minutes of completing finishing.

For bridge decks, following the first layer of burlap, the Contractor shall apply a second layer of saturated burlap within five (5) minutes of applying the first layer.

The applied burlap shall completely cover all exposed concrete surfaces. In areas where the burlap may not be directly applied due to the concrete surface, for example, in areas where reinforcing steel protrudes thru the concrete surface, like in the areas of a bridge deck where the bridge railing will be constructed at a later time, the saturated burlap shall be draped over the steel. The concrete surface shall not be allowed to dry after strike-off or at any time during the curing period.

The Contractor shall maintain the burlap in a fully wet condition using powered fogging equipment capable of producing a fog spray of atomized droplets of water until the concrete has gained sufficient strength to allow foot traffic without the foot traffic marring the surface of the concrete. Burlap shall not be maintained in the fully wet condition using equipment which does not produce a fog spray of atomized droplets of water or by use of manually pressurized sprayers.



For bridge decks, once the concrete has gained sufficient strength to allow foot traffic which does not mar the surface of the concrete, soaker hoses shall be placed on the burlap. The soaker hoses shall then be supplied with running water continuously to maintain continuous saturation of all burlap and the entire concrete surface.

If there is a delay in the placement of the first layer of saturated burlap outside the time limit, the struck-off and finished concrete shall be kept wet by use of the powered fogging equipment used to keep the burlap wet.

White polyethylene sheets shall be placed on top of the wet burlap and, as applicable, soaker hoses, covering the entire concrete surface as soon as practical and not more than 12 hours after the placement of the concrete. White polyethylene sheets of the widest practical width shall be used, overlapping adjacent sheets a minimum of six inches (6") and tightly sealed with an adhesive like pressure sensitive tape, mastic, glue, or other approved methods to form a complete waterproof cover of the entire concrete surface. White polyethylene sheets which overlap a minimum of two feet (2') may be held in place using means other than an adhesive. The white polyethylene sheets shall be secured so that wind will not displace them. The Contractor shall immediately repair the broken or damaged portions or replace sections that have lost their waterproof qualities.

If burlap and/or white polyethylene sheets are temporarily removed for any reason during the curing period, the Contractor shall keep the entire exposed area continuously wet. The saturated burlap and white polyethylene sheets shall be replaced, resuming the specified curing conditions, as soon as possible.

The Contractor shall inspect the bridge deck surface once every eight (8) hours for the entirety of the curing period, so that all areas remain wet for the entire curing period and all curing requirements are satisfied and document the inspection in accordance with Subsection 907-804.03.17.1.1.

At the end of the curing period, one coating of liquid membrane shall be applied following the requirements of Subsection 907-804.03.17.1.2. The purpose of the coating of liquid membrane is to allow for slow drying of the concrete. The application of liquid membrane to any area shall be complete within 30 minutes of the beginning of removal of the white polyethylene sheets, soaker hoses, and burlap from this area.

**907-804.03.17.1.1--Documentation for Bridge Decks.** The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with a daily inspection report that includes:

- documentation that identifies any deficiencies found (including location of deficiency);
- documentation of corrective measures taken;
- a statement of certification that all areas are wet and all curing material is in place on the entire bridge deck;
- documentation showing the time and date of all inspections and the inspector's signature;
- documentation of any temporary removal of curing materials including location, date and time, length of time curing was removed, and means taken to ensure exposed area was kept continuously wet.



**907-804.03.17.1.2--Liquid Membrane.** At the end of the 14-day wet curing period the wet burlap and polyethylene sheets shall be removed and within 30 minutes, the Contractor shall apply white liquid membrane to the deck. The liquid membrane shall be thoroughly mixed within the time recommended by the liquid membrane producer but no more than an hour before use. If the use of liquid membrane results in a streaked or blotched appearance, the method shall be stopped and water curing applied until the cause of defective appearance is corrected.

The liquid membrane shall be applied when no free water remains on the surface but while the surface is still wet. The liquid membrane shall be applied according to the manufacturer's instructions with a minimum spreading rate per coat of one (1) gallon per 200 square feet of concrete surface. If the concrete is dry or becomes dry, the Contractor shall thoroughly wet it with water applied as a fog spray by means of approved equipment.

The application of liquid membrane shall be accomplished by the use of power applied spray equipment using nozzles and other equipment recommended by the liquid membrane producer. Manually pressurized or manual pump-up type sprayers shall not be used to apply the first application of liquid membrane.

As a visual guide, the color of concrete covered with the required amount of liquid membrane should be indistinguishable from a sheet of commercially available standard "letter" size white copier paper placed on top of it when viewed from a distance of about five feet (5') away horizontally if standing on the same grade as the concrete. The appearance of the concrete does not supersede applying the minimum spreading rate.

The coating shall be protected against marring for at least seven (7) days after the application of the curing compound. The coating on bridge decks shall receive extra attention and may require additional protection as required by the Engineer. All membrane marred or otherwise disturbed shall be given an additional coating. Manually pressurized or manual pump-up type sprayers may be used for giving marred areas the required additional application of liquid membrane. Should the surface coating be subjected repeatedly to injury, the Engineer may require that the water curing method be applied at once.

The 7-day period during which the liquid membrane is applied and protected shall not be reduced even if the period of wet curing is extended past the required 14 days.

**907-804.03.17.1.2.1--Liquid Membrane Documentation.** The Contractor shall make available to the Engineer an application rate verification method and any information necessary during application of the liquid membrane to verify that the rate of application meets the prescribed rate for the various surfaces of the concrete, including, but not limited to, the top surface of the bridge deck and exposed sides of the bridge deck after any forms are removed. The Contractor shall submit this application verification method to the Engineer in accordance with Subsection 907-804.02.12.1.1.

One method of verifying the rate of application is as follows:

1. Determine the volume of liquid membrane in the container. For a container with a uniform cross-sectional area, for example a 55-gallon drum, determine the area of the cross-section. Determine the height of the surface of the liquid membrane from the bottom of the container. This may be accomplished by inserting a sufficiently long, clean dip-stick parallel with the axis of the container into the liquid membrane until the inserted end of the dip-stick contacts the bottom of the container. On removing the dip-stick, measure the length from the end which was inserted to the point on the dip-stick where the liquid membrane ceases to coat the dip-stick. Multiply the area of the cross-section by the height of the level of liquid membrane, maintaining consistent units, to determine the volume.
2. Perform step 1 prior to beginning applying the liquid membrane to establish the initial volume.
3. During the period of application, perform step 1 each 100 square feet of bridge deck.
4. In order to meet the required application rate of one (1) gallon per 200 square feet, the amount in the container shall be at least 0.5 gallon less than the previous volume in the previous 100 square feet. Other changes in volume may apply depending on the manufacturer's recommended application rate.
5. Additional applications to an area shall be applied until the required rate is satisfied. Areas which are not visually satisfactory to the Engineer shall have additional liquid membrane applied as directed by the Engineer.

The amount of liquid membrane applied shall be determined each day using the application verification method. This information shall be submitted to the Engineer within 24 hours of applying the liquid membrane.

**907-804.03.17.2--Liquid Membrane Method.** All surfaces on which curing is to be by liquid membrane shall be given the required surface finish prior to the application of liquid membrane. Concrete surfaces cured by liquid membrane shall receive two applications of white liquid membrane. Neither application shall be made from a position supported by or in contact with the freshly placed concrete. Both applications shall be applied perpendicularly to the surface of the concrete.

When using liquid membrane, the liquid membrane shall be thoroughly mixed within the time recommended by the liquid membrane producer but no more than an hour before use. If the use of liquid membrane results in a streaked or blotched appearance, the method shall be stopped and water curing applied until the cause of defective appearance is corrected.

The application of liquid membrane shall be accomplished by the use of power applied spray equipment using nozzles and other equipment recommended by the liquid membrane producer. Manually pressurized or manual pump-up type sprayers shall not be used to apply the first two applications of liquid membrane.

The liquid membrane shall be applied when no free water remains on the surface but while the surface is still wet. The liquid membrane shall be applied according to the manufacturer's instructions with a minimum spreading rate per coat of one (1) gallon per 200 square feet of concrete surface. If the concrete is dry or becomes dry, the Contractor shall thoroughly wet it with water applied as a fog spray by means of approved equipment.

The first application of the liquid membrane shall be made as the work progresses. For bridge decks, the first application shall be completed in each area of the deck, including the area in which the bridge railing will be later constructed, within 20 minutes of initial strike-off for bridges with no skew and within 25 minutes of initial strike-off for bridges with skew. For all other concrete, the first application of the liquid membrane shall be completed within 20 minutes of finishing.

The second application shall be applied within 30 minutes after the first application. The liquid membrane shall be uniformly applied to all exposed concrete surfaces.

As a visual guide, the color of concrete covered with the required amount of liquid membrane should be indistinguishable from a sheet of commercially available standard "letter" size white copier paper placed on top of it when viewed from a distance of about five feet (5') away horizontally if standing on the same grade as the concrete. The appearance of the concrete does not supersede applying the minimum spreading rate.

The Contractor shall make available to the Engineer an application rate verification in accordance with Subsection 907-804.03.17.1.2.1.

The coating shall be protected against marring for at least 10 days after the application of the curing compound. The coating on bridge decks shall receive extra attention and may require additional protection as required by the Engineer. All membrane marred or otherwise disturbed shall be given an additional coating. Manually pressurized or manual pump-up type sprayers may be used for giving marred areas the required additional application of liquid membrane. Should the surface coating be subjected repeatedly to injury, the Engineer may require that the water curing method be applied at once.

After the specified time for curing, but prior to constructing the bridge railing, all liquid membrane shall be removed from both the exposed surfaces of the reinforcing steel and the concrete surfaces on which bridge rail will be constructed. This removal of liquid membrane may be accomplished by high pressure washing or other methods approved by the Engineer.

**907-804.03.18--Expansion and Fixed Joints, Bearings, Anchor Bolts, Plates, Castings, Pipes, Drains, Conduits, Etc.** All joints shall be constructed according to details shown on the plans. The edges of the concrete at open or filled joints shall be chamfered or edged as indicated on the plans.

**907-804.03.18.1--Open Joints.** Open joints shall be placed in the locations shown on the plans and shall be constructed by the insertion and subsequent removal of a wood strip, metal plate, or other approved material. The insertion and removal of the template shall be accomplished without chipping or breaking the corners of the concrete. Reinforcement shall not extend across an open joint unless so specified on the plans.

**907-804.03.18.2--Filled Joints.** Poured expansion joints and joints to be sealed with premolded materials shall be constructed similar to open joints. When premolded types are specified, the filler shall be placed in correct position as the concrete on one side of the joint is placed. When

the form is removed, the concrete on the other side shall be placed. Adequate water stops of metal, rubber, or plastic shall be carefully placed as shown on the plans.

**907-804.03.18.3--Premolded and Preformed Joint Seals.** When preformed elastomeric compressive joint seals are specified, the previously formed and cured open joint shall be thoroughly cleaned of all foreign matter, the required adhesive uniformly applied, and the seal installed in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer of the seal.

When premolded filler is used for the joints in the roadway slab, the tops shall be adequately sealed with poured joint filler in accordance with details on the plans. Premolded filler shall be permanently fastened to an adjacent concrete surface by appropriate use of copper wire, copper nails, or galvanized nails.

**907-804.03.18.4--Steel Joints.** The plates, angles, or other structural shapes shall be accurately shaped at the shop to conform to the section of the concrete floor. Fabrication and painting shall conform to the specifications covering those items. When called for on the plans or in the special provisions, the material shall be galvanized in lieu of painting. Care shall be taken to ensure that the surface in the finished plane is true and free of warping. Positive methods shall be employed in placing the joints to keep them in correct position during the placing of the concrete. The opening at expansion joints shall be that designated on the plans at normal temperature, and care shall be taken to avoid impairment of the clearance in any manner.

**907-804.03.18.5--Water Stops.** Adequate water stops of metal, rubber, or plastic shall be placed as shown on the plans. Where movement at the joint is provided for, the water stops shall be of a type permitting movement without injury. They shall be spliced, welded, or soldered to form continuous watertight joints.

**907-804.03.18.6--Bearing Devices.** Bearing plates, rockers, and other bearing devices shall be constructed according to details shown on the plans. Unless otherwise specified or set in plastic concrete, they shall be set in grout to insure uniform bearing. Structural steel and painting shall conform to the requirements of Sections 810 and 814. When specified, the material shall be galvanized in lieu of painting. The rockers or other expansion bearing devices shall be set, considering the temperature at the time of erection, so that the required position of the device is provided.

At all points of bearing contact, concrete members shall be separated from underlying members by dimensioned bearing pads or by methods and/or materials specified on the plans.

When not otherwise specifically provided, contact areas between concrete super-structures and substructures shall be separated by three layers of No. 15, Type I, roofing felt.

**907-804.03.18.7--Friction Joints.** Metal friction joints shall consist of plates as indicated on the plans and shall be securely anchored in correct position. All sliding surfaces shall be thoroughly coated with an approved graphite grease. Movement shall not be impeded by the concrete in which the plates are embedded.

**907-804.03.18.8--Placing Anchor Bolts, Plates, Castings, Grillage, Conduits, Etc.** All anchor bolts, plates, castings, grillage, conduits, etc. indicated on the plans to be placed in or on the concrete shall be placed, set, or embedded as indicated or as directed. These items of the construction shall be set in portland cement mortar as referenced in Subsection 714.11.5, except that anchor bolts may, as permitted by the Engineer, be built into the masonry, set in drilled holes, or placed as the concrete is being constructed by inserting encasing pipe or oiled wooden forms of sufficient size to allow for adjustment of the bolts. After removal of the pipe or forms, the space around the bolts shall be filled with portland cement mortar completely filling the holes. The bolt shall be set accurately and perpendicular to the plane of the seat.

Anchor bolts which are to be set in the masonry prior to the erection of the superstructure shall be carefully set to proper location and elevation with a template or by other suitable means.

When bed plates are set in mortar, no superstructure or other load shall be placed thereon until this mortar has been allowed to set for a period of at least 96 hours, subject to the restrictions for cold weather concreting in Subsection 907-804.03.16.1. The mortar shall be kept well moistened during this period.

Weep hole drains shall be installed in abutments and retaining walls, and roadway drains or scuppers shall be installed in the roadway slabs in accordance with the details shown on the plans.

Where backfill is to be made at weep holes or openings in the structure, sand or stone chimneys or French drains shall be constructed as specified and shall extend through the portion of the backfill to be drained. Except as otherwise provided, the sand, stone, or slag used in this construction shall meet the requirements of Subsection 704.04.

**907-804.03.19--Finishing Concrete Surfaces.**

**804.03.19.1--Classes of Finishes.** Surface finishes of exposed concrete surfaces shall be classified as follows:

- Class 1 - Ordinary Surface Finish
- Class 2 - Rubbed or spray Finish
- Class 3 - Tooled Finish
- Class 4 - Sand-Blast Finish
- Class 5 - Wirebrush or Scrubbed Finish
- Class 6 - Floated Surface Finish

**907-804.03.19.2--Class 1, Ordinary Surface Finish.** Immediately following the removal of forms, all fins and irregular projections shall be removed from all surfaces except from those which are not to be exposed or not to be waterproofed. On all surfaces, the cavities produced by form ties and all other holes, honeycomb spots, broken corners or edges, and other defects shall be thoroughly cleaned, and after having been kept saturated with water for at least three hours shall be carefully pointed and trued with a mortar of cement and fine aggregate mixed in the proportions used in the class of the concrete being finished. Mortar used in pointing shall be not more than one hour old. The mortar patches shall be cured as specified under Subsection 907-804.03.17. All

construction and expansion joints shall be left carefully tooled and free of mortar and concrete. The joint filler shall be left exposed for its full length with clean and true edges.

The resulting surfaces shall be true and uniform. All surfaces which cannot be repaired to the satisfaction of the Engineer shall be given a Class 2 rubbed finish.

**907-804.03.19.3--Class 2, Rubbed or Spray Finish.**

**907-804.03.19.3.1--Rubbed Finish.** After removal of forms, the Class 1 finish shall be completed and the rubbing of concrete shall be started as soon as its condition will permit. Immediately before starting this work, the concrete shall be kept thoroughly saturated with water for at least three hours. Surfaces shall be rubbed with a medium course Carborundum stone using a small amount of mortar on its face. The mortar shall be composed of cement and sand mixed in the proportions used in the concrete being finished. Rubbing shall be continued until all form marks, projections, and irregularities have been removed, all voids are filled, and a uniform surface has been obtained. The paste produced by this rubbing shall be left in place at this time.

After all concrete above the surface being treated has been cast, the final finish shall be obtained by rubbing with a fine Carborundum stone and water. This rubbing shall continue until the entire surface is of a smooth texture and uniform color.

After the final rubbing is completed and the surface has dried, it shall be rubbed with burlap to remove loose powder and objectionable marks.

**907-804.03.19.3.2--Spray Finish.** Prior to the spray finish, the concrete shall be given a Class 1 finish in accordance with Subsection 907-804.03.19.2, supplemented if necessary with a grout meeting the requirements of Subsection 714.11 with fine aggregate modified to require 100 percent passing the No. 16 Sieve.

Grout shall be applied with burlap pads or float sponges, and as soon as the grout has dried the surface shall be brushed to remove all loose grout and the surface left smooth and free of air holes. Surfaces to be sprayed shall be free of efflorescence, flaking coatings, dirt, oil, and other foreign substances. Prior to application of the spray finish, the surfaces shall be free of moisture, as determined by sight and touch, and in a condition consistent with the manufacturer's published recommendations.

The spray finish material shall meet the requirements of Subsection 714.12 and shall be listed on of Approved Sources of Materials. The spray finish shall be applied with heavy duty spray equipment capable of maintaining a constant pressure as necessary for proper application. The material shall be applied as recommended by the manufacturer except the rate of application shall not be less than one gallon per 50 square feet of surface area without prior written approval of the Engineer.

The completed finish shall be tightly bonded to the structure and present a uniform appearance and texture equal to or better than a rubbed finish. If necessary, additional coats shall be sprayed to produce the desired surface texture and uniformity. Upon failure to adhere positively to the



structure without chipping or cracking or to attain the desired surface appearance, the coatings shall be completely removed and the surface given a rubbed finish in accordance with 907-804.03.19.3.1, or other approved methods shall be used to obtain the desired surface finish to the satisfaction of the Engineer without additional cost to the State.

**907-804.03.19.4--Classes 3, 4, and 5 Finishes.** If required, specifications for these finishes will be contained in the special provisions.

**907-804.03.19.5--Class 6, Floated Surface Finish.** After the concrete has been deposited in place, it shall be consolidated and the surface shall be struck off by means of a strike board and floated with a wooden or cork float. An edging tool shall be used on edges and expansion joints. The surface shall not vary more than 1/8 inch under a 10-foot straightedge. The surface shall have a granular or matte texture which will not be slick when wet.

**907-804.03.19.6--Required Finishes for Various Surfaces.**

**907-804.03.19.6.1--General.** Unless otherwise specified, the top surface of sidewalks, the top horizontal surfaces of footings, and top slabs of box bridges, box culverts, or other structures shall be given a Class 6 finish. All formed concrete surfaces shall be given a Class 1 finish, except on surfaces which are completely enclosed, such as the inside surfaces of cells of box girders, the removal of fins and form marks and the rubbing of mortared surfaces to a uniform color will not be required.

In reference to finishing, exposed surfaces are surfaces or faces which may be seen after all backfill has been placed. Exposed surfaces requiring a Class 2 finish shall be finished at least one foot below the ground line or the low water elevation, whichever is higher.

The Class 2 finish shall be made upon a Class 1 finish. After the removal of forms the Class 1 finish shall be completed and the rubbing of concrete shall be started as soon as the condition of the concrete will permit.

Bridge floors shall be finished in accordance with Subsection 907-804.03.19.7.

**907-804.03.19.6.2--Finishing Formed Concrete Surfaces of Box Bridges, Box Culverts, Pipe Headwalls, and Minor Structures.** The exposed surfaces of wing walls and parapets of box bridges and box culverts to be used as vehicular or pedestrian underpasses shall be given a Class 2 finish. Exposed surfaces of other box culverts or box bridges, pipe culvert headwalls, and other minor structures shall be given a Class 1 finish unless otherwise indicated on the plans.

The exposed surfaces of retaining walls including copings and parapets shall receive a Class 2 finish.

**907-804.03.19.6.3--Finishing Formed Concrete Surface of Bridges.** All formed concrete bridge surfaces which are exposed shall have a Class 1 or 2 finish as set forth herein unless designated otherwise on the plans.

Bridges with designated surfaces for Class 2 finish are classified as follows:

- Group A - Bridges over highways, roads and streets.
- Group B - Bridges over waterways and railroads.
- Group BB - Twin or adjacent bridges of Group B category.

When a Group B or BB bridge also spans a highway, road or street, exposed concrete surfaces shall be finished in accordance with Group A requirements.

**(A) Superstructures.** Concrete surfaces to be given a Class 2 finish shall be the exposed surfaces of wings and rails and other exposed surfaces indicated by a double line in Figures 804-1, 804-2, and 804-3.

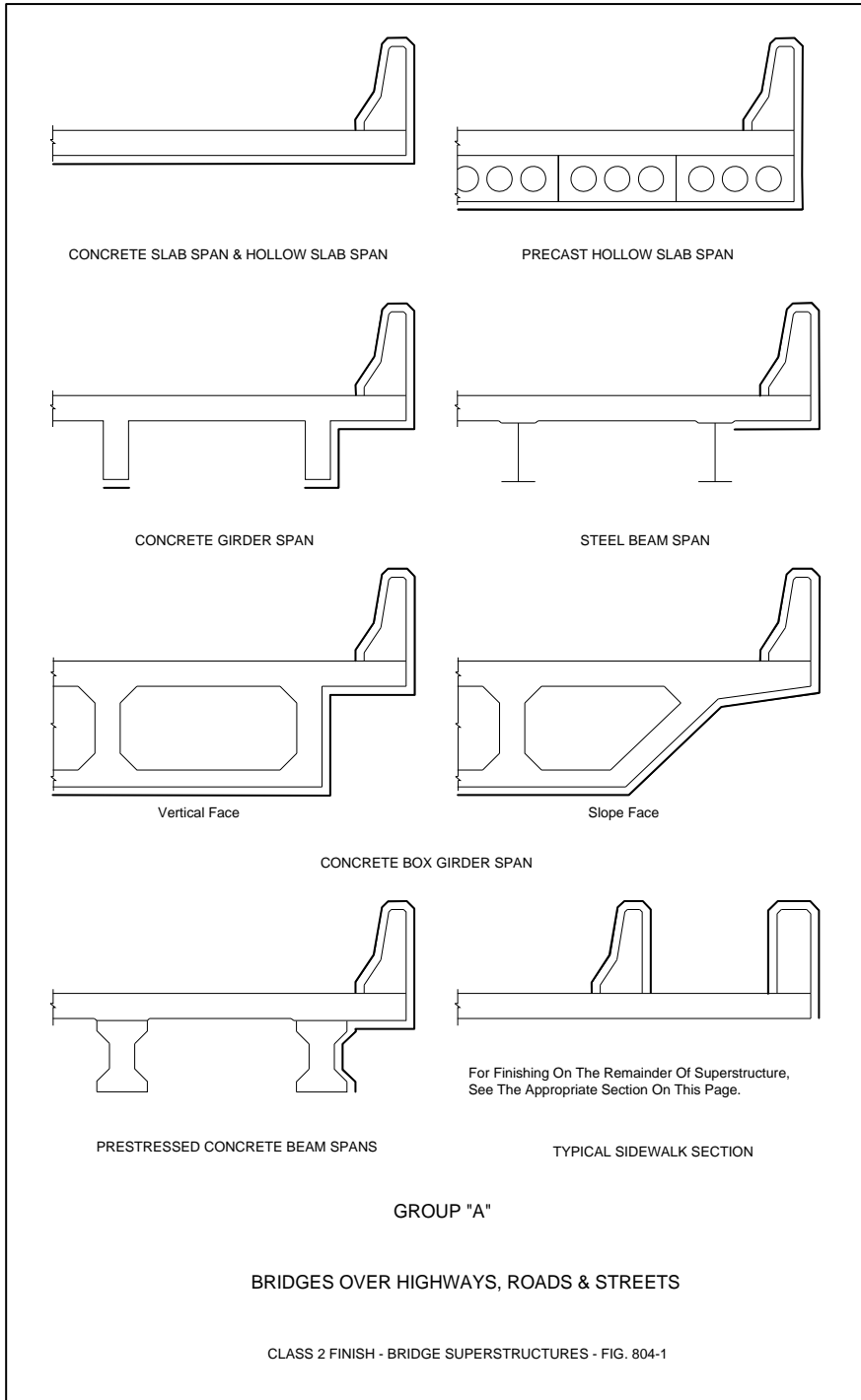
When a Group B or BB also spans a highway, road or street, the superstructure of spans over and extending one span in each direction beyond the lower level highway, road or street shall be given a Class 2 finish as shown for Group A.

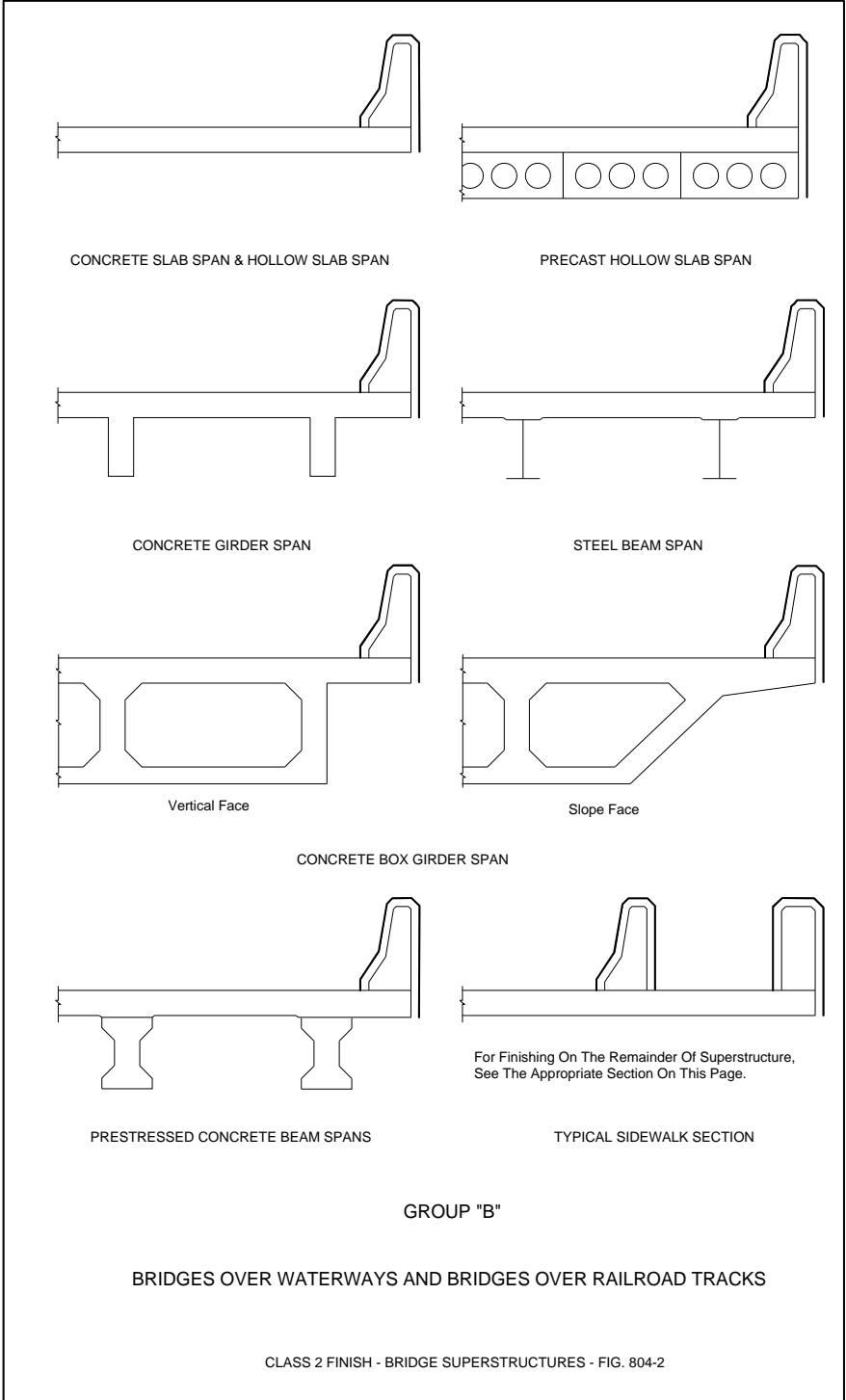
**(B) Substructures.** Concrete surfaces to be given a Class 2 finish are as follows:

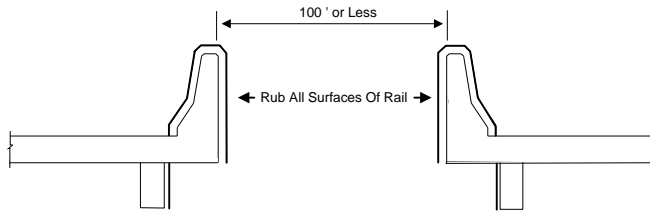
**Group A.** Exposed surfaces of abutments, end bents, end bent posts, wing walls, railing, retaining walls, parapets, copings, piers, columns, piles, caps, struts or walls between columns or piles, encasement of steel piles, arch rings and spandrel walls.

**Group B and BB.** Exposed surfaces of abutments, wing walls, end bent posts, railing, retaining walls, parapets and copings.









GROUP "B B" - ADJACENT BRIDGES

GROUP "B B"

TWIN or DUAL BRIDGES

CLASS 2 FINISH - BRIDGE SUPERSTRUCTURES - FIG. 804-3

**907-804.03.19.7--Finishing Bridge Decks.**

**907-804.03.19.7.1--General.** Concrete bridge decks shall be struck off and finished by the method(s) designated on the plans.

In the event a method is not designated, the Contractor may use either the longitudinal or transverse method subject to the requirements contained in these specifications.

Except when indicated otherwise on the plans, the finish of the bridge deck shall be either a belt finish, a broom finish, or one of the following drag methods: pan, double pan, burlap, or pan and burlap. Manual finishing of the bridge deck shall be performed only in areas inaccessible by the finishing equipment mounted to the strike-off screed, but shall not hinder the requirements for curing in accordance with Subsection 907-804.03.17.1. The surface texture specified and surface requirements shall be in accordance with the applicable requirements of Subsections 501.03.17 and 501.03.18 modified only as the Engineer deems necessary for bridge deck construction operations.

At no time shall water on the surface of the concrete from bleeding, fogging, curing, or other sources be worked into the concrete or used as an aid for finishing.

Regardless of the method of finishing selected, requirements for curing per Subsection 907-804.03.17 shall be completed within the specified time limits. If the requirements in Subsection 907-804.03.17 are not completed within the specific time limits, the Contractor shall cease operations, revise his operations up to and including acquiring new or additional equipment or additional personnel in order to satisfy the requirements in Subsection 907-804.03.17, and, on approval from the Engineer, resume operations

**907-804.03.19.7.2--Longitudinal Method.** The longitudinal method may be used for repairs to bridge decks or bridge widening projects. For bridge widening projects, curing in accordance with Subsections 907-804.03.17 shall be completed within 30 minutes of initial strike-off for bridges without skew and within 35 minutes of initial strike-off for bridges with skew.

The longitudinal method requires that the strike-off screed be supported on accurately graded and supported bulkheads or templates placed across the full width at the end(s) of the pour. Before the concrete is placed, approved fixed templates or wooden bulkheads of not less than 1¼-inch lumber shall be placed perpendicular to the centerline of the roadway, or in the case of skew bridges at the angle of skew. At least one dry run shall be made the length of each pour with a "tell-tale" device attached to the screed to assure the specified clearance to the reinforcing steel. The upper surface of the template or bulkheads shall be accurately set to conform to the required grade and crown.

Special attention shall be given to the gutter lines where the strike-off screed cannot reach. The gutters shall be finished by hand and tested with the straight edge. Floor drains shall be set lower than the finished gutter line and finished over. After initial set, the concrete shall be dished out and finished around the drains to form an outlet.

After the concrete has been deposited and rough graded, it shall be struck off by means of a strike-off screed resting on the bulkheads or fixed templates. The strike-off screed shall be of a type satisfactory to the Engineer and shall have sufficient strength to retain its shape under all working conditions. The final surface shall comply with the applicable requirements of Subsections 501.03.17.6 and 501.03.18, and unless otherwise specified in the contract, the final finish under this method shall be the belt finish.

In general, the overall strike-off screed should be trussed, with bracing heavy enough to support the weight of a man without deflecting, and should be adjustable for camber and correction of sag.

The strike-off screed will ride on the bulkheads or fixed templates at the ends of the section being finished. Care shall be taken to see that the bulkhead or fixed template elevations are accurately set since the entire span surface will be controlled by them. The manipulation of the screed shall be such that neither end is raised from the bulkheads or templates during the process.

The concrete shall be struck off by beginning at one curb and proceeding entirely across the span. A slight excess of concrete shall be kept in front of the cutting edge at all times. This operation shall be repeated at least three times. In each case, the strike-off screed shall be picked up and carried back to the point of beginning. No backward strokes will be allowed. The strike-off screed shall be moved along the bulkheads or fixed templates with a combined longitudinal and transverse motion. This operation may be manual or mechanical. Standing or walking in the fresh concrete ahead of the strike-off screed will not be permitted.

**907-804.03.19.7.3--Transverse Method.** The transverse method requires that the screeding equipment be supported on accurately graded and supported rails placed beyond the gutter lines and parallel with the centerline of the bridge.

The machine shall be so constructed and operated as to produce a bridge deck of uniform density with minimum manipulation of the fresh concrete and achieved in the shortest possible time. Manual transverse methods of screeding will not be permitted.

The finishing machine shall be supported on vertically adjustable rails set a sufficient distance from the gutter line to allow free movement of the screed from gutter line to gutter line. Satisfactory means of load distribution with minimum rail deflection shall be provided. The screed rails for a deck pour shall be completely in place for the full length of the pour and shall be firmly secured prior to placing concrete. The screed rails shall be adjusted as necessary to compensate for settlement and deflection occurring during the screeding operations. Supports for the screed rail shall be located directly over slab overhang support brackets as referenced in Subsection 907-804.03.14.1.

At least one dry run shall be made the length of each pour with a "tell-tale" device attached to the screed carriage to assure the specified clearance to the reinforcing steel.

The screed shall be equipped with a metal cutting edge or other approved mechanical means for accurately fine grading the plastic concrete to the required grade and surface smoothness and shall be supported by a bridging structure sufficiently rigid and heavy to perform operations

satisfactorily on concrete of minimum slump without vibration, distortion, and wrecking of forms. The screed shall be mechanically actuated to deliver the screeding action and for travel in a longitudinal direction at a uniform rate along the bridge deck.

The screed shall complete sufficient passes to strike off all of the excess concrete with ample mortar along the entire leading edge to assure filling of low spots. Care shall be taken to remove all objectionable material from the gutters where final hand finishing will be required.

The selection of the transverse method may require the Contractor to furnish bridge deck concrete which contains an approved water-reducing set-retarding admixture in the quantities approved by the Engineer at no additional cost to the State. See Subsection 713.02 for more information.

Other finishing requirements shall be in accordance with the general requirements in Subsection 907-804.03.19.7.1 and as specified on the plans.

**907-804.03.19.7.4--Acceptance Procedure for Bridge Deck Smoothness.** After the bridge decks and bridge end slabs are completed and preferably before the construction of the bridge railing, they shall be tested for ride quality using a Contractor furnished profilograph. Profile Index Values shall be determined in accordance with Department SOPs and these specifications. The profilograph shall meet the requirements of Subsection 907-804.03.19.7.5. Profiles will be obtained in the wheel paths of the main thru lanes and, where conditions allow, in the wheel paths of any auxiliary lanes or tapers. Profile Index Values for bridge decks and bridge end slabs shall be obtained for all state roads with four lanes or more, on state roads three lanes or less where the current traffic count is 2000 ADT or higher, or as designated on the plans. Ride quality tests will begin at a point where the rearmost wheel of the profilograph is as close to the beginning of the bridge end slab as possible and shall proceed forward across the remainder of the bridge end slab, across the bridge deck and continue across the next bridge end slab to a point where the front-most wheel of the profilograph reaches the far-most edge of the bridge end slab. Bridges and bridge end slabs not requiring a ride quality test must meet a 1/8 inch in 10-foot straightedge requirement in longitudinal and transverse directions. Bridges in horizontal curves having a radius of less than 1000 feet at the centerline and bridges within the superelevation transition of such curves are excluded from a test with the profilograph.

The Profile Index Value for bridge decks including the bridge end slabs shall be averaged for the left and right wheel path for each lane and where applicable, each auxiliary lane and taper, and shall not exceed 65 inches per mile for each lane. Auxiliary lanes, tapers, shoulders and other areas that are not checked with the profilograph, shall meet a 1/8 inch in 10-foot straightedge check made transversely and longitudinally across the deck or slab. In addition, individual bumps or depressions exceeding 0.3 of an inch, when measured from a chord length of 25 feet, shall be corrected and the surface shall meet a 1/8 inch in 10-foot straightedge check made transversely across the deck or slab.

Bridge decks and bridge end slabs not meeting the preceding requirements shall be corrected. Corrective work shall be done at no additional cost to the Department. Corrective work shall consist of grinding the bridge deck in accordance with this specification. All corrective work shall precede final surface texturing. After completion of final surface texturing, all surface areas

corrected by grinding shall be sealed with a nonstaining 40% minimum alkylalkoxysilane penetrating sealant applied per the manufacturer's directions.

In case the bridge end slabs are to be constructed on a future project, the bridge deck(s) alone shall be tested for ride quality using the acceptance procedure outlined above, except that the ride quality test will begin at a point where the rearmost wheel of the profilograph is as close to the beginning of the bridge as possible and shall proceed forward across the bridge deck to a point where the front-most wheel of the profilograph reaches the far-most edge of the bridge.

Expansion joint installation shall be delayed and the joint temporarily bridged to facilitate operation of the profilograph and grinding equipment across the joint wherever feasible.

It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to schedule profilograph testing. The Contractor shall notify the Department at least five (5) days in advance of profilograph testing. The Contractor shall ensure that the area to be tested has been cleaned and cleared of all obstructions. Profilograph testing of bridge decks and bridge end slabs shall be performed by the Contractor under supervision of the Engineer. All profilograph testing shall be performed at no additional cost to the Department. The Contractor will be responsible for traffic control associated with this testing operation.

**907-804.03.19.7.4.1--Grinding Bridge Decks.**

**907-804.03.19.7.4.1.1--Equipment.** The grinding equipment shall be a power driven, self-propelled machine that is specifically designed to smooth and texture portland cement concrete pavement with diamond blades. The effective wheel base of the machine shall not be less than 12.0 feet. It shall have a set of pivoting tandem bogey wheels at the front of the machine and the rear wheels shall be arranged to travel in the track of the fresh cut pavement. The center of the grinding head shall be no further than 3.0 feet forward from the center of the back wheels.

The equipment shall be of a size that will cut or plane at least 3.0 feet wide. It shall also be of a shape and dimension that does not encroach on traffic movement outside of the work area. The equipment shall be capable of grinding the surface without causing spalls at cracks, joints, or other locations.

**907-804.03.19.7.4.1.2--Grinding.** The grinding areas will be determined by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer. The Contractor shall develop and submit to the Engineer for approval a Grinding Plan. The Contractor shall allow up to 45 days for the Department to review the Plan prior to starting any grinding operations. This plan shall include as a minimum:

- 1) Name of the project superintendent in responsible charge of the grinding operation.
- 2) List and description of all equipment to be used.
- 3) Maximum depth of each pass allowed by the grinding equipment.
- 4) Maximum width of each pass allowed by the grinding equipment.
- 5) Details of a sequence of the grinding operation.
- 6) Complete data from Profilograph runs, based on a 0.3 inch bump height, for each wheel path over the entire bridge including bridge end slabs, which shall include profile index,

bump locations (in stations), bump heights and proposed final cross-slopes. When a computerized profilograph is used, a complete printout of the profile including the header information for each wheel path will be required.

- 7) Data showing reinforcing steel clearance in all areas to be ground.
- 8) A detailed drawing of the deck showing areas to be ground with station numbers and grinding depths clearly indicated.
- 9) A description of grinding in areas where drains are in conflict with grind areas.
- 10) Details of any changes in deck drainage, anticipated ponding, etc.

The Engineer will evaluate the grinding plan for conformance with the plans and specifications, after which the Engineer will notify the Contractor of any additional information required and/or changes that may be needed. Any part of the plan that is unacceptable will be rejected and the Contractor shall submit changes for reevaluation. All approvals given by the Engineer shall be subject to trial and satisfactory performance in the field, and shall not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility to satisfactorily complete the work.

The construction operation shall be scheduled and proceed in a manner that produces a uniform finished surface. Grinding will be accomplished in a manner that eliminates joint or crack faults while providing positive lateral drainage by maintaining a constant cross-slope between grinding extremities in each lane. Auxiliary or ramp lane grinding shall transition as required from the mainline edge to provide positive drainage and acceptable riding surface.

The operation shall result in a finished surface that conforms as close as possible to the typical cross-section and the requirements specified in Subsection 907-804.03.19.7.4.1.3.

The Contractor shall establish positive means for removal of grinding residue. Residue shall not be permitted to flow across lanes used by public traffic or into gutters or drainage facilities.

**907-804.03.19.7.4.1.3--Final Surface Texture.** The grinding process shall produce a finish surface that is as close as possible to grade and uniform in appearance with a longitudinal line type texture. The line type texture shall contain parallel longitudinal corrugations that present a narrow ridge corduroy type appearance. The peaks of the ridges shall be approximately 1/16 inch higher than the bottoms of the grooves with approximately 53 to 57 evenly spaced grooves per foot. Grinding chip thickness shall be a minimum of 0.080 inches thick.

The finished bridge decks and bridge end slabs shall be retested for riding quality using a Contractor furnished profilograph meeting the requirements of Subsection 907-804.03.19.7.5. The finished results shall meet the following conditions:

- (a) Individual bumps or depressions shall not exceed 0.3 inches when measured from a chord length of 25 feet.
- (b) The final index value for the bridge deck and bridge end slabs shall be an average of both the right and left wheel paths of each lane and shall not exceed 65 inches per mile.

The final profilogram will be furnished to the Engineer for informational purposes.



**907-804.03.19.7.5--Profilograph Requirements.** The smoothness of the bridge deck will be determined by using a California Profilograph to produce a profilogram (profile trace) at each designated location. The surface shall be tested and corrected to a smoothness index as described herein with the exception of those locations or specific projects that are excluded from a smoothness test with the profilograph.

The profilograph, furnished and operated by the Contractor under supervision of the Engineer, shall consist of a frame at least 25 feet in length supported upon multiple wheels having no common axle. The wheels shall be arranged in a staggered pattern so that no two wheels will simultaneously cross the same bump. A profile is to be recorded from the vertical movement of a sensing mechanism. This profile is in reference to the mean elevation of the contact points established by the support wheels. The sensing mechanism, located at the mid-frame, may consist of a single bicycle-type wheel or a dual-wheel assembly consisting of either a bicycle-type (pneumatic tire) or solid rubber tire vertical sensing wheel and a separate bicycle-type (pneumatic tire) longitudinal sensing wheel. The wheel(s) shall be of such circumference(s) to produce a profilogram recorded on a scale of one (1) inch equal to 25 feet longitudinally and one (1) inch equal to one (1) inch (full scale) vertically. Motive power may be provided manually or by the use of a propulsion unit attached to the center assembly. In operation, the profilograph shall be moved longitudinally along the pavement at a speed no greater than 3 MPH so as to reduce bounce as much as possible. The testing equipment and procedure shall comply with the requirements of Department SOP.

The Contractor may elect to use a computerized version of the profilograph in lieu of the standard profilograph. If the computerized version of the profilograph is used, it shall meet the requirements of Subsection 907-804.03.19.7.5.1.

**907-804.03.19.7.5.1--Computerized Profilograph.**

**907-804.03.19.7.5.1.1--General** The computerized profilograph, furnished and operated by the Contractor under the supervision of the Engineer, shall be equipped with an on-board computer capable of meeting the following conditions.

Vertical displacement shall be sampled every three (3) inches or less along the bridge deck. The profile data shall be bandpass filtered in the computer to remove all spatial wavelengths shorter than two (2) feet. This shall be accomplished by a third order, low pass Butterworth filter. The resulting band limited profile will then be computer analyzed according to the California Profilograph reduction process to produce the required inches per mile index. This shall be accomplished by fitting a linear regression line to the length of bridge. This corresponds to the perfect placement of the blanking band bar by a human trace reducer. Scallop above and below the blanking band are then detected and totaled according to the California protocol. Bump/Dip analysis shall take place according to the California Profilograph reduction process.

The computerized profilograph shall be capable of producing a plot of the profile and a printout which will give the following data: Stations every twenty five (25) feet, bump/dip height and bump/dip length of specification (3/10 of an inch and 25 feet respectively), the blanking band width, date of measurement, total profile index in inches per mile for the measurement, total length

of the measurement, and the raw inches for each segment.

**907-804.03.19.7.5.1.2--Mechanical Requirements.** The profilograph shall consist of a frame twenty five (25) feet long supported at each end by multiple wheels. The frame shall be constructed to be easily dismantled for transporting. The profilograph shall be constructed from aluminum, stainless steel and chromed parts. The end support wheels shall be arranged in a staggered pattern such that no two wheels cross a transverse joint at the same time. The relative smoothness shall be measured by the vertical movement of an eight (8) inch or larger diameter sensing wheel at the midpoint of the 25-foot frame. The horizontal distance shall be measured by a twenty (20) inch or larger diameter pneumatic wheel. This profile shall be the mean elevation referenced to the twelve points of contact with the pavement established by the support wheels. Recorded graphical trace of the profile shall be on a scale of one inch equals one inch (full scale) vertical motion of the sensing wheel and one inch equals 25 feet horizontal motion of the profilograph.

**907-804.03.19.7.5.1.3--Computer Requirements.** The computer shall have the ability to produce output on sight for verification. The computerized output shall indicate the profile index for each specified section of bridge deck. Variable low and high pass third-order Butterworth filtering options shall be available. The printout shall be capable of showing station marks automatically on the output. Blanking band positioning for each specified section of the bridge deck shall be placed according to the least squares fit line of the collected data. Variable bump and dip tests shall be available to show “must correct” locations on the printout. The computer must have the ability to display on screen “must correct” conditions and alert the user with an audible warning when a “must correct” location has been located. The computer must have the ability to store profile data for later reanalysis. The measurement program must be menu driven and PC compatible. User selected options, identification, calibration factors, and time and date stamps shall be printed at the top of each printed report for verification. The control software must be upgradeable. A power source shall be included for each profilograph and be capable of supplying all power needs for a full days testing.

**907-804.03.19.8--Finishing Horizontal Surfaces of Footings or Top Slabs of Box Bridges, Culverts, or Other Structures.** The finishing of horizontal surfaces of footing or top slabs of box bridges, culverts, or other structures shall be achieved by placing an excess of material in the form and removing or striking off the excess with a template, forcing the coarse aggregate below the mortar surface. After the concrete has been struck off the surface shall be given a Class 6 finish.

**907-804.03.19.9--Finishing Exposed Surfaces of Sidewalks.** After the concrete has been deposited in place it shall be consolidated and the exposed surface shall be given a Class 6 finish. An edging tool of the required radius shall be used on all edges and at all expansion joints. The surface shall have a granular texture which will not be slick when wet.

Sidewalk surfaces shall be laid out in blocks with an approved grooving tool as shown on the plans or as directed.

**907-804.03.20--Opening Bridges.**

**907-804.03.20.1--Public Traffic.** Unless otherwise specified, concrete bridge decks shall be closed to public highway traffic for a period of at least 21 days after placing concrete.

**907-804.03.20.2--Construction Traffic.** Unless otherwise specified, concrete bridge decks shall be closed to construction traffic for the time required for curing in Subsection 907-804.03.17 and the minimum required compressive strength for the concrete placed is obtained.

**907-804.03.21--Final Cleanup.** Upon completion of the work all equipment, surplus materials, forms, and waste material shall be removed, the bridge cleaned, and the site of the work given a final cleanup.

**907-804.03.22--Precast-Prestressed Concrete Bridge Members.**

**907-804.03.22.1--General.** All installations and plants for the manufacture of precast-prestressed bridge members shall be PCI (Precast / Prestressed Concrete Institute) Certified. Bridge members manufactured in plants or installations not so approved will not be accepted for use in the work. The Contractor or other manufacturer shall employ a technician skilled in the adopted system of prestressing to supervise the manufacturing operations. This technician shall be certified according to the guidelines of this specification. The Contractor shall develop and implement a Quality Control Program as per Division I of PCI Quality Control Manual, 4<sup>th</sup> Edition. The Quality Control Program shall be submitted to the District Materials Engineer for approval.

**907-804.03.22.2--Stressing Requirements.** The jacks for stressing shall be equipped with accurate calibrated gauges for registering the jacking pressure. Means shall be provided for measuring elongation of strands to at least the nearest 1/16 inch.

Prior to beginning work, the Contractor or manufacturer shall have all jacks to be used, together with their gauges, calibrated by an approved laboratory. All jacks and gauges shall have an accuracy of reading within two percent. The testing agency shall furnish the Engineer a statement certifying that the jacks and gauges meet this requirement. During the progress of the work, if a gauge appears to be giving erratic results or if the gauge pressure and elongations indicate materially differing stresses, recalibration will be required.

Calibration of jacks and gauges shall be repeated at intervals deemed necessary by the Engineer. These intervals for calibration shall not exceed one year.

Shop drawings of prestressed beams, including an erection plan, shall be submitted in duplicate to the Bridge Engineer for approval prior to manufacture of members.

**907-804.03.22.2.1--Methods.** Plans for the particular bridge members will show prestressing by one of the following methods:

**(A) Pretensioning.** The prestressing strands are stressed initially. After the concrete is placed, cured, and has attained the compressive strength shown on the plans, the stress is transferred to the member. The method used for pretensions shall be in accordance to Division V of PCI Quality Control Manual, 4<sup>th</sup> Edition.

**(B) Posttensioning.** The posttensioning tendons are installed in voids or ducts and are stressed and anchored after development of the compressive strength specified on the plans. The voids or ducts are then pressure grouted.

**(C) Combined Method.** Part of the reinforcing is pretensioned and part posttensioned. Under this method all applicable requirements for the two methods specified shall apply to the respective stressing elements being used.

**907-804.03.22.2.2--Alternate Details for Prestressed Members.** In the event that the Contractor / Manufacturer desires to use materials or methods that differ in any respect from those shown on the plans or described in these specifications, the Contractor shall submit for approval full plan details on acceptable tracings suitable for reproduction and specifications which shall become the property of the Department. In order for alternate materials and/or methods to be considered, they will be required to comply fully with the following:

- A. Provisions equal to those stipulated in these specifications.
- B. Current AASHTO Specifications.
- C. Recommendations of materials manufacturer.
- D. Camber tolerance of beams and spans shown on plans.

Note: Alternate materials and methods will not be authorized on Federal-Aid Projects.

The Engineer shall be the sole judge as to the adequacy and propriety of any variation of materials or methods.

**907-804.03.22.2.3--Stressing Procedure.**

**(A) General.** Stressing shall be performed by suitable jacks working against unyielding anchorages and capable of maintaining the required stress for an indefinite period without movement or yielding. Strands may be stressed singularly or in a group.

The tension to be applied to each strand shall be as shown on the plans. The tension shall be measured by both jacking gauges and elongations in the strands and the result shall check within close limits.

It is anticipated that there will possibly be a difference in indicated tension between jack pressure and elongation of about five (5) percent. In this event, the discrepancy shall be placed on the side of slight overstress rather than understress.

In the event of an apparent discrepancy between gauge pressure and elongation of as much as five (5) percent, the entire operation shall be carefully checked, and the source of error determined before proceeding further.

Elongation is to be measured after the strands have been suitably anchored, and all possible slippage at the anchorages has been eliminated.

In all stressing operations, the stressing force shall be kept as nearly symmetrical about the vertical axis of the member as practicable.

**(B) Pretensioning.** All strands to be prestressed shall be brought to a uniform initial tension prior to being given their full pretensioning. This uniform initial tension of approximately 1000 to 2000 pounds shall be measured by suitable means such as a dynamometer so that its value can be used as a check against elongation computed and measured.

After the initial tensioning, the strand or group shall be stressed until the required elongation and jacking pressure is within the limits specified.

When the strands are stressed in accordance with the plan requirements and these specifications and all other reinforcing is in place, the concrete shall be placed in the prepared forms.

Strand stress shall be maintained until the concrete between anchorages has attained the required compressive strength as determined by cylinder tests, after which the strands shall be cut off flush with the ends of column members, and cut as shown on the plans for beams, girders, etc. Strands shall be cut or released in such a manner that eccentricity of prestress will be kept to a minimum and no damage to the member will result. The strand cutting pattern shall be as shown on the plans or as approved by the Bridge Engineer.

**(C) Posttensioning.** For all posttensioning tendons/bars the anchor plates shall set exactly normal in all directions to the axis of the tendon/bar. Parallel wire anchorage cones shall be recessed within the beams. Tensioning shall not take place until the concrete has reached the compressive strength shown on the plans.

Elongation and jacking pressures shall make appropriate allowance for all possible slippage or relaxation of the anchorage. Posttensioning tendons/bars shall be stressed in the order and manner shown on the plans.

The units shall be tensioned until the required elongations and jacking pressures are attained and reconciled within the limits specified in Subsection 907-804.03.22.2.3(A) with such overstresses as approved by the Engineer for anchorage relaxation.

Independent references shall be established adjacent to each anchorage to indicate any yielding or slippage that may occur between the time of initial stressing and final release of the strands.

Straight tendons/bars may be tensioned from one end. Unless otherwise specified, curved tendons shall be stressed by jacking from both ends of the tendons.

**(D) Combined Method.** In the event that girders are manufactured with part of the reinforcement pretensioned and part posttensioned, the applicable portions of the requirements listed herein shall apply to each type.

**907-804.03.22.3--Manufacture.**

**907-804.03.22.3.1--Forms.** The forms used for precast-prestressed bridge members shall meet the requirements of Division II of the PCI Quality Control Manual, 4<sup>th</sup> Edition.

**907-804.03.22.3.2--Placing and Fastening Steel.** Placing and fastening of all steel used for precast-prestressed bridge members shall meet the requirements of Division V of the PCI Quality Control Manual, 4<sup>th</sup> Edition.

**907-804.03.22.3.3--Holes for Prestressing Tendons/Bars.** Holes provided in girders for prestressing tendons/bars shall be formed by means of inflatable rubber tubing, flexible metal conduit, metal tubing, or other approved means.

**907-804.03.22.4--Placing and Curing Concrete.**

**907-804.03.22.4.1--Placing.** The placing of concrete shall meet the applicable requirements of Division III of PCI Quality Control Manual, 4<sup>th</sup> Edition.

**907-804.03.22.4.2--Curing.** Initial and accelerated curing of all members shall meet the applicable requirements of Division IV of PCI Quality Control Manual, 4<sup>th</sup> Edition except for the following listed requirements.

The source of heat for accelerated cure shall be steam. Calibrated thermocouples shall be implanted into the concrete members to monitor areas expected to have maximum and minimum heat. Curing methods and procedures listed in the prestress producer's PCI Quality System Manual shall be approved by the Department before their implementation.

**907-804.03.22.4.3--Removal of Side Forms.** Side forms may be removed after the concrete has attained sufficient strength to maintain a true section. In order to obtain "sufficient strength", it may be necessary to cure members for 12 hours or more as prescribed in Subsection 907-804.03.22.4.2, or to attain a minimum compressive strength of 1000 psi.

If high-early-strength concrete is obtained by use of low slump (0 to 1.5-inch) concrete, vacuum process, or other approved methods, side forms may be removed earlier; however, approval of the methods and revision from normal schedules will be made only after inspections by the District Materials Engineer and Materials Division have determined that satisfactory results will be attained by the methods and schedules proposed.

**907-804.03.22.4.4--Grouting.** The holes through posttensioned members in which the tendons are installed shall be equipped with approved grouting vents. All prestressing tendons to be bonded shall be free of dirt, loose rust, grease, or other deleterious substances. Before grouting, the ducts shall be free of water, dirt, and other foreign substances. The ducts shall be blown out with compressed air until no water comes through the ducts. For long members with draped tendons an open tap at low points may be necessary. After completion of stressing, the annular space between sides of tendon and sides of hole shall be grouted as set in the following paragraphs.



With the grouting vent open at one end of the core hole, grout shall be applied continuously under moderate pressure at the other end until all entrapped air is forced out through the open grout vent, as evidenced by a steady stream of grout at the vent. Whereupon, the open vent shall be closed under pressure. The grouting pressure shall be gradually increased to a refusal of at least 75 psi and held at this pressure for approximately 10 seconds, and the vent shall then be closed under this pressure.

Portland cement grout shall consist of a mixture of:

- 1 part Type 1 portland cement
- 1/4 part fly ash
- 3/4 part washed sand \*
- 4 to 6 gallons of water per bag of cement.

\* all passing No. 16 sieve and not more than 5% retained on No. 30

Water-reducing admixtures, subject to approval by the Engineer, shall be used in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

The grout shall be mixed in a mechanical mixer, shall have the consistency of heavy paint, and shall be kept agitated until placed.

Members shall not be moved before the grout has set, ordinarily at least 24 hours at 80°F or higher.

**907-804.03.22.5--Finishing and Marking.** Units shall be given a Class 1 finish at the plant and shall be given a Class 2 finish after erection when required.

Recesses in girders at end of diaphragm bars, holes left by form ties, and other surface irregularities shall be carefully cleaned and patched with an approved non-shrink commercial grout or a non-shrinkage mortar of the following composition:

- 1 part Type 1 portland cement
- 1 1/2 to 2 parts fine sand
- 1/2 to 3/4 ounces aluminum powder per bag of cement
- Approved admixture per Subsection 713.02.
- Sufficient water to produce a workable but rather stiff mix.

The units shall be clearly marked in accordance with Department's *Materials Division Inspection, Certification and Testing Manual*.

**907-804.03.22.6--Handling, Storage, and Installation.** Posttensioned members may be handled immediately after completion of stressing and grout has set. Pretensioned members may be handled immediately after release of tensioning. In either case, the members shall have developed a minimum compressive strength of 4000 psi prior to handling. In the event stressing is not done in a continuous operation, members shall not be handled before they are sufficiently stressed, as determined by the Engineer, to sustain all forces and bending moments due to handling. In the

handling, storage, and transporting of beams or girders, they shall be maintained in an upright position (position as cast) at all times and shall be picked up from points within distance from beam ends equal to beam depth or at pick-up points designated on the plans. Disregard of this requirement and dropping of units may be cause for rejection, whether or not injury to the unit is apparent. Piles shall be picked up and loaded for shipment at points shown by the suspension diagram on the plans. Extreme care shall be used in handling and storing piles to prevent damage. The dropping of a pile may be cause for rejection of same, whether or not there is apparent injury to the member.

Care shall be exercised during the storage, hoisting, and handling of precast units to prevent damage. Damaged units shall be replaced by the Contractor at no additional costs to the State.

When members are stacked for storage, each layer shall be supported at or near the pick-up points. Supports shall be carefully placed in a vertical line in order that the weight of any member will not stress an underlying member. To prevent damage in moving members it is suggested that rigid supports be covered with a cushion of wood or other resilient material.

Members shall not be transported until at least one day after the concrete has reached a compressive strength of 5000 psi or greater strength when shown on the plans.

Piles used in salt water shall not be driven until concrete is seven days old, and air-entrained concrete shall be used in such piles.

After prestressed concrete voided slab units are set, doweled and bolted in their final position the keyways and dowel holes shall be filled with an approved non-shrink grout. Traffic shall not be permitted on the spans for 24 hours after grouting, and heavy construction equipment exceeding 15 tons will not be permitted on the spans for a period of 72 hours after grouting.

Adjacent slab units that mismatch more than one-fourth inch shall be adjusted prior to grouting of the shear keys. The maximum deviation from cross-section and grade (exclusive of camber) at any point shall not exceed one-fourth inch; and when the surface is checked with a ten-foot straightedge applied both parallel and perpendicular to the centerline, the variance shall not exceed one-fourth inch.

In addition to the requirements set out in this section, the applicable requirements of Section 803 shall apply.

**907-804.03.22.7--Tolerances for Accepting Precast Prestressed Concrete.** Member shall meet the dimension tolerances set by Division VII of PCI Quality Control Manual, 4<sup>th</sup> Edition.

**907-804.03.22.8--Testing of Materials.** Concrete and aggregate testing shall meet the requirements of Division VI of PCI Quality Control Manual, 4<sup>th</sup> Edition, except that the concrete mixture design shall meet the requirements of Subsection 907-804.02.10. Also, in addition to concrete compressive tests samples made for detensioning and 28-day strength, test samples shall be made and tested in order to prove compliance to the requirements of Subsection 907-804.03.22.6 for handling and shipping prestressed members. Compressive strength test cylinders



for detensioning, handling and shipping shall receive the same type curing as the prestressed members for which they represent. Compressive strength samples shall be made each day for each prestress casting bed.

**907-804.03.22.9--Testing Personnel.** Technicians testing portland cement concrete used in the production of precast-prestressed members shall be PCI Quality Control Technician/Inspector Certified. Each producer of precast-prestressed members shall have at least one PCI Level II certified technician on site during production for Department projects.

**907-804.03.22.10--Documentation.** The Precast-Prestressed Producer for each precast-prestressed concrete bridge member shall maintain documentation as set forth in the Department's *Materials Division Inspection, Certification and Testing Manual*. Testing and inspection record forms shall be approved by the Central Laboratory and as a minimum contain information listed in Division VI of PCI Quality Control Manual, 4<sup>th</sup> Edition.

**907-804.03.22.11--Use in the Work.** Before any precast-prestressed member is incorporated into the work, documentation as described in Subsection 907-804.03.22.10 is required along with visual inspection of the member at the bridge construction site. Project Office personnel as per the Department's *Materials Division Inspection, Certification and Testing Manual* will make visual inspection of the precast-prestressed member at the bridge construction site.

**907-804.04--Method of Measurement.** Concrete, complete and accepted, will be measured in cubic yards. The concrete volume will be computed from the neat dimensions shown on the plans, except for such variations as may be ordered in writing by the Engineer. The quantity of concrete involved in fillets, scorings, and chamfers one square inch or less in cross-sectional area will be neglected. Deductions shall be made for the following:

- (1) The volume of structural steel, including steel piling encased in concrete.
- (2) The volume of timber piles encased in concrete, assuming the volume to be 0.80 cubic foot per linear foot of pile.
- (3) The volume of concrete piles encased in concrete.

No deduction will be made for the volume of concrete displaced by steel reinforcement, floor drains, or expansion joint material that is one inch or less in width normal to the centerline of the joint. Where railing is bid as a separate item, that portion of the railing above the top of the curb, above the surface of the sidewalk, or above the bridge roadway, as the case may be, will not be included in the measurement of concrete, but will be measured as railing. Massive pylons or posts which are to be excepted from payment for railing and are intended to be measured for as concrete will be so noted on the plans.

When shown on the plans or directed by the Engineer, concrete placed as a seal for cofferdams will be measured by the cubic yard actually in place, except that no measurement will be made of seal concrete placed outside of an area bounded by vertical planes 18 inches outside the neat lines of the footing as shown on the plans or as directed and parallel thereto.

Reinforcing steel will be measured and paid for in pounds as set out in Section 805.

Unless otherwise specified, structural steel will be measured and paid for as set out in Section 810.

Excavation for bridges will be measured and paid for as in Section 801.

Piling will be measured and paid for as set out in Sections 802 and 803.

Railing will be measured and paid for as set out in Section 813.

Prestressed concrete beams and plank will be measured by the linear foot.

Prestressed concrete voided slab units, interior and exterior with railing, and precast concrete caps, intermediate and end cap with winged abutment wall, of the size and type specified will be measured by the unit complete in place and accepted. Railing, winged abutment walls, grout, tie rods, nuts, washers, bearing pads and other appurtenances will not be measured for separate payment.

**907-804.05--Basis of Payment.** Concrete will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard for the class or classes specified, complete in place. Prestressed concrete beams and plank will be paid for at the contract unit per linear foot of specified size and type.

Prestressed concrete voided slab units and precast caps will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for the specified types and sizes, complete in place and accepted; which price shall be full compensation for furnishing, hauling and erecting the members; including all prestressing reinforcement and other reinforcement in the members. Payment at the contract unit prices bid shall be full compensation for furnishing all materials, equipment, tools, labor and incidentals necessary to complete the work.

Payment will be made under:

- 907-804-A: Bridge Concrete, Class \_\_\_\_ - per cubic yard
- 907-804-B: Box Bridge Concrete, Class \_\_\_\_ - per cubic yard
- 907-804-C: Length Prestressed Concrete Beam, Type \_\_\_\_ - per linear foot
- 907-804-D: Length Prestressed Concrete Plank - per linear foot
- 907-804-E: Length Prestressed Concrete Voided Slab,  
Size Interior - per each
- 907-804-F: Length Prestressed Concrete Voided Slab,  
Size Exterior - per each
- 907-804-G: Length Precast Concrete Caps, End Unit with Wall - per each
- 907-804-H: Length Precast Concrete Caps, Intermediate Unit - per each

# SECTION 905 - PROPOSAL

Date \_\_\_\_\_

Mississippi Transportation Commission  
Jackson, Mississippi

Sirs: The following proposal is made on behalf of \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_ of \_\_\_\_\_

for constructing the following designated project(s) within the time(s) hereinafter specified.

The plans are composed of drawings and blue prints on file in the offices of the Mississippi Department of Transportation, Jackson, Mississippi.

The Specifications are the current Standard Specifications of the Mississippi Department of Transportation approved by the Federal Highway Administration, except where superseded or amended by the plans, Special Provisions and Notice(s) to Bidders attached hereto and made a part thereof.

I (We) certify that I (we) possess a copy of said Standard and any Supplemental Specifications.

Evidence of my (our) authority to submit the Proposal is hereby furnished. The proposal is made without collusion on the part of any person, firm or corporation. I (We) certify that I (we) have carefully examined the Plans, the Specifications, including the Special Provisions and Notice(s) to Bidders, herein, and have personally examined the site of the work. On the basis of the Specifications, Special Provisions, Notice(s) to Bidders, and Plans, I (we) propose to furnish all necessary machinery, tools, apparatus and other means of construction and do all the work and furnish all the materials in the manner specified. I (We) understand that the quantities mentioned herein are approximate only and are subject to either increase or decrease, and hereby propose to perform any increased or decreased quantities of work at the unit prices bid, in accordance with the above.

I (We) acknowledge that this proposal will be found irregular and/or non-responsive unless a certified check, cashier's check, or Proposal Guaranty Bond in the amount as required in the Advertisement (or, by law) is submitted electronically with the proposal or is delivered to the Contract Administration Engineer prior to the bid opening time specified in the advertisement.

**INSTRUCTION TO BIDDERS: Alternate and Optional Items on Bid Schedule.**

1. Two or more items entered opposite a single unit quantity WITHOUT DEFINITE DESIGNATION AS "ALTERNATE ITEMS" are considered as "OPTIONAL ITEMS". Bidders may or may not indicate on bids the Optional Item proposed to be furnished or performed WITHOUT PREJUDICE IN REGARD TO IRREGULARITY OF BIDS.
2. Items classified on the bid schedule as "ALTERNATE ITEMS" and/or "ALTERNATE TYPES OF CONSTRUCTION" must be preselected and indicated on bids. However, "Alternate Types of Construction" may include Optional Items to be treated as set out in Paragraph 1, above.
3. Optional items not preselected and indicated on the bid schedule MUST be designated in accordance with Subsection 102.06 prior to or at the time of execution of the contract.
4. Optional and Alternate items designated must be used throughout the project.

I (We) further propose to perform all "force account or extra work" that may be required of me (us) on the basis provided in the Specifications and to give such work my (our) personal attention in order to see that it is economically performed.

I (We) further propose to execute the attached contract agreement (Section 902) as soon as the work is awarded to me (us), and to begin and complete the work within the time limit(s) provided for in the Specifications and Advertisement. I (We) also propose to execute the attached contract bond (Section 903) in an amount not less than one hundred (100) percent of the total of my (our) part, but also to guarantee the excellence of both workmanship and materials until the work is finally accepted.

I (We) shall submit electronically with our proposal or deliver prior to the bid opening time a certified check, cashier's check or bid bond for **five percent (5%) of total bid** and hereby agree that in case of my (our) failure to execute the contract and furnish bond within Ten (10) days after notice of award, the amount of this check (bid bond) will be forfeited to the State of Mississippi as liquidated damages arising out of my (our) failure to execute the contract as proposed. It is understood that in case I am (we are) not awarded the work, the check will be returned as provided in the Specifications.

**SECTION 905 -- PROPOSAL (CONTINUED)**

I (We) hereby certify by digital signature and electronic submission via Bid Express of the Section 905 proposal below, that all certifications, disclosures and affidavits incorporated herein are deemed to be duly executed in the aggregate, fully enforceable and binding upon delivery of the bid proposal. I (We) further acknowledge that this certification shall not extend to the bid bond or alternate security which must be separately executed for the benefit of the Commission. This signature does not cure deficiencies in any required certifications, disclosures and/or affidavits. I (We) also acknowledge the right of the Commission to require full and final execution on any certification, disclosure or affidavit contained in the proposal at the Commission's election upon award. Failure to so execute at the Commission's request within the time allowed in the Standard Specifications for execution of all contract documents will result in forfeiture of the bid bond or alternate security.

Respectfully Submitted,

DATE \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Contractor

BY \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

TITLE \_\_\_\_\_

ADDRESS \_\_\_\_\_

CITY, STATE, ZIP \_\_\_\_\_

PHONE \_\_\_\_\_

FAX \_\_\_\_\_

E-MAIL \_\_\_\_\_

(To be filled in if a corporation)

Our corporation is chartered under the Laws of the State of \_\_\_\_\_ and the names, titles and business addresses of the executives are as follows:

\_\_\_\_\_  
President Address

\_\_\_\_\_  
Secretary Address

\_\_\_\_\_  
Treasurer Address

The following is my (our) itemized proposal.

Improvements at UMMC on Lakeland Dr., North State St., and Woodrow Wilson Dr., known as State Project No. SP-0250-00(048) / 106330302 in Hinds County.

Line no.	Item Code	Adj Code	Quantity	Units	Description[Fixed Unit Price]
<b>Roadway Items</b>					
0010	202-B024		295	Square Yard	Removal of Concrete Median & Island Pavement, All Depths
0020	202-B035		480	Square Yard	Removal of Concrete Sidewalk
0030	202-B059		562	Square Feet	Removal of Legend, All Types
0040	202-B064		32	Linear Feet	Removal of Pipe, 8" And Above
0050	202-B070		10	Each	Removal of Sign Including Post & Footing
0060	202-B076		5,630	Linear Feet	Removal of Traffic Stripe
0070	202-B078		1,430	Square Yard	Removal of Pavement, All Types and Depths
0080	202-B094		1,251	Linear Feet	Removal of Curb &/or Curb and Gutter, All Types
0090	203-EX040	(E)	276	Cubic Yard	Borrow Excavation, AH, LVM, Class B9-6
0100	203-G004	(E)	500	Cubic Yard	Excess Excavation, LVM, AH
0110	206-A001	(S)	55	Cubic Yard	Structure Excavation
0120	209-A004		1,170	Square Yard	Geotextile Stabilization, Type V, Non-Woven
0130	211-B001	(E)	191	Cubic Yard	Topsoil for Slope Treatment, Contractor Furnished
0140	219-A001		30	Thousand Gallon	Watering (\$20.00)
0150	234-A001		1,000	Linear Feet	Temporary Silt Fence
0160	503-C007		2,225	Linear Feet	Saw Cut, Full Depth
0170	602-A001	(S)	946	Pounds	Reinforcing Steel
0180	603-CA001	(S)	32	Linear Feet	15" Reinforced Concrete Pipe, Class III
0190	603-CA003	(S)	4	Linear Feet	24" Reinforced Concrete Pipe, Class III
0200	604-A001		237	Pounds	Castings
0210	608-B001	(S)	1,083	Square Yard	Concrete Sidewalk, With Reinforcement
0220	609-B001	(S)	1,012	Linear Feet	Concrete Curb, Header
0230	609-D005	(S)	569	Linear Feet	Combination Concrete Curb and Gutter Type 3B Modified
0240	609-D006	(S)	1,684	Linear Feet	Combination Concrete Curb and Gutter Type 1 Modified
0250	619-A1001		6,056	Linear Feet	Temporary Traffic Stripe, Continuous White
0260	619-A2001		3,403	Linear Feet	Temporary Traffic Stripe, Continuous Yellow
0270	619-A3001		3,362	Linear Feet	Temporary Traffic Stripe, Skip White
0280	619-A5001		3,893	Linear Feet	Temporary Traffic Stripe, Detail White
0290	619-A5001		54	Linear Feet	Temporary Traffic Stripe, Detail Yellow
0300	619-A6001		1,664	Linear Feet	Temporary Traffic Stripe, Legend
0310	619-A6002		436	Square Feet	Temporary Traffic Stripe, Legend
0320	619-D1001		147	Square Feet	Standard Roadside Construction Signs, Less than 10 Square Feet
0330	619-D2001		266	Square Feet	Standard Roadside Construction Signs, 10 Square Feet or More
0340	619-D3001		20	Each	Remove and Reset Signs, All Sizes

Line no.	Item Code	Adj Code	Quantity	Units	Description[Fixed Unit Price]
0350	619-G3001		18	Each	Barricades, Type II
0360	619-G4001		60	Linear Feet	Barricades, Type III, Single Faced
0370	619-G5001		129	Each	Free Standing Plastic Drums
0380	619-G7001		14	Each	Warning Lights, Type "B"
0390	620-A001		1	Lump Sum	Mobilization
0400	627-K001		363	Each	Red-Clear Reflective High Performance Raised Markers
0410	627-L001		162	Each	Two-Way Yellow Reflective High Performance Raised Markers
0420	630-A001		70	Square Feet	Standard Roadside Signs, Sheet Aluminum, 0.080" Thickness
0430	630-A002		100	Square Feet	Standard Roadside Signs, Sheet Aluminum, 0.125" Thickness
0440	630-A003		65	Square Feet	Standard Roadside Signs, Sheet Aluminum, 0.080" Thickness, Overhead Mounted
0450	630-C004		240	Linear Feet	Steel U-Section Posts, 3.0 to 3.5 lb/ft
0460	630-E004		35	Pounds	Structural Steel Angles & Bars, 7/16" x 2 1/2" Flat Bar
0470	630-K002		28	Linear Feet	Welded & Seamless Steel Pipe Posts, 3 1/2"
0480	640-A016		14	Each	Traffic Signal Heads, Type 1 LED
0490	640-A018		2	Each	Traffic Signal Heads, Type 3 LED
0500	640-A019		2	Each	Traffic Signal Heads, Type 5 LED
0510	640-A034		14	Each	Traffic Signal Heads, Type 6 LED Countdown
0520	640-A047		2	Each	Traffic Signal Heads, Type 7R, LED
0530	640-A056		4	Each	Traffic Signal Heads, Type 2 FYA LED
0540	640-A064		6	Each	Traffic Signal Heads, Type H
0550	646-A001		1	Lump Sum	Removal of Existing Traffic Signal Equipment
0560	647-A002		3	Each	Pullbox, Type 3
0570	647-A005		6	Each	Pullbox, Type 2
0580	653-B001		30	Square Feet	Street Name Sign, Encapsulated Lens
0590	666-B015		1,270	Linear Feet	Electric Cable, Underground in Conduit, IMSA 20-1, AWG 14, 5 Conductor
0600	666-B023		140	Linear Feet	Electric Cable, Underground in Conduit, IMSA 20-1, AWG 8, 3 Conductor
0610	666-B049		460	Linear Feet	Electric Cable, Underground in Conduit, THHN, AWG #10, 2 Conductor
0620	666-B054		715	Linear Feet	Electric Cable, Underground in Conduit, IMSA 20-1, AWG 14, 8 Conductor
0630	666-C006		135	Linear Feet	Electric Cable, Aerial Supported, IMSA 20-1, AWG 14, 5 Conductor
0640	666-C017		1,605	Linear Feet	Electric Cable, Aerial Supported, IMSA 20-1, AWG 14, 8 Conductor
0650	668-A016		75	Linear Feet	Traffic Signal Conduit, Underground, Type 4, 1"
0660	668-A018		510	Linear Feet	Traffic Signal Conduit, Underground, Type 4, 2"
0670	668-A020		65	Linear Feet	Traffic Signal Conduit, Underground, Type 4, 3"
0680	668-B023		80	Linear Feet	Traffic Signal Conduit, Underground Drilled or Jacked, Rolled

Line no.	Item Code	Adj Code	Quantity	Units	Description[Fixed Unit Price]
0690	668-B025		415	Linear Feet	Traffic Signal Conduit, Underground Drilled or Jacked, Rolled Pipe, 3"
0700	907-216-B004		1,500	Square Yard	Solid Sodding, Bermuda
0710	907-237-A003		500	Linear Feet	Wattles, 20"
0720	907-246-B002		100	Each	Rockbags
0730	907-403-A022	(BA1)	22	Ton	9.5-mm, MT, Asphalt Pavement
0740	907-403-A023	(BA1)	36	Ton	12.5-mm, MT, Asphalt Pavement
0750	907-403-A024	(BA1)	86	Ton	19-mm, MT, Asphalt Pavement
0760	907-407-A001	(A2)	26	Gallon	Asphalt for Tack Coat
0770	907-601-A001	(S)	12	Cubic Yard	Class "B" Structural Concrete
0780	907-604-PP003		3	Each	Modify Existing Inlet, Per Plans
0790	907-616-C004	(S)	4,981	Square Feet	Colored and Imprinted Concrete Median and Island Pavement, 4-inch Thickness
0800	907-618-A001		1	Lump Sum	Maintenance of Traffic
0810	907-619-E3001		4	Each	Changeable Message Sign
0820	907-626-A004		6,451	Linear Feet	6" Thermoplastic Traffic Stripe, Skip White
0830	907-626-C008		4,375	Linear Feet	6" Thermoplastic Edge Stripe, Continuous White
0840	907-626-D004		336	Linear Feet	6" Thermoplastic Traffic Stripe, Skip Yellow
0850	907-626-F008		2,672	Linear Feet	6" Thermoplastic Edge Stripe, Continuous Yellow
0860	907-626-G001		132	Linear Feet	Thermoplastic Detail Stripe, Blue-ADA
0870	907-626-G004		10,698	Linear Feet	Thermoplastic Detail Stripe, White
0880	907-626-G005		3,407	Linear Feet	Thermoplastic Detail Stripe, Yellow
0890	907-626-H001		6	Square Feet	Thermoplastic Legend, Blue-ADA
0900	907-626-H004		1,974	Linear Feet	Thermoplastic Legend, White
0910	907-626-H005		1,307	Square Feet	Thermoplastic Legend, White
0920	907-639-A010		1	Each	Traffic Signal Equipment Pole, Type IV, 30' Shaft, 35' Arm
0930	907-639-A015		2	Each	Traffic Signal Equipment Pole, Type IV, 30' Shaft, 50' Arm
0940	907-639-A016		1	Each	Traffic Signal Equipment Pole, Type IV, 30' Shaft, 55' Arm
0950	907-639-A028		1	Each	Traffic Signal Equipment Pole, Type IV, 30' Shaft, 30' Arm
0960	907-639-A034		7	Each	Traffic Signal Equipment Pole, Type VI, 8' Shaft
0970	907-639-A081		4	Each	Traffic Signal Equipment Pole, Type 1, 35' Shaft
0980	907-639-A085		1	Each	Traffic Signal Equipment Pole, Type IV, 30' Shaft, 25' Arm
0990	907-639-C002		37	Cubic Yard	Pole Foundations, 36" Diameter
1000	907-639-C003		5	Cubic Yard	Pole Foundations, 24" Diameter
1010	907-639-PP002		1	Each	Pedestrian Pushbutton Pole, With Pushbutton Assembly, Per Plans
1020	907-641-C001		2	Each	Signal Radar Detection System
1030	907-641-D001		1	Lump Sum	Signal Radar Detection Training

Line no.	Item Code	Adj Code	Quantity	Units	Description	Fixed Unit Price
1040	907-642-A003		2	Each	Solid State Traffic Actuated Controllers, Type 8A	
1050	907-642-A006		1	Each	Solid State Traffic Actuated Controllers, Type 4A	
1060	907-642-C001		3	Each	GPS Clock System	
1070	907-644-A001		8	Each	Optical Detector	
1080	907-644-B001		1,260	Linear Feet	Optical Detector Cable	
1090	907-644-C002		2	Each	Phase Selector, 4 Channel	
1100	907-657-B001		380	Linear Feet	Fiber Optic Drop Cable, 12 SM	
1110	907-658-A005		2	Each	Network Switch, Type A	
1120	907-699-A002		1	Lump Sum	Roadway Construction Stakes	
<b>ALTERNATE GROUP AA NUMBER 1</b>						
1130	907-304-F002	(GT)	302	Ton	Size 610 Crushed Stone Base	
<b>ALTERNATE GROUP AA NUMBER 2</b>						
1140	907-304-F003	(GT)	302	Ton	3/4" and Down Crushed Stone Base	
<b>ALTERNATE GROUP AA NUMBER 3</b>						
1150	907-304-F004	(GT)	302	Ton	Size 825B Crushed Stone Base	
<b>Add Option 1 Items</b>						
1160	413-D001		2,000	Linear Feet	Cleaning and Filling Joints	
1170	907-403-A022	(BA1)	615	Ton	9.5-mm, MT, Asphalt Pavement	
1180	907-406-A001		7,400	Square Yard	Cold Milling of Bituminous Pavement, All Depths	
1190	907-407-A001	(A2)	740	Gallon	Asphalt for Tack Coat	
1200	907-413-E001		2,000	Linear Feet	Sawing and Sealing Transverse Joints in Asphalt Pavement	



SECTION 905 - COMBINATION BID PROPOSAL (Continued)

**CONDITIONS FOR COMBINATION BID**

If a bidder elects to submit a combined bid for two or more of the contracts listed for this month's letting, the bidder must complete and execute these sheets of the proposal in each of the individual proposals to constitute a combination bid. In addition to this requirement, each individual contract shall be completed, executed and submitted in the usual specified manner.

Failure to execute this Combination Bid Proposal in each of the contracts combined will be just cause for each proposal to be received and evaluated as a separate bid.

It is understood that the Mississippi Transportation Commission not only reserves the right to reject any and all proposals, but also the right to award contracts upon the basis of lowest separate bids or combination bids most advantageous to the State.

It is further understood and agreed that the Combination Bid Proposal is for comparison of bids only and that each contract shall operate in every respect as a separate contract in accordance with its proposal and contract documents.

I (We) agree to complete each contract on or before its specified completion date.

\*\*\*\*\*

**COMBINATION BID PROPOSAL**

This proposal is tendered as one part of a Combination Bid Proposal utilizing option \_\_\_\* of Subsection 102.11 on the following contracts:

\* Option to be shown as either (a), (b), or (c).

	<u>Project No.</u>	<u>County</u>	<u>Project No.</u>	<u>County</u>
1.	_____	_____	6.	_____
2.	_____	_____	7.	_____
3.	_____	_____	8.	_____
4.	_____	_____	9.	_____
5.	_____	_____	10.	_____

(a) If Combination A has been selected, your Combination Bid is complete.

(b) If Combination B has been selected, then complete the following page.

SECTION 905 - COMBINATION BID PROPOSAL (Continued)

Project Number	Pay Item Number	Unit	Unit Price Reduction	Total Item Reduction	Total Contract Reduction
1.					
2.					
3.					
4.					
5.					
6.					
7.					
8.					

For Informational Purposes Only

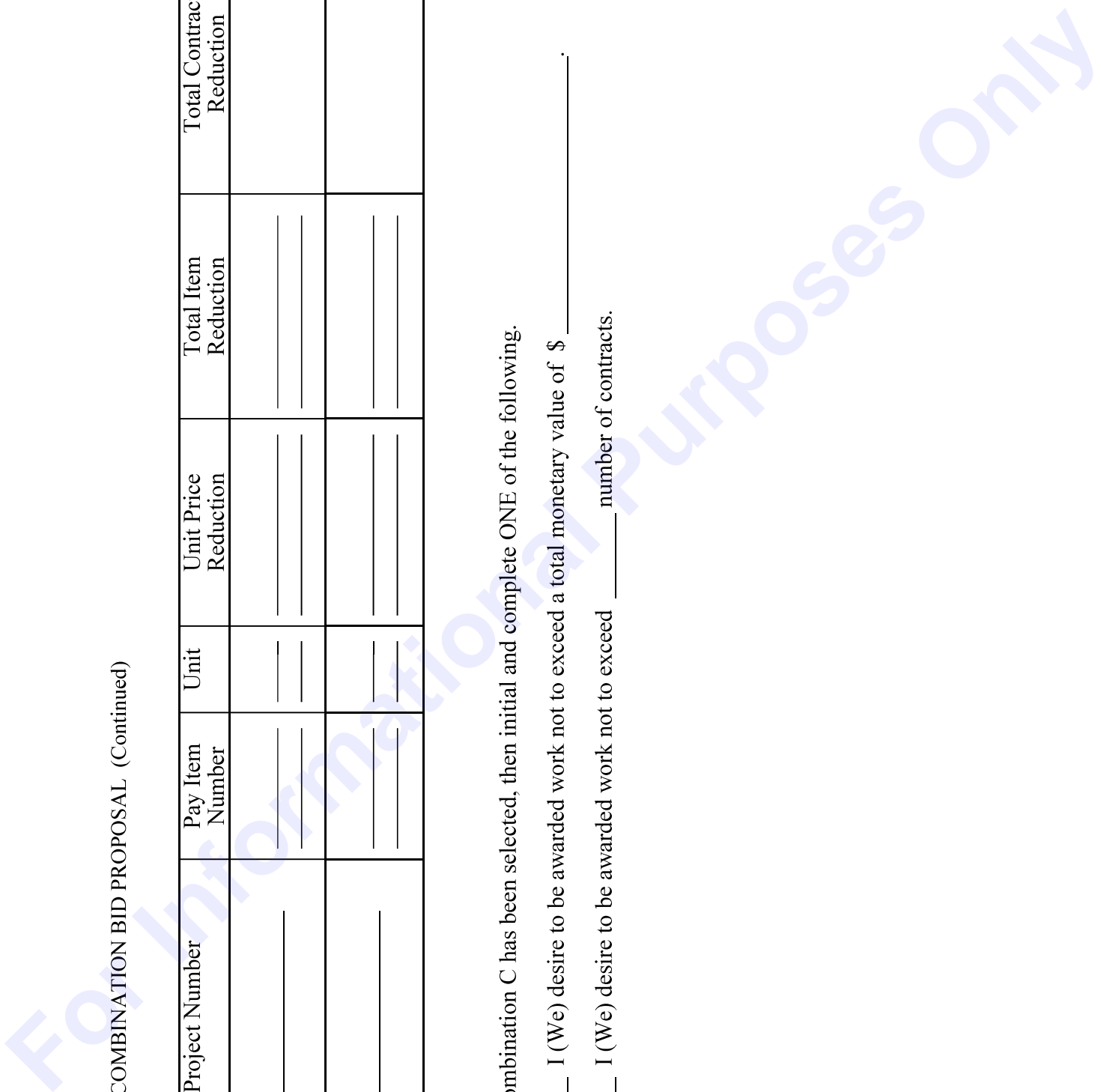
SECTION 905 - COMBINATION BID PROPOSAL (Continued)

Project Number	Pay Item Number	Unit	Unit Price Reduction	Total Item Reduction	Total Contract Reduction
9.					
10.					

(c) If Combination C has been selected, then initial and complete ONE of the following.

\_\_\_\_\_ I (We) desire to be awarded work not to exceed a total monetary value of \$ \_\_\_\_\_.

\_\_\_\_\_ I (We) desire to be awarded work not to exceed \_\_\_\_\_ number of contracts.



TO: EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR, MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
JACKSON, MISSISSIPPI

**CERTIFICATE**

If awarded this contract, I (we) contemplate that portions of the contract will be sublet. I (we) certify that those subcontracts which are equal to or in excess of fifty thousand dollars (\$50,000.00) will be in accordance with regulations promulgated and adopted by the Mississippi State Board of Contractors on September 8, 2011.

I (we) agree that this notification of intent DOES NOT constitute APPROVAL of the subcontracts.

_____	_____
(Individual or Firm)	(Address)
_____	_____
(Individual or Firm)	(Address)
_____	_____
(Individual or Firm)	(Address)
_____	_____
(Individual or Firm)	(Address)

NOTE: Failure to complete the above DOES NOT preclude subsequent subcontracts. Subsequent subcontracts, if any, equal to or in excess of fifty thousand dollars (\$50,000.00) will be in accordance with regulations promulgated and adopted by the Mississippi State Board of Contractors on September 8, 2011.

Contractor \_\_\_\_\_

**MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION**  
**CERTIFICATION**

I, \_\_\_\_\_,  
(Name of person signing bid)

individually, and in my capacity as \_\_\_\_\_ of  
(Title of person signing bid)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Name of Firm, partnership, or Corporation)

do hereby certify under penalty of perjury under the laws of the United States and the State of Mississippi

that \_\_\_\_\_, Bidder  
(Name of Firm, Partnership, or Corporation)

on Project No. **SP-0250-00(048)/ 106330302000**

in **Hinds** \_\_\_\_\_ County(ies), Mississippi, has not either directly or indirectly entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion; or otherwise taken any action in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with this contract; nor have any of its corporate officers or principal owners.

Except as noted hereafter, it is further certified that said legal entity and its corporate officers, principal owners, managers, auditors and others in a position of administering federal funds are not currently under suspension, debarment, voluntary exclusion or determination of ineligibility; nor have a debarment pending; nor been suspended, debarred, voluntarily excluded or determined ineligible within the past three years by the Mississippi Transportation Commission, the State of Mississippi, any other State or a federal agency; nor been indicted, convicted or had a civil judgment rendered by a court of competent jurisdiction in any matter involving fraud or official misconduct within the past three years.

Do exceptions exist and are made a part thereof?      Yes / No

Any exceptions shall address to whom it applies, initiating agency and dates of such action.

Note: Exceptions will not necessarily result in denial of award but will be considered in determining bidder responsibility. Providing false information may result in criminal prosecution or administrative sanctions.

All of the foregoing is true and correct.

(1/2016 S)

SECTION 902

CONTRACT FOR SP-0250-00(048)/ 106330302000

LOCATED IN THE COUNTY(IES) OF Hinds

STATE OF MISSISSIPPI,  
COUNTY OF HINDS

This contract entered into by and between the Mississippi Transportation Commission on one hand, and the undersigned contractor, on the other witnesseth;

That, in consideration of the payment by the Mississippi Transportation Commission of the prices set out in the proposal hereto attached, to the undersigned contractor, such payment to be made in the manner and at the time of times specified in the specifications and the special provisions, if any, the undersigned contractor hereby agrees to accept the prices stated in the proposal in full compensation for the furnishing of all materials and equipment and the executing of all the work contemplated in this contract.

It is understood and agreed that the advertising according to law, the Advertisement, the instructions to bidders, the proposal for the contract, the specifications, the revisions of the specifications, the special provisions, and also the plans for the work herein contemplated, said plans showing more particularly the details of the work to be done, shall be held to be, and are hereby made a part of this contract by specific reference thereto and with like effect as if each and all of said instruments had been set out fully herein in words and figures.

It is further agreed that for the same consideration the undersigned contractor shall be responsible for all loss or damage arising out of the nature of the work aforesaid; or from the action of the elements and unforeseen obstructions or difficulties which may be encountered in the prosecution of the same and for all risks of every description connected with the work, exceptions being those specifically set out in the contract; and for faithfully completing the whole work in good and workmanlike manner according to the approved Plans, Specifications, Special Provisions, Notice(s) to Bidders and requirements of the Mississippi Department of Transportation.

It is further agreed that the work shall be done under the direct supervision and to the complete satisfaction of the Executive Director of the Mississippi Department of Transportation, or his authorized representatives, and when Federal Funds are involved subject to inspection at all times and approval by the Federal Highway Administration, or its agents as the case may be, or the agents of any other Agency whose funds are involved in accordance with those Acts of the Legislature of the State of Mississippi approved by the Governor and such rules and regulations issued pursuant thereto by the Mississippi Transportation Commission and the authorized Federal Agencies.

The Contractor agrees that all labor as outlined in the Special Provisions may be secured from list furnished by

It is agreed and understood that each and every provision of law and clause required by law to be inserted in this contract shall be deemed to be inserted herein and this contract shall be read and enforced as though it were included herein, and, if through mere mistake or otherwise any such provision is not inserted, then upon the application of either party hereto, the contract shall forthwith be physically amended to make such insertion.

The Contractor agrees that he has read each and every clause of this Contract, and fully understands the meaning of same and that he will comply with all the terms, covenants and agreements therein set forth.

Witness our signatures this the \_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Contractor(s)

By \_\_\_\_\_

MISSISSIPPI TRANSPORTATION COMMISSION

Title \_\_\_\_\_

By \_\_\_\_\_

Signed and sealed in the presence of:  
(names and addresses of witnesses)

Executive Director

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

Secretary to the Commission

Award authorized by the Mississippi Transportation Commission in session on the \_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_, Minute Book No. \_\_\_\_\_, Page No. \_\_\_\_\_.

**SECTION 903**  
**PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BOND**

CONTRACT BOND FOR: SP-0250-00(048)/ 106330302000

LOCATED IN THE COUNTY(IES) OF: Hinds

STATE OF MISSISSIPPI,  
COUNTY OF HINDS

Know all men by these presents: that we, \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Principal, a \_\_\_\_\_ (Contractor)

residing at \_\_\_\_\_ in the State of \_\_\_\_\_

and \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
(Surety)

residing at \_\_\_\_\_ in the State of \_\_\_\_\_,

authorized to do business in the State of Mississippi, under the laws thereof, as surety, effective as of the contract date shown below, are held and firmly bound unto the State of Mississippi in the sum of \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ Dollars, lawful money of the United States of America, to be paid to it for which payment well and truly to be made, we bind ourselves, our heirs, administrators, successors, or assigns jointly and severally by these presents.

The conditions of this bond are such, that whereas the said \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
principal, has (have) entered into a contract with the Mississippi Transportation Commission, bearing the date of \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ A.D. \_\_\_\_\_ hereto annexed, for the construction of certain projects(s) in the State of Mississippi as mentioned in said contract in accordance with the Contract Documents therefor, on file in the offices of the Mississippi Department of Transportation, Jackson, Mississippi.

Now therefore, if the above bounden \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_ in all things shall stand to and abide by and well and truly observe, do keep and perform all and singular the terms, covenants, conditions, guarantees and agreements in said contract, contained on his (their) part to be observed, done, kept and performed and each of them, at the time and in the manner and form and furnish all of the material and equipment specified in said contract in strict accordance with the terms of said contract which said plans, specifications and special provisions are included in and form a part of said contract and shall maintain the said work contemplated until its final completion and acceptance as specified in Subsection 109.11 of the approved specifications, and save harmless said Mississippi Transportation Commission from any loss or damage arising out of or occasioned by the negligence, wrongful or criminal act, overcharge, fraud, or any other loss or damage whatsoever, on the part of said principal (s), his (their) agents, servants, or employees in the performance of said work or in any manner connected therewith, and shall be liable and responsible in a civil action instituted by the State at the instance of the Mississippi Transportation Commission or any officer of the State authorized in such cases, for double any amount in money or property, the State may lose or be overcharged or otherwise defrauded of, by reason of wrongful or criminal act, if any, of the Contractor(s), his (their) agents or employees, and shall promptly pay the said agents, servants and employees and all persons furnishing labor, material, equipment or supplies therefor, including premiums incurred, for Surety Bonds, Liability Insurance, and Workmen's Compensation Insurance; with the additional obligation that such Contractor shall promptly make payment of all taxes, licenses, assessments, contributions, damages,

any liquidated damages which may arise prior to any termination of said principal's contract, any liquidated damages which may arise after termination of the said principal's contract due to default on the part of said principal, penalties and interest thereon, when and as the same may be due this state, or any county, municipality, board, department, commission or political subdivision: in the course of the performance of said work and in accordance with Sections 31-5-51 et seq. Mississippi Code of 1972, and other State statutes applicable thereto, and shall carry out to the letter and to the satisfaction of the Executive Director of the Mississippi Department of Transportation, all, each and every one of the stipulations, obligations, conditions, covenants and agreements and terms of said contract in accordance with the terms thereof and all of the expense and cost and attorney's fee that may be incurred in the enforcement of the performance of said contract, or in the enforcement of the conditions and obligations of this bond, then this obligation shall be null and void, otherwise to be and remain in full force and virtue.

_____	_____
(Contractors) Principal	Surety
By _____	By _____
	(Signature) Attorney in Fact
	Address _____
	_____
Title _____	_____
(Contractor's Seal)	(Printed) MS Agent
	_____
	(Signature) MS Agent
	Address _____
	_____
	_____
	(Surety Seal)
	_____
	Mississippi Insurance ID Number





# BID BOND

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that we \_\_\_\_\_  
Contractor

\_\_\_\_\_  
Address

\_\_\_\_\_  
City, State ZIP

As principal, hereinafter called the Principal, and \_\_\_\_\_  
Surety

a corporation duly organized under the laws of the state of \_\_\_\_\_

as Surety, hereinafter called the Surety, are held and firmly bound unto State of Mississippi, Jackson, Mississippi

As Obligee, hereinafter called Obligee, in the sum of **Five Per Cent (5%) of Amount Bid**

Dollars(\$ \_\_\_\_\_ )

for the payment of which sum will and truly to be made, the said Principal and said Surety, bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

WHEREAS, the Principal has submitted a bid for **Improvements at UMMC on Lakeland Dr., North State St., and Woodrow Wilson Dr., known as State Project No. SP-0250-00(048) / 106330302 in Hinds County.**

NOW THEREFORE, the condition of this obligation is such that if the aforesaid Principal shall be awarded the contract, the said Principal will, within the time required, enter into a formal contract and give a good and sufficient bond to secure the performance of the terms and conditions of the contract, then this obligation to be void; otherwise the Principal and Surety will pay unto the Obligee the difference in money between the amount of the bid of the said Principal and the amount for which the Obligee legally contracts with another party to perform the work if the latter amount be in excess of the former, but in no event shall liability hereunder exceed the penal sum hereof.

Signed and sealed this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Witness)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Principal) (Seal)

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Name) (Title)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Witness)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Surety) (Seal)

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Attorney-in-Fact)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(MS Agent)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Mississippi Insurance ID Number